







A  
COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES  
OF INDIA.





COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES  
OF INDIA :

TO WIT,  
HINDI, PANJABI, SINDHI, GUJARATI, MARATHI,  
ORIYA AND BANGALI.

BY  
JOHN BEAMES,  
BENGAL CIVIL SERVICE,  
FELLOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA,  
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, THE GERMAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY,  
ETC., ETC.

VOL. III.  
THE VERB.



LONDON:  
TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.  
1879.

*(All Rights reserved.)*

HERFORD  
STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS, PRINTERS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## BOOK III.—THE VERB.

### CHAPTER I.—STRUCTURE OF VERBAL STEMS

|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| § 1. Structure of the Sanskrit Verb . . . . .                        | 1    |
| § 2. Beginnings of the Analytical System in Sanskrit . . . . .       | 6    |
| § 3. Conjugations of the Pali Verb . . . . .                         | 8    |
| § 4. Tenses of the Pali Verb . . . . .                               | 11   |
| §§ 5. 6. The Verb in Jaina Prakrit . . . . .                         | 16   |
| § 7. Scenic Prakrit Verb . . . . .                                   | 22   |
| § 8. Apabhraṃṣa Verbal Forms . . . . .                               | 25   |
| § 9. The Modern Verbal Stem . . . . .                                | 28   |
| § 10. Phases of the Verb . . . . .                                   | 29   |
| § 11. Single and Double Stems . . . . .                              | 32   |
| § 12. Single Neuter Stems from Sanskrit BHU' Roots . . . . .         | 33   |
| § 13. The same from other Classes of Sanskrit Roots . . . . .        | 36   |
| § 14. Modern Neuter Stems from Sanskrit Past Participles . . . . .   | 37   |
| § 15. Single Active Stems . . . . .                                  | 40   |
| § 16. Treatment of Sanskrit Roots ending in a Vowel . . . . .        | 42   |
| § 17. The Stem DEKHI . . . . .                                       | 45   |
| § 18. Double Verbs . . . . .   | 46   |
| § 19. Sindhi Double Stems Differing in the Final Consonant . . . . . | 48   |
| § 20. Double Stems Differing in Vowel and Final Consonant . . . . .  | 52   |
| § 21. Double Stems Differing only in the Vowel . . . . .             | 54   |
| § 22. Examples and Illustrations . . . . .                           | 58   |
| § 23. Laws of the Formation of Modern Stems . . . . .                | 66   |
| § 24. The Passive Intransitive . . . . .                             | 68   |
| § 25. The Passive . . . . .  | 71   |
| § 26. The Causal . . . . .   | 75   |
| § 27. The Passive Causal . . . . .                                   | 82   |

|  |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| § 28. The Causal in a Neuter Sense     | . | . | . | . |
| § 29. Secondary Stems                  | . | . | . | . |
| § 30. Reduplicated and Imitative Stems | . | . | . | . |
| § 31. Gipsy Verbal Stems               | . | . | . | . |

## CHAPTER II.—THE SIMPLE TENSES.

|  |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| § 32. Classification of Tenses                             | . | . | . | . |
| § 33. The Simple Present or Aorist                         | . | . | . | . |
| § 34. The Imperative                                       | . | . | . | . |
| § 35. The Future in Old-Hindi and Gujarati                 | . | . | . | . |
| § 36. Type of the Active Verb in Sindhi and Marathi        | . | . | . | . |
| § 37. Synopsis of the Simple Tenses in all Seven Languages | . | . | . | . |
| § 38. Simple Tenses in the Gipsy Verb                      | . | . | . | . |

## CHAPTER III.—THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.

|  |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| § 39. Definition of the Participial Tenses                           | . | . | . | . |
| § 40. The Present Participle Active                                  | . | . | . | . |
| § 41. Tenses formed thereby—the Sindhi Future                        | . | . | . | . |
| § 42. Marathi Indicative and Conditional Present                     | . | . | . | . |
| § 43. Bangali and Oriya Conditional                                  | . | . | . | . |
| § 44. Hindi, Panjabi, and Gujarati Present                           | . | . | . | . |
| § 45. The Past Participle Passive                                    | . | . | . | . |
| § 46. Early Tadbhava Participles in Sindhi and Panjabi               | . | . | . | . |
| § 47. The same in Gujarati and Marathi                               | . | . | . | . |
| § 48. The same in Old and New Hindi                                  | . | . | . | . |
| § 49. Tenses formed from the Past Participle                         | . | . | . | . |
| § 50. The <i>Prayogas</i>  | . | . | . | . |
| § 51. The Future Participle Passive                                  | . | . | . | . |
| § 52. Tenses formed from it in Sindhi, Gujarati, and Marathi         | . | . | . | . |
| § 53. The Future in Oriya, Bengali, and Eastern Hindi                | . | . | . | . |
| § 54. The Hindi and Panjabi Future                                   | . | . | . | . |
| § 55. Marathi Future compared with that in certain Hindi<br>Dialects | . | . | . | . |
| § 56. Synopsis of the Participial Tenses in all Seven Languages      | . | . | . | . |
| § 57. Participial Tenses in the Gipsy Verb                           | . | . | . | . |

## CHAPTER IV.—THE COMPOUND TENSES.

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| § 58. Definition of the Compound Tenses and Auxiliary Verbs | 170  |
| § 59. The Root AS—Present Tense                             | 171  |
| § 60. Imperfect in Panjabi and Gipsy                        | 175  |
| § 61. AS, with a Negative                                   | 178  |
| § 62. Compound Tenses formed with AS                        | 179  |
| § 63. The Root ACHH—Discussion as to its Origin             | 180  |
| § 64. Tenses derived therefrom                              | 184  |
| § 65. Compound Tenses formed therewith                      | 187  |
| § 66. BIÎ—the Simple Tenses                                 | 194  |
| § 67. <i>id.</i> —the Participial Tenses                    | 201  |
| § 68. Compound Tenses formed therewith                      | 203  |
| § 69. STHÂ  | 208  |
| § 70. YÂ  | 213  |
| § 71. Ancillary Verbs Defined                               | 215  |
| § 72. Examples of Ancillaries                               | 216  |

## CHAPTER V.—OTHER VERBAL FORMS.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| § 73. The Conjunctive Participle   | 229 |
| § 74. The Infinitive   | 234 |
| § 75. The Agent  | 238 |
| § 76. Sindhi Verbs with Pronominal Suffixes                                  | 241 |
| § 77. Conjugation of Stems ending in Vowels in Hindi, Panjabi,<br>and Sindhi | 246 |
| § 78. The same in Marathi  | 251 |
| § 79. The same in Bangali and Oriya  | 254 |

## CHAPTER VI.—THE PARTICLE.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| § 80. Adverbs, Nominal and Pronominal               | 256 |
| § 81. Pronominal Adverbs of Time, Place, and Manner | 257 |
| § 82. Adverbs Derived from Nouns and Verbs          | 264 |
| § 83. Conjunctions                                  | 270 |
| § 84. Interjections                                 | 272 |
| § 85. Postpositions                                 | 275 |
| § 86. Conclusion                                    | 278 |

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| GENERAL INDEX TO THE THREE VOLUMES | 279 |
|------------------------------------|-----|

# ERRATA.

PAGE LINE

- 3, 19, for *this much* read *such*.  
 10, 9, for मञ्जीत read मञ्जति.  
 14, 28, for *different* read *difficult*.  
 19, 21, for पुरयति read पूरयति.  
 21, 26, for निषोतितव्यं read निषी-  
 दितव्यं.  
 34, 3 from below, for *Pali* read *Prakrit*  
 36, 8, for *bhālq* read *bhala*.  
 39, 26, for यत्तिष्ठत् read उत्तिष्ठत्.  
 44, 2, for *detu* read *dehi*.  
 47, 26, *dele* that.  
 50, 16, for मज्ज read भज्ज.  
 50, 18, after *word* a full stop instead  
 of a comma.  
 52, 13, for *discharged* read *discharge*.  
 56, 5, for 90 read 38 (ed. Stenzler).  
 56, 7, for °विशम° read °विषम°.  
 57, 28, for छष read छष्ट.  
 58, 5, after *Pali* a full stop instead  
 of a comma.  
 61, 25, for *hladid* read *hlutu*.  
 63, 4, for *marj* read *majj*.  
 65, 9, for तळ read नळ.  
 70, 12, for *phrase* read *phase*.  
 73, 16, for नारी read मारी.  
 83, 24, for माडाइज read साडाइज.  
 105, 6, for बलें read चलें.  
 112, last but one, for मरसी read करसी  
 114, 21, for अम read अम.

PAGE LINE

- 124, 1, *dele* comma after *hearing*.  
 134, 6, for छोडिलो read छोडेली.  
 135, 29, after *dielala* insert *f.*; for  
*dielat*’, etc., read *délat*’, etc.  
 140, 31, for सिङणा read सिङणा.  
 141, 19, for भति read भीत.  
 149, 24, for *asmūh* read *asmah*.  
 154, 29, for जाक्का read जावया.  
 162, 7, for भाळ्ळो read माळ्ळो.  
 163, 2, the words ‘aorist सुटां’ should  
 be put between brackets.  
 175, 29, for *Ludhiana* read *Lodiana*.  
 176, 5 from below, for *Pr.* read *P.*  
 178, 18, for *Nuanti* read *Nuhanti*.  
 179, 24, for दखा read देखा.  
 196, 10, for ‘Daughter’ read ‘Laughter.’  
 196, 17, for खनि read रचिनि,  
 202, 2 from below, for 59 read 60.  
 214, 4, for *Imperfect* read *Imperative*.  
 225, 29, for दहती read रहती.  
 250, 17, for *Imperfect* read *Imperative*.  
 254, 5, for *Oriya* read *Aryan*.  
 257, 3, for नाजा read राजा.  
 262, 22, for कथ्य read कथा.  
 262, 23, for प्रसांनं read प्रमाणं.  
 262, 23, for लोयं read लोगं.  
 262, 23, for *its* read *as*.  
 263, 6, for *H.-D.* read *K.-D.*  
 267, 9, for संहित read सहित.

# COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR

OF THE

## MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES

### OF INDIA.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### STRUCTURE OF VERBAL STEMS.

CONTENTS.—§ 1. STRUCTURE OF THE SANSKRIT VERB.—§ 2. BEGINNINGS OF THE ANALYTICAL SYSTEM IN SANSKRIT.—§ 3. CONJUGATIONS OF THE PALI VERB.—§ 4. TENSES OF THE PALI VERB.—§ § 5, 6. THE VERB IN JAINA PRAKRIT.—§ 7. SCENIC PRAKRIT VERB.—§ 8. APABHRANĀ VERBAL FORMS.—§ 9. THE MODERN VERBAL STEM.—§ 10. PHASES OF THE VERB.—§ 11. SINGLE AND DOUBLE STEMS.—§ 12. SINGLE NEUTER STEMS FROM SANSKRIT *भृ* ROOTS.—§ 13. THE SAME FROM OTHER CLASSES OF SANSKRIT ROOTS.—§ 14. MODERN NEUTER STEMS FROM SANSKRIT PASSIVE PAST PARTICIPLES.—§ 15. SINGLE ACTIVE STEMS.—§ 16. TREATMENT OF SANSKRIT ROOTS ENDING IN A VOWEL.—§ 17. THE STEM *DEKH*.—§ 18. DOUBLE VERBS.—§ 19. SINDHI DOUBLE STEMS DIFFERING IN THE FINAL CONSONANT.—§ 20. DOUBLE STEMS DIFFERING IN VOWEL AND FINAL CONSONANT.—§ 21. DOUBLE STEMS DIFFERING ONLY IN THE VOWEL.—§ 22. EXAMPLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.—§ 23. LAWS OF THE FORMATION OF MODERN STEMS.—§ 24. THE PASSIVE INTRANSITIVE.—§ 25. THE PASSIVE.—§ 26. THE CAUSAL.—§ 27. THE PASSIVE CAUSAL.—§ 28. THE CAUSAL IN A NEUTER SENSE.—§ 29. SECONDARY STEMS.—§ 30. REDUPLICATED AND IMITATIVE STEMS.—§ 31. GIPSY VERBAL STEMS.

§ 1. THE Sanskrit verb, with its long array of tenses, intricate phonetic changes, and elaborate rules of formation, seems to have been subjected at a very early period to processes of



simplification. Indeed, we may be permitted to hold that some, at least, of the forms laid down in the works of Sanskrit grammarians, were never actually in use in the spoken language, and with all due deference to the opinions of scholars, it may be urged that much of this elaborate development arose in an age when the speech of the people had wandered very far away from the classical type. Even if it were not so, even if there ever were a time when the Aryan peasant used polysyllabic desideratives, and was familiar with multiform aorists, it is clear that he began to satisfy himself with a simpler system at a very distant epoch, for the range of forms in Pali and the other Prakrits is far narrower than in classical Sanskrit.

Simplification is in fact the rule in all branches of the Indo-European family of languages, and in those we are now discussing, the verb follows this general law. To make this clear, it may be well to give here, as a preliminary matter, a slight sketch of the structure of the verb as it stands in the Sanskrit and Prakrit stages of development.

In that stage of the Sanskrit language which is usually accepted as the classical one, the verb is synthetical throughout, except in one or two tenses where, as will be hereafter shown, the analytical method has already begun to show itself. By separating the inflectional additions, and unravelling the euphonic changes necessitated by them, we may arrive at a residuum or grammarian's abstraction called the root. These roots, which have no real existence in spoken language, serve as useful and indispensable pegs on which to hang the long chain of forms which would otherwise defy all attempts at reducing them to order. Some writers have lately thought fit to sneer at the philologist and his roots, and have made themselves merry over imaginary pictures of a time when the human race talked to each other in roots only. These gentlemen set up a bugbear of their own creation for the purpose of

pulling it to pieces again. No one, as far as I am aware, has ever asserted that at a given period of the world's history a certain race of men used such words as *bhû*, *gam*, or *kar*, till some one hit on the ingenious device of adding to *bhû* the word *ami*, and, modifying *bhû* into *bhava*, burst upon his astonished countrymen with the newly-discovered word *bharâmi*, "I am." What has been asserted, and truly too, is that in Sanskrit we find a large number of words expressing the idea of "being," in which the consonantal sound *bh* is followed by various vowels and semivowels, which, according to phonetic laws, spring from the vowel *û*, and that as, for scientific purposes, some common generic term is required to enable us to include under one head all parts of the verb, we are justified in putting together these two constant unvarying elements, and so obtaining a neat technical expression *bhû*, to which, as to a common factor, can be referred all the words expressive of "being" in its relations of time, person, and condition. Analysis and arrangement of this sort is an essential part of every science, and the native grammarians had done this much work for us before European skill was brought to bear on the subject. . .

Verbal roots, then, are grammarians' tickets, by which actual spoken words are classified and arranged in groups for convenience of investigation. The roots in Sanskrit are mostly monosyllabic, consisting of a consonant followed by a vowel, as *bhû*, *yâ*, *nî*, or of a vowel followed by a consonant, as *ad*, *ish*, *ubh*, or of a vowel between two consonants, as *kar*, *gam*, *pat*. Roots may also consist of a single vowel, as *i*, and in the place of a single consonant there may be a nexus, as *grah*, *pinj*, *mlai*. Those roots which have more than one syllable are usually of a secondary nature, being in some cases produced by reduplication, as *jâgar*, in others made from nouns, as *kumâr*.

Each verbal root presents six phases or grades of action: active, neuter, passive, causal, desiderative, intensive. All these are distinguished by certain modifications of the letters

of the root, and by certain prefixed and affixed syllables. Thus भू *bhû*, "to be," undergoes the following modifications :

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| <i>Active</i>       |            |
| <i>Neuter</i>       | bhava.     |
| <i>Passive</i>      | bhûya.     |
| <i>Causal</i>       | bhāvaya.   |
| <i>Desiderative</i> | bubbhûsha. |
| <i>Intensive</i>    | bobhûya.   |

The causal also is in some cases treated as primary stem, and gives rise to subsidiary forms; thus from *pâtaya* "cause to fall," is made a passive *pâtya*, whence comes a desiderative causal *pipâtayisha*.

Each of these six phases may be conjugated throughout thirteen tenses, in each of which are nine forms representing the three persons of the singular, dual, and plural. It rarely happens in practice that any one verbal root exhibits the whole of these forms, but if we regard the general type, we may fairly say that a Sanskrit verb, as an individual entity, is an aggregate of seven hundred and two words, all agreeing in expressing modifications of the idea contained in the root-syllable, which is the common inheritance of them all.<sup>1</sup> Of the thirteen tenses, nine are conjugated according to certain rules which, with some exceptions, hold good for all verbs in the language, but the remaining four tenses are subject to rules by which they are divided into ten classes or conjugations. These four are the present, imperfect, imperative, and optative; and before we can determine what form a verbal

<sup>1</sup> Namely, 6 phases  $\times$  13 tenses  $\times$  9 persons = 702. But this is an extreme calculation, for the Subjunctive (*Lgt*) is only found in Vedic Sanskrit; and the two forms of the Perfect (*Lit*) may be regarded as variations of the same tense. Thus the number of tenses may be reduced to ten, viz. Present (*Lat*), Imperfect (*Lan*), Optative (*Lin*), Imperative (*Lot*), Perfect (*Lit*), Aorist (*Lau*), Future (*Lft*), Conditional (*Lrn*), Second Future (*Šut*), Benedictive (*âsir Lin*). By this reckoning the number of forms would be  $6 \times 10 \times 9 = 540$ .

root can take in any of these tenses, we must know what conjugation it belongs to.

Inasmuch also as the Sanskrit grammarians class the active and neuter phases together, we must find out which of these two phases any given verb employs, for the terminations of the tenses and persons are different. Some verbs employ both, but the majority are conjugated only in one of the two, and as there is no rule as to which of the two is to be used, the dictionary is our only guide. The active, or *Parasmaipada*, as it is called, stands to the neuter, or *Âtmanepada*, in the same relation as the active in Greek does to the middle voice, and the resemblance is the greater, in that the *Âtmanepada*, like the middle voice in Greek, uses the terminations of the passive.

Although each of the seven hundred and two words which make up the complete typical Sanskrit verb contains the common root-syllable, yet this syllable does not appear in the same form in each word, but is subject to certain euphonic and other influences which affect both the vowels and consonants composing it, and often materially alter its shape. Thus the verbal root *KAR*, "do," appears in classical Sanskrit in the following forms :

1. कृ *Kṛi*, in 1 du. pf. Par. *chakṛiva*, 1 pl. id. *chakṛima*, 2 s. pf. Âtm. *chakṛishe*, 1 du., 1 and 2 pl. id. *chakṛivahe*, *chakṛimahe*, *chakṛidhre*; in the whole of the 1 aor. Âtm., as *akṛishi*, *akṛithâh*, *akṛita*, etc.; in the pass. part. *kṛitah*, and gerund *kṛitvâ*, and in the benedictive Âtm., as *kṛishishla*, etc.

2. क्रि *kṛi*, in bened. Par., as *kṛiyâsam*, *kṛiyâh*, *kṛiyât*, etc., and in the passive present, as *kṛiye*, *kṛiyase*, *kṛiyate*, etc.

3. कर् *kar*, in pres. Par., as *karomi*, *karoshi*, *karoti*, and before all weak terminations.

4. कुरु *kur*, in pres. Âtm., as *kurve*, *kurushe*, *kurute*, and before strong terminations.

5. कार् *kâr*, in pf. Par., as *chakârâ*, and 1 aor. Par., as *akârsham*, also in the causal, as *kârayati*.

6. कृ *kr*, in 2 and 3 pl. pf. Par., *bhakra*, *chakrah*, and 1 and 3 s. pf. Âtm. *chakre*.

In the same way the root *ÇRU* "hear," appears in some parts of the verb as *çri*, in others as *çru*, *çrú*, *çrî*, and *çár*. In the whole range of verbal roots there is perhaps not one which does not undergo more or less modification in the course of being conjugated.

Not only does the root-syllable present itself in various forms in the several tenses, but the terminations of the nine persons differ in each tense, and sometimes one tense will have two sets of terminations. Moreover, the endings of any given tense in one phase, differ from the corresponding ones of the same tense in another phase. Thus the terminations of the present tense are in the active phase

|          |          |          |         |
|----------|----------|----------|---------|
| Singular | 1. ami.  | 2. si.   | 3. ti.  |
| Dual     | 1. avah. | 2. thah. | 3. tah. |
| Plural   | 1. amah. | 2. tha.  | 3. nti. |

But in the middle phase the same tense ends in

|          |           |          |         |
|----------|-----------|----------|---------|
| Singular | 1. i.     | 2. se.   | 3. te.  |
| Dual     | 1. avahe. | 2. ithe. | 3. ite. |
| Plural   | 1. amahe. | 2. dhve. | 3. nte. |

This slight outline will suffice to show how vast and intricate are the ramifications of the Sanskrit verb. The reader who has followed the steps by which the noun has been simplified, as shown in the second volume of this work, will not be surprised to find in the present volume how widely the modern verb differs from that of Sanskrit. It was impossible to reduce the verb to anything like the simplicity required by modern speakers without sacrificing by far the greater portion of the immense and unwieldy apparatus of ancient times.

§ 2. Owing to the want of a continuous succession of literary documents, such as exists in the case of the modern Romance

languages of Europe, it is scarcely possible to trace step by step the changes which have occurred in the verb. It is necessary, however, to make the attempt, and to piece together such evidence as we have, because the modern verb is an undoubted descendant of the ancient one, though only a slight trait here and there recalls the features of its parent, and its structure in many points can only be rendered intelligible by tracing it back to the ancient stock whence it sprung.

The first steps in the direction of simplification occur in Sanskrit itself. Many of the elaborate forms cited by grammarians are of very rare occurrence in actual literature, and some of them seem almost to have been invented for the sake of uniformity. Three instances of this tendency in classical Sanskrit may here be noticed.

The perfect tense in Sanskrit, as in Greek, is usually formed by reduplication, so we have from √ तप् “burn,” pf. तताप, √ दृश् “see,” pf. ददृश्, just as λείπω makes λέλοιπα and τρέπω, τέτροφα. But there are certain roots which cannot take reduplication, and these form their perfect by an analytical process. The root is formed into a sort of abstract substantive in the accusative case, and the perfect of an auxiliary verb is added to it. The verbs भू “be,” अस् “be,” and कृ “do,” are the auxiliaries principally employed for this purpose. Thus—

√ उद् “wet,” makes pf. उद्दां चकार, उद्दां बभूव or उद्दां आस.

√ चकास् “shine,” „ „ चकासां चकार, etc.

√ बोधय “explain,” „ „ बोधयां चकार, etc.<sup>1</sup>

Another instance of the analytical formation is seen in the future tense made out of the agent of the verb with the present tense of the auxiliary अस् “be.” Thus from √ बुध् “know,” comes the agent बोधिता, which with the present of अस् makes

S. 1. बोधितास्मि P. 1. बोधितासः

2. बोधितासि 2. बोधितास्य.

<sup>1</sup> Max Muller's Sanskrit Grammar, p. 172.

A third instance is a form of phrase in which the passive past participle is combined with this same auxiliary **अस्** to form a perfect definite, as **आगतोऽस्मि** "I have come," or, as more faithfully represented by other European languages, "*je suis venu*," and as we sometimes say ourselves, "*I am come*." Here an analytical construction supplies the place of the perfect. Closely allied to this is the frequent habit in writers of the classical style of expressing the same tense by the neuter of the p.p.p. with the subject in the instrumental, as **तेन गतं** "by him gone," i.e. "he went," instead of **जगाम**.

These are the first faint indications of a method which, in the course of ages, has developed to such an extent as to constitute the leading principle in the organization of the modern verb. By this system a greater facility for expressing nice shades of meaning is obtained. **जगाम** may mean "he went," or, "he has gone," but by the other system each of these two meanings has a phrase peculiar to itself, **गतोऽस्मि** meaning "he has gone," and **तेन गतं** "he went." Precisely in the same way the Latin had only *ego amari* for "I loved" and "I have loved," but the Romance languages found this insufficient, and they have—

|         | "I loved." | "I have loved," |
|---------|------------|-----------------|
| French  | j'aimai    | j'ai aimé.      |
| Italian | io amai    | io ho amato.    |
| Spanish | yo ame     | yo he amado.    |

§ 3. The next step in the reduction of the numerous Sanskrit tenses to a more manageable compass is seen in Pali, originally an Indian Prakrit, but which became the sacred language of the Buddhists of Ceylon, having been carried thither in the middle of the third century<sup>1</sup> before Christ, by Mahendra, son of King Açoka, and spread thence to Burnah and Siam.

<sup>1</sup> Kuhn, *Beitrag zur Pali Grammatik*, p. 1. But Turnour, *Mahawanso* xxix., gives B.C. 307. So also Childers, *preface*, p. ix.

Although the Pali grammarians, in their anxiety to exalt their sacred speech, tell us that the verb has ten conjugations, yet examples of all these are but rarely found.<sup>1</sup> Four of the ten Sanskrit conjugations, the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth, resemble each other very closely even in that language, and are easily brought down to one in Pali. The seventh of Sanskrit also loses somewhat of its peculiar type, which consists in inserting न् between the vowel of the root and the final consonant, or न before weak terminations. Thus in Skr. √ रुध् *rudh*, "to obstruct," makes its present रुणद्धि *ruṇadḥhi*, but in Pali, while the न is retained, the present is *rundhati*, after the type of the first class.

Five out of the ten Sanskrit conjugations are thus reduced almost, if not entirely, to one. Of the remaining five, the second of Sanskrit in roots which end in a vowel exhibits some traces of Sanskrit forms, while in those which end in a consonant the types of the first, or *Bhû*, class prevail. Thus Skr. √ या "to go," pr. याति, Pali also *yāti*, but

Skr. √ मृज् "to rub," pr. मर्जति. Pali *majjati*, as if from a Skr. मर्जति.

√ दुह् "to milk," „ दोग्धि. „ *dohati*.

√ लिह् "to lick," „ लेहि. „ *lehati*.

The third conjugation occasionally takes the reduplication as in Sanskrit, but in many instances prefers the *Bhû* type. Thus

Skr. √ भी "to fear," बिभेति. Pali भायति.

√ धा "to hold," दधाति. „ दधाति and दहति.

The verb *dâ*, "to give," which belongs to this conjugation, has special developments of its own, and is discussed in § 16.

The fifth, eighth, and ninth classes are very similar even in Sanskrit, for while the fifth adds नु to its root, the eighth adds उ; but as all its roots except one already end in न्, it

<sup>1</sup> Seven classes are given by Kaccâyana. See Senart, *Journal Asiatique*, vi. série, vol. xvii. p. 439.



comes practically to pretty much the same thing as the fifth. The ninth adds न्, ना, and नी to the root before various terminations. Here Pali draws very slight distinctions, making verbs of the fifth class take नु and ना indifferently, and both fifth and ninth appear occasionally in the guise of the first. Thus—

|                        |          |                         |
|------------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| Skr. √ श्रु “hear,” v. | शृणोति.  | Pali सुणोति and सुणाति. |
| . √ बन्ध् “bind,” ix.  | बध्नाति. | „ बंधति.                |
| √ कृ “do,” viii.       | करोति.   | „ करोति.                |
| √ मन् “think,” viii.   | मनुते.   | „ मञ्जति.               |

The reason why the forms of the Bhû conjugation exercise so great an influence, and, like the *-as*-stem in nouns, so largely displace all the other types, is probably that the first conjugation is by far the largest, containing upwards of nine hundred out of the two thousand roots said to exist in Sanskrit. The second conjugation has only seventy-three, the third but twenty-five, the fourth and sixth about one hundred and forty each. The tenth, it is true, contains four hundred, but it is identical in form with the causal. The fifth has only thirty-three, the ninth sixty-one, while under the seventh class are twenty-five, and under the eighth only nine. These figures, it must be added, are taken from the Dhâtupâtha, a grammarian's list of roots,<sup>1</sup> which contains many roots seldom, if ever, found in use, so that for all practical purposes the first conjugation covers more than half the verbs in the language. When it is also remembered that the fourth, sixth, and tenth differ but slightly from the first, it is not surprising that the terminations common to these four conjugations should have fixed themselves in the popular mind, and been added by the vulgar to all roots indiscriminately. Nearly all those verbs which retain the type of any conjugation, except the first, are words of extremely common use, which would naturally keep their

<sup>1</sup> Westergaard, Radices Sanskr. p. 342.

well-known forms in the mouths of the people in spite of all rules and tendencies to the contrary.

§ 4. The dual number has entirely disappeared from Pali, and the Âtmanepada, or middle phase, has practically merged into the active, for although Kaccâyana (J. As., vol. xvii. p. 429, sûtra 18) gives terminations for it, yet it is admitted that those of the active may be used instead, and practically it would appear that they are so used. The other phases, as causal, passive, desiderative, and intensive, have their own forms as in Sanskrit.

Among the tenses the chief is the present, and it is in Pali that we first find a tendency to retain throughout the whole verb that form of the root which is in use in the present. This tendency grows stronger in the later Prakrits, and becomes an almost invariable rule in the modern languages. Thus—

|                    |                 |             |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Skr. √ पच् “cook,” | present पचति.   | Pa. पचति.   |
|                    | future पच्यति.  | „ पचिस्सति. |
|                    | aorist अपाचीत्. | „ अपचि.     |
|                    | gerund पक्त्वा. | „ पचित्वा.  |

Phonetic influences in Sanskrit change this root as regards its final consonant in the different tenses, but Pali, having got hold of the form *pach* in the present tense, retains it throughout the verb. It is still, however, only a tendency, and not a law, for we find instances in which Pali forms are derived directly from the corresponding tense in Sanskrit. One who should attempt to learn Pali without reference to Sanskrit would find it difficult to understand how the words *karoti*, *kubbati*, *kayirâ*, *kâhâmi*, *akâsi*, *kattum*, could all spring from the same verbal root. It is only when the corresponding Sanskrit forms *karoti*, *kurvate*, *kuryât*,<sup>1</sup> *kartâsmi*, *akârshît*, *kartum*, are put by their

<sup>1</sup> Or more strictly from an older *karyât* not in use in classical Sanskrit. Kuhn, Beitrage, 105.

side, that the thread which connects them all becomes evident. Just so in the Romance languages, Italian *so, sa, sapete, sanno, seppi*, seem to have very little beyond the initial *s* in common, till it is perceived that they come from the Latin *sapio, sapit, sapitis, sapiunt, sapui*; thus, also, *ho* and *ebbi* can only be seen to be parts of the same verb when their origin from Latin *habeo* and *habui* is recognized. In Spanish there is the same difficulty, as will be seen by comparing *hacer, hago, hice, hare*, and *hecho*, with their Latin originals *facere, facio, feci, facere habeo*, and *factum*. In Portuguese, which seems to be the lowest and most corrupt Apabhraṇṣa of the Romance Prakrits, the changes are such as almost to defy analysis. For instance, *ter, tenho, tinha, tize, terei*, correspond to Latin *tenere, teneo, tenebam, tenui, tenere habeo*: also *hei, houve, haja*, to *habeo, habui, habeam*, and *sou, he, foi, seja*, to *sum, est, fui, sit*.<sup>1</sup>

The tenses of the Pali verb are eight in number.<sup>2</sup> These correspond to the tenses of the Sanskrit verb, omitting the periphrastic or second future (luṭ), the benedictive (âçir liu), and the subjunctive (leṭ). The present active is almost exactly the same as the Sanskrit as regards its terminations in the Bhû form, and the middle only differs, and even then very slightly, in the 1 and 2 plural. Thus—

Skr. 1 pl. पचामहे.      2. पचध्वे.

Pa. 1. पचामहे.      2. पचद्धे.

In this tense, as in many others, Pali is not very instructive, it clings too closely to the Sanskrit. It is, however, necessary to give a sketch of its forms, because they exhibit the first traces of that gradual change which has led to the modern conjugation. Even when the Pali conjugates a verb according to

<sup>1</sup> Diez, Gramm. d. Roman'schen Sprachen, vol. ii. p. 188.

<sup>2</sup> The materials for this section are taken chiefly from Kuhn, Beiträge, p. 93 *seqq.*, with some additions from Childers's Dictionary, and a few remarks of my own.

any class other than the Bhû, it still keeps the personal endings of Sanskrit for that conjugation; thus from √ या “go,” we have—

Pa. S. 1. यामि, 2. यासि, 3. याति; P. 1. याम, 2. याथ, 3. यांति.

which differs from Sanskrit only in omitting the visarga in P. 1.

The imperative follows the type of the present, and may be thus compared with Sanskrit Parasmaipada,

Skr. S. 1. पचानि, 2. पच, 3. पचतु; P. 1. पचाम, 2. पचत, 3. पचंतु.

Pa. S. 1. पचामि, 2. पचहि, 3. पचतु; P. 1. पचाम, 2. पचथ, 3. पचंति.

and with the Âtmanepada, thus—

Skr. S. 1. पचै, 2. पचस्व, 3. पचतां; P. 1. पचामहे, 2. पचध्वं, 3. पचंतां.

Pa. S. 1. पचे, 2. पचस्सु, 3. पचतं; P. 1. पचामसे, 2. पचद्भो, 3. पचतं.

Here the S. 1 Parasmai seems to have arisen from some confusion with the present, as also P. 2. Noteworthy is S. 2, with its ending हि, which, though only found in classical Sanskrit in the second, third, seventh, and ninth conjugations, has crept into all in Pali, and has continued on into the mediæval period, thus Chand

तिन सु गल्ह अच्ची कहहि॥

“Say thou a good word of them.”—Pr. R. i. 9.

where कहहि = Skr. कथय (हि). In Vedic Skr. हि appears in all the conjugations. Of the Âtmane forms P. 1 seems to be derived from an older form, *masai*. P. 2 should perhaps be read *hro*, not *rho*, in which case it is a regular resultant from Sanskrit *dhr*.

The potential is the Sanskrit optative (lin), thus—

#### PARASMAI.

Skr. S. 1. पचेयं, 2. पचेस्, 3. पचेत्; P. 1. पचेम, 2. पचेत, 3. पचेयुस्.

Pa. S. 1. पचेय्यामि, 2. °य्यासि, 3. °य्य; P. 1. °य्याम, 2. °य्याथ, 3. °य्यं.

## ÂTMANE.

Sk. S. 1. पचेय, 2. पचेथास्, 3. पचेत; P. 1. पचेमहि, 2. पचेध्वं, 3. पचेरन्.

Pa. S. 1. पचेय्थं, 2. पचेथो, 3. पचेथ; P. 1. पचेय्याम्हे, 2. °य्यहो, 3. पचेरं.

In this tense the point specially to be noticed is the tendency to simplify not only the root-syllable, but the range of terminations also. Having got the syllables *eyya* as the type of the tense, Pali seeks to avoid all further distinctions, and to use as much as possible the personal endings of the present tense. It sometimes conjugates the potential according to the types of other classes, and in this respect follows the lead of the present less faithfully in this tense than in the imperative. Thus, though in the present and imperative of *kar*, it follows the Sanskrit, and has *karoti*, *karotu*, yet in the potential it treats *kar* as if it belonged to the Bhû class, and has *kareyyâmi* as though from a Sanskrit *kareyam* instead of the actual *kuryâm*. There are other peculiarities about this tense which are not here noticed, as having no bearing upon the subject of the modern languages.

The imperfect has been, to some extent, mixed up with the aorist (luñ), and both, together with the perfect, lead us into considerations which are of interest only for Pali itself, not having survived or had any influence on modern developments. They may therefore be passed over as immaterial to our present inquiry.

The future, on the contrary, offers many interesting peculiarities, especially, as will be seen hereafter, in reference to Gujarati and some of the rustic dialects of Hindi. The future is a different tense in the modern languages, and every scrap of information which can help to elucidate it deserves special notice. It runs thus in Pali (√ गम् “go”)—

•Skr. S. 1. गमिष्यामि, 2. °ष्यसि, 3. °ष्यति; P. 1. °ष्यामस्, 2. ष्यथ, 3. ष्यंति.

Pa. S. 1. गमिस्सामि, 2. °स्ससि, 3. °स्सति; P. 1. °स्साम, 2. स्सथ, 3. स्संति.

Here the only noteworthy feature is the change of **अ** into **स्स**. The *Âtmanepada* follows the same rule throughout. Although the tendency to keep that form of the root which exists in the present leads to divergences from the Sanskrit future type, yet instances occur in which the Sanskrit type is preserved. These occur in reference to that very troublesome feature in the Sanskrit verb, the intermediate **इ**, which is sometimes inserted between the root and the termination, and sometimes not. When it is not inserted, the euphonic laws of Sanskrit require that the final consonant of the root be changed to enable it to combine with the initial consonant of the termination. Thus **√ पच** "cook," when it has to take the future termination **थति**, becomes **पक्** and **पक् + थति = पच्यति**. Here Pali sticks to the form **पच्**, because it is used in the present and makes its future **पचिस्सति** as though there had been (as there probably was in colloquial usage) a Sanskrit future **पचिथति** with the intermediate **इ** inserted.

In a certain number of verbs, however, it has two forms, one as above retaining the root-form of the present, and the other a phonetic equivalent of the Sanskrit. Kuhn<sup>1</sup> gives the following examples, to which I add the Sanskrit for comparison.

|                          |                          |   |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Skr. <b>√ लभ्</b> "get," | future <b>लप्स्यते</b> . | Pali <b>लच्छति</b> but also <b>लभिस्सति</b> . |
| <b>√ वच्</b> "speak,"    | „ <b>वक्ष्यते</b> .      | „ <b>वक्खति</b> .                             |
| <b>√ धा</b> "put,"       | „ <b>धास्यति</b> .       | „ <b>धस्सति</b> .                             |
| <b>√ वस्</b> "dwell,"    | „ <b>वत्स्यति</b> .      | „ <b>वच्छति</b> but also <b>वसिस्सति</b> .    |
| <b>√ छिद्</b> "cleave,"  | „ <b>छित्स्यति</b> .     | „ <b>छेच्छति</b> „ <b>छिंदिस्सति</b> .        |
| <b>√ भुज्</b> "eat,"     | „ <b>भोक्ष्यति</b> .     | „ <b>भोक्खति</b> „ <b>भुंजिस्सति</b> .        |
| <b>√ मुच्</b> "loose,"   | „ <b>मोक्ष्यति</b> .     | „ <b>मोक्खति</b> „ <b>मुंचिस्सति</b> .        |
| <b>√ श्रु</b> "hear,"    | „ <b>श्रोष्यति</b> .     | „ <b>सोस्सति</b> „ <b>मुनिस्सति</b> .         |

The consonantal changes are in accordance with the treatment of the nexus as explained in Vol. I. p. 304. The striving after uniformity is seen, however, in the retention of the alternative forms having the same type as the present, and it is, moreover, worth observing that the forms which reproduce the type of the Sanskrit without the intermediate इ seem by degrees to have been misunderstood. The illiterate masses, and even those better instructed, seem to have missed the *issati* which so generally indicated to their minds the future tense, and regarded those forms which had not this familiar sound as present tenses. So they made double futures by adding the *issa* to them. Thus from दृश् “to see,” future द्रक्ष्यति, Pali made a form *dukkhati*, but the people by degrees took this for a present, and made what to them seemed a more correct future *dakkhissati*. I mention this here as I shall have occasion hereafter to discuss the much-debated question of the origin of the familiar modern stem *dekh* “see” (see § 17). Another instance is

Skr. √ शक् “be able,” future शक्यति. Pa. सक्खति, whence vulgo सखिस्सति.

In one case Pali has a future which points back to a Vedic form :

Skr. √ रुद “weep.” Vedic future रीत्स्यति. Pa. रोच्छति.  
Classic ditto रोदिष्यति. „ रोदिस्सति.

Occasionally the स् is softened to ह, as in काहति, काहिति from करिस्सति, Skr. करिष्यति. This is noteworthy with reference to Bhojpuri and the eastern Hindi dialects generally.

§ 5. It used to be held that Pali was a descendant of the Māgadhi dialect of Prakrit, but this opinion is now, I believe, exploded. Though the question is not yet set at rest, it would seem to have been fairly established that Mahendra was a

native of Ujjayin, and that the language which he carried to Ceylon was the ordinary vernacular of his own province.<sup>1</sup> This dialect was not very different from that of Magadha, and Mahendra may have slightly altered the Mâgadhi sayings of the great master, by his Ujjayini pronunciation, while retaining the name Mâgadhi out of deference to the sacred associations which clustered round the birthplace of Buddha.

Be this as it may, the nearest Indian dialect to Pali seems undoubtedly to be the Prakrit of the Bhâgavatî, a sacred book of the semi-Buddhist sect of Jainas. If Hemachandra, himself a Jain and author of several works on Prakrit, were available for reference, our task would be easier; as yet, however, none of Hemachandra's writings have been printed or edited. Weber's articles on the Bhâgavatî are at present our only source of information.<sup>2</sup>

In the Jaina Prakrit the ten conjugations of the Sanskrit verb are, with few exceptions, reduced to the Bhû type. In this respect it goes further than Pali, treating as verbs of the first conjugation many which in Pali retain the type of other conjugations. The fifth, seventh, and ninth conjugations, which in Sanskrit insert **न्** with certain variations, are all reduced to one head by regarding the **न्** as part of the root, as is also the case with the **य** of the fourth class. The *a* inserted between the root and termination of the Bhû class is used throughout, though occasionally weakened to *i*, or changed to *e* from some confusion between this and the *e* = *aya*, which is the type of the tenth class. The following examples will illustrate the above remarks.

<sup>1</sup> Kuhn, *Beitrag*, p. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Pischel's admirable edition of Hemachandra's *Grammar* (Orphanage Press, Halle, 1877) has reached me just as this work is going to press, and too late to be of use for this edition, except for a few hasty notes here and there. Mueller's *Beitrag zur Grammatik des Jainaprakrit* came into my hands about the same time. I find it enables me to add a few illustrations to this section, which, however, was written in the latter part of 1875.



|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Skr. √ हृ “take,” i. हरति        | Jaina हरति, हरइ.   |
| √ विद् “know,” ii. वेत्ति        | „ वेदेइ.   |
| Pl. 3 विदन्ति                    | „ वेदेति.  |
| √ धा “put,” iii. दधाति           |  |
| with अपि, अपिदधाति               | „ पिहेइ “puts on (clothes)”<br>and पिहाइ.  |
| √ सिध् “succeed,” iv. सिध्यति    | „ सिज्जइ.  |
| but आराध् “propitiate,” आराध्यति | „ आराहेइ.  |
| √ आप् “get,” v. आप्नोति.         |  |
| with प्र, प्राप्, प्राप्नोति     | „ पाउणइ, the न being<br>treated as part of the<br>root.  |
| √ चि “gather,” v. चिनोति         | „ चयति, चयइ, but also चि-<br>नाइ, with the same<br>confusion between the<br>नो of v. and ना of viii.<br>as occurs in Pali. |
| √ श्रु “hear,” v. शृणोति         |  |
| with प्रति, प्रतिशृणोति          | „ पडिसुणेइ “promises.”   |
| √ स्पृश् “touch,” vi. स्पृशति    | „ फुसेइ.   |
| √ भंज् “break,” vii. भनक्ति      | „ भंजइ.  |
| √ कृ “do,” viii. करोति           | „ करइ.   |
| √ ग्रह् “take,” ix. गृह्णाति     | „ गेएहइ, here again the ण<br>has passed into the root.   |
| √ ज्ञा “know,” ix. जानाति        | „ जाणइ.  |

The tenth class being identical with the first is omitted. It will be seen that the present tense is formed throughout on the model of the first conjugation, the Jain words given above being phonetic modifications of words which would be in Sanskrit respectively *harati*, *vedati*, *dhâti*, *ârâdhati*, *prâpanati*,

*chayati*, *suṇati*, *bhañjati*, *karati*, *grihṇati*, and *jānati*, if all those verbs belonged to the first or Bhû conjugation.

It is not so easy to draw out a full verbal paradigm in this dialect as in Pali, because we have as yet no grammars, and are obliged to fall back on the words that occur in a single text. The range of tenses appears to consist of a present (corresponding to the Sanskrit *laṭ*), imperative (*lot*), potential (*liu*), imperfect and aorist jumbled together as in Pali, and future (*lrit*). The perfect (*lit*) seems to be altogether wanting, as it is in the modern languages.

The present runs thus :—✓ नम् “bow.”

|              |          |          |              |         |           |
|--------------|----------|----------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| S. 1. नमामि, | 2. नमसि, | 3. नमति; | P. 1. नमामो, | 2. नमह, | 3. नमंति. |
| नमेमि,       | नमेसि,   | नमेति;   | नमेमो,       |         | नमेमंति.  |
|              |          | नमद्;    |              |         | नमिंति.   |
|              |          | नमेद्.   |              |         |           |

Those terminations which contain the vowel *e* have crept into the conjugation of all verbs from the tenth, to which that vowel, as shortened from *aya*, must be held strictly to belong, or to causals. Thus in Bhâg. i. 60, we have *phâseti*, *pâleti*, *sobheti*, *tireti*, *pûreti*, *kiṭṭeti*, *aṇupâleti*, *ârâheti*, for Sanskrit स्पर्शयति, पालयति, शोभयति, तारयति, पुरयति, कीर्त्तयति, अनुपालयति, आराधयति, respectively. In the last word the causal form becomes the same as the active given above. Of the imperative we have only the S. 2 and P. 2, which are in fact the only persons which an imperative can properly have. The S. 2 takes the ending हि as in Pali with junction vowels *â* and *e*, the P. 2 ends in ह, which, as Weber points out, is from the P. 2 of the present, in Sanskrit च. Thus—

Skr. ✓ रुच् “shine,” causal रोचय, impv. रोचय, Jaina रोएहि.

अच्चा “believe,”

„ अच्चेहि, ः सद्देहाहि (pres.

सद्देह).

✓ बंध “bind,”

impv. P. 2. बन्धीत, „ बंधह.

The potential, of which only the S. 3 is traceable, resembles Pali in using the termination *eyya* with variant *ejja*.

Skr. √ गम् “go,” S. 3. गच्छेत् Jaina गच्छेय्य, गच्छेज्ज.

√ ग्रह् “take,” „ गृह्णीयात् „ गेह्हेज्ज.

But there exist some old simple forms derived by phonetic changes from the corresponding Sanskrit tense, as kujja = kuryât, dajja = dadyât (Mueller, p. 60).

The future resembles that of Pali, thus—

S. 1. नमिस्सामि, 2. °इस्ससि, 3. °इस्सइ; P. 1. °इस्सामो, 2. °इस्सह, 3. इस्सन्ति.

It also appears with a termination *ihî* produced by weakening स्स into ह् and the following *a* to *i*, thus—

Skr. गमिष्यति, Jain गच्छिहिति and गमिहिति.

Moreover, there is a trace of the double future like Pali *dakkhissati*.

Skr. √ पद् “go,” with उप, उपपद् “attain,” future उपपत्स्यते, Jaina उववज्झिहिति.

Here उपपत्स्यते would phonetically become उववच्छद्, and by still further softening उववज्झद्, whence, as if from a present, is formed the future उववज्झिस्सद् and उववज्झिहिति.

§ 6. The reduction in the number of tenses necessitates a greatly extended use of participles. This is one great step in the transition from the synthetical to the analytical system. The Sanskrit present active participle takes in that language the characteristics of the ten conjugations, and is declined as a noun in three genders. It ends properly in *ant*, but the nasal is dropped before certain terminations, as

| M.    | F.     | N.     |
|-------|--------|--------|
| पचन्  | पचन्ती | पचत्.  |
| रुधन् | रुधती  | रुधत्. |

The nasal, however, is retained throughout in Jaina Prakrit, thus—

|              |          |         |
|--------------|----------|---------|
| Skr. ज्वलन्  | ज्वलन्ती | ज्वलत्. |
| Jaina जलन्तो | जलन्ती   | जलन्तं. |

This peculiarity is worth remembering; much depends on this retention of the nasal, as will be seen when we come to the modern Sindhi and Panjabi verbs.

Very great interest attaches to the participle of the future passive, which in Sanskrit ends in तव्य. In verbs which do not take intermediate इ, this ending is added directly to the root with the usual Sandhi changes; but as Prakrit prefers to insert the इ in order to preserve the root-form of the present, it comes to pass that the त of the termination stands alone between two vowels, and in consonance with Prakrit phonetics is elided. The hiatus thus produced is in the Jaina writings filled by य. If to this we add the regular mutation of व्य into व्व, we get from तव्य the form यव्व. In its original meaning this participle corresponds to the Latin in *ndus*, as *faciendus*, and expresses that which is to be done, as त्वया गन्तव्यं “by thee it is to be gone,” i.e. “thou must go.” In this sense it occurs frequently in Bhāgavati, as for instance in § 56 :

Jaina एवं देवानुप्पिया गंतव्वं, चिट्ठियव्वं, निसीतियव्वं, भुजियव्वं, etc.

Skr. एवं देवानुप्पिया गन्तव्यं, स्थातव्यं, निषत्तव्यं, भोक्तव्यं, etc.

“Thus, O beloved of the gods, must ye go, must ye stand, must ye sit, must ye eat,” where the last two words postulate a Sanskrit form with the इ inserted, such as निषीतितव्यं, भुजितव्यं.

It is obvious that it would require no great straining of the sense of this participle to make it into an infinitive, and seeing that as early as this Jaina dialect the use of the regular Sanskrit infinitive in तुं has become rare, it follows that recourse should be had to some participial form to supply its place. In this way we find the past passive participle in इत, with the तं elided and

its place supplied by च, employed in a construction where we should expect the infinitive. Thus Bhâg. § 54, इच्छामि पद्मावियं, मुंडावियं, सेहावियं, सिक्खावियं (Weber, Bhâg. p. 274): "I wish to wander, to take the tonsure, to practise austerities, to learn," as though from Sanskrit forms प्रव्राजितं, मुण्डापितं, सेधापितं, शिखापितं, the three last being causals formed with âp, as is frequently the case with causals in Prakrit, though of course these forms are not found in Sanskrit. In that language the formation of causals by means of प् is restricted to a few stems.

More will be said on this subject in a subsequent chapter, but it is necessary here to note an early instance of this process which takes a much wider development in later times, the infinitive in Gujarati and Oriya and several participial constructions and verbal nouns being derived from it.

§ 7. The scēhic Prakrits represent a further step in development. Despite the admittedly artificial character of these dialects, they probably retain forms which were at one time in general use, although that time may not have been the epoch when the dramas were written, and without referring to them, the structure of the modern verb could not be clearly understood. It is expedient to avoid discussing this question, lest attention should be drawn away from the real subject of this work, namely, the *modern* languages. All this part of the present chapter is merely introductory and is only inserted in order to pave the way for a more intelligent appreciation of the origin and growth of Hindi and its fellows.

In the Mâhârâshtri or principal poetical dialect all conjugations are reduced to the type of the first or Bhû class, and the same holds good for the Çauraseni or chief prose dialect. Only here and there do we find faint traces of the peculiarities of other conjugations. Of the six phases only three remain, active, passive, and causal. The passive differs from the active only in the form of the root, the characteristic च of the

Sanskrit passive having been worked into the stem, and the terminations of the active being added to it. The Âtmanepada and the dual are of course rejected.

Of tenses these dialects have a still more restricted range than the Jaina Prakrits. They have the present, imperative and future, with traces of the potential. The past tense is chiefly formed by the p.p.p. with auxiliary verbs. Thus from √ शच् "shine,"

|                       |           |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Present S. 1. रोचामि, | 2. रोचसि, | 3. रोचदि. |
| रोचमि,                |           | रोचह.     |
| रोचम्हि,              |           |           |

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| P. 1. रोचामो, °मु, °म,  | 2. रोचध, °ह, 3. रोचन्ति. |
| रोचम, °मु, °म्हो, °म्ह, | °त्य, °धं.               |
| रोचिमो, °मु,            | °इत्य.                   |

Here are observable those first indications of a confusion of forms, and uncertainty in their use, which are always characteristic of that period in languages when the synthetical structure is breaking down into the analytical. In these dialects, as in Jaina Prakrit, the practice exists of inserting ए as a junction vowel; thus we have such forms as कलेमि "I do," Skr. करोमि, instead of करामि, which would be the regular result of treating कर् as a Bhû verb, गच्छेम्ह for गच्छाम, "let us go." The presence of the ह in S. 1 and P. 1 is accounted for by its being confused with that construction in which the present of अस् is used with a past participle; thus we find कदम्हि "I was made" = Sanskrit कृतोऽस्मि, and पेसिदम्हि "I have been sent" = Skr. प्रेषितोऽस्मि.

The imperative has the following forms—

|           |           |            |            |
|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
| S. 2. रोच | 3. रोचदु. | P. 2. रोचध | 3. रोचंतु. |
| रोचाहि    | रोचउ.     | रोचह.      |            |

The S. 2 has also forms रोचस्स, रोचस्सु, pointing to a Sanskrit Âtmane form रोचस्व and P. 2 similarly रोचधं = Skr. रोचध्वं, though neither are used in a middle sense, but are equivalents as regards meaning of the Sanskrit active.

The following are a few examples :

|                             |                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| पेक्खस्स "look thou !"      | Skr. प्रेक्षस्व. |
| णमस्स "bow thou !"          | „ नमस्व.         |
| वहध "bear ye."              | „ वहत.           |
| जाध "go ye."                | „ यात.           |
| अवेध "go away."             | „ अपेत.          |
| ओशलध "get out of the way !" | „ अपसरत.         |
| कलेध "do."                  | „ कुरुत.         |
| जगगेध "wake up."            | „ जागृत.         |

The future most usually exhibits the form of the Sanskrit present in इष्य = इस्स.

S. 1. रोचिस्सामि, 2. रोचिस्ससि, 3. °इस्सइ.

रोचिस्सं

P. 1. °इस्सामो, 2. °इस्सध, 3. °इस्सन्ति.

etc.

°इस्सह.

This form is used indifferently with roots of all classes as in Pali, but here also there still subsist some traces of a future formed without the intermediate इ. Vararuchi (vii. 16, 17) gives the following :—

|                     |      |                  |             |
|---------------------|------|------------------|-------------|
| Skr. √ श्रु "hear," | fut. | श्रोष्यामि.      | Pr. सोच्छं. |
| √ वच् "speak,"      | „    | वक्ष्यामि.       | „ वोच्छं.   |
| √ गम् "go,"         | „    | [गंत्स्यामि].    | „ गच्छं.    |
| √ बद् "weep,"       | „    | Ved. रोत्स्यामि. | „ रोच्छं.   |
| √ विद् "know,"      | „    | वेत्स्यामि.      | „ वेच्छं.   |

These forms are, however, justly regarded as exceptions; for the rule in scenic, as in other, Prakrits is to retain throughout the root-form of the present. The regular type of the future is that in *issa-*, and the above words have also a future formed in the regular way, सुणिस्सइ, वचिस्सइ, गमिस्सइ, etc. This स्स

<sup>1</sup> Some of these are Māgadhi Prakrit, but for my present purpose it is not necessary to draw a distinction between Māgadhi and Cauraseni.

is softened to ह, and the following vowel is weakened to इ, producing as characteristic the syllables *ihi*. Thus—

✓ हस् “laugh,” S. 1. हसिहिमि. 2. हसिहिसि, 3. हसिहिइ, etc.

By a forgetfulness of the origin of such forms as सोच्छ, the ordinary future terminations may be added to them too, just like *dukkhissati* in Pali (§ 4), so that we find सोच्छिस्सति, and सोच्छिहिति.

The various tenses which in Sanskrit indicate past time have already in Pali and the earlier Prakrits been fused down into one. In scenic Prakrit a further step is taken, and the syllables *ia*, erroneously written *īa* in some MSS., are added to the root for all persons of the past tense (Var. vii. 23, 24. Lassen, Inst. Pr., 353). This is probably the neuter of the p.p.p. in Sanskrit, and its use is due to the frequency of the construction with the instrumental. Instead of saying “I saw, I went, I heard,” the people said, “by me seen, gone, heard.” This point is one of great importance in modern Hindi and Gujarati.

§ 8. While the Maharashtri and Çauraseni dialects are considered the principal ones in the dramas, there are yet others of great importance, such as the Māgadhi, with its sub-dialects. Among these, however, it is necessary only to notice that called Apabhraṇça. I do not wish here to touch upon the question whether the dialect called by this name in the dramas really represents the speech of any particular Indian province or not. I assume, for the sake of convenience, that Apabhraṇça is really a vulgar speech further removed from the classical idiom than Maharashtri or Çauraseni. There may have been half a dozen Apabhraṇças, probably there were. In this section I am merely seeking to put together examples of verbal forms in a dialect one step nearer to modern times than the principal scenic Prakrits, and having done so, shall go on to my own special subject.



All that we can expect in the way of tenses after what has been said in the preceding sections, is a present, an imperative, and a future. The rest of the verbal work is done by participles.

√ प्रच् “ask,” Present S. 1. पुच्छामि, 2. °असि, 3. °अह.  
पुच्छमि, एह.  
°एमि °इमि.

P. 1. पुच्छाम, 2. पुच्छह, 3. °अंति.  
°एह.

√ छ “do,” Imperative S. 2. करहि, P. 1. करज्, P. 2. करह.  
करे,  
करि, करज.  
कर, करह.  
कर,

In the future, although the form with the characteristic *issa* is found as सुमरिस्सदि = स्सरिष्यति, Skr. √ स्मृ, yet more commonly we find the form in which स्स has been softened to ह; thus

S. 1. करिहिमि, 2. करिहिसि, 3. करिहिह, etc.

The grammarians also give a

P. 1. in ज् as कासाज् = करिष्याम.

The participles resemble in most respects those in other Prakrit dialects, but that in तव्य becomes इव्वं, as करइव्वं and करिइव्वं = करितव्य (कर्त्तव्य). The gerund ends in प्पि, प्पिण्ण, and a softened form बि; the ordinary Çauraseni form इअ, which will be found in several modern languages, is here also used. To the gerund rather than to the infinitive, as the grammarians would have it, seems to belong the form in एवज्, as लहेवज्, the exact genesis of which is doubtful, though, as to the final ज्, there is an analogy in the true infinitive लहणज्, which very closely approaches to Chand’s forms, as वरणज्, वरणवु.

• In addition to the above forms which are found in scenic Apabhraṇṣa, others and those more genuine fragments of popular speech are to be picked out from scraps that have

been preserved by bards. It is much to be wished that we had more of Hemachandra's works accessible, as in them we should doubtless find a rich mine of such words. Thus for all past tenses there is the participial form in **इउं** for all three persons, as

**जाणिउं = जानितं (ज्ञातं).**

**कहिउं = कथितं.**

**अप्पिउं = अर्पितं.**

It has a plural in **आ** or **या**, as:

**आया = आगताः**

**वारिया = वारिताः**

**उट्ठिया = उत्थिताः**

Sometimes also the *u* of the singular is rejected and *a* substituted, as **भणिअं = भणितं**. There are other forms to be found in these poems which will be referred to hereafter when the modern forms which they illustrate are under discussion.

As a general result from the preceding brief sketches it may be asserted that Sanskrit, Pali, and the Prakrits taken collectively as the languages of the earlier stage have a common structure, though in different grades. Sanskrit, with its full range of synthetical tenses, yet admits here and there analytical constructions. Pali does the same, though its synthetical tenses are fewer and simpler. The Prakrits reduce the tenses still further, and make greater use of participial constructions. The treatment of the root-syllable also shows a gradually increasing tendency to simplification, for whereas in Sanskrit it is changed in form repeatedly in the various tenses, a practice begins in Pali and grows more common as we go down the stream, of using in all parts of the verb that form of the root which is found in the Sanskrit present.

From the review of these languages given above the passive and causal have been purposely omitted, because the parts which they play in the development of the modern verb are peculiar,

and will be better understood when seen side by side with the modern forms. The desiderative and intensive have left few or no traces of their existence, and may be passed over unnoticed.

§ 9. We may now approach the languages of the present day, and the discussion becomes more minute and particular. Though the verb of the new world has ways of its own, yet it stretches out hands across the gulf of centuries to the old world verb, and supports its claim to descent from it by still preserving traces unmistakable, though often faint and irregular, of the ancient forms and systems.

As in the noun, so also in the verb, the first thing to be considered is the stem. The modern verbal stem undergoes no changes, but remains absolutely the same throughout all moods, tenses and persons. To this rule there is a small though important exception, consisting of some participles of the preterite passive which are derived direct from the Prakrit forms, and are thus early Tadbhavas. The number of these early Tadbhava participles differs in the various languages. They are most numerous, as might be expected, in Sindhi, which has a hundred and forty of them in a total of about two thousand verbs. In Panjabi, Gujarati and Marathi the number is rather less, while in Hindi only five, and in Bengali and Oriya only two exist. They will be found, together with their derivations, in Chapter III. §§ 46, 47, 48.

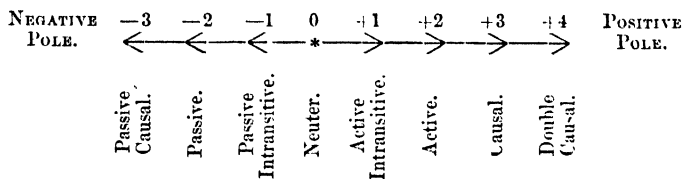
With this slight exception the verbal stem remains unaltered throughout. Thus, having got, by means hereafter to be explained, the word *sun* for "hear," Hindi simply tacks on to it the terminations; thus *sunnâ* to hear, *suntâ* hearing, *sunâ* heard, *sunûn* I hear, *sune* he hears, *suno* hear ye! *sunegâ* he will hear, *sunkar* having heard.

Primary stems are almost always monosyllabic, but secondary or derivative stems have often more syllables than one. The

latter may be brought under three heads. First, stems derived from Sanskrit roots with which a preposition has already been compounded, principally उत्, नि, प्र, and सं, as *utar* "descend," *nikal* "go out," *pasar* "spread," *sankoch* "distress." Second, stems formed by reduplication, as *jhanjhan* "tinkle," *tharthar* "flutter." Third, stems with an added syllable, as *gutak* "swallow," *ghasit* "drag," *karkach*, "bind."

It was seen above that in the old world verb there were six phases, and that two of these, the desiderative and intensive, have since been lost. The modern verb having to provide for active, neuter, passive, causal and other phases, has been obliged to have recourse to processes of its own, by which it arrives at the possession of a much wider range than Sanskrit can boast of, and does it too by far simpler means. Partly this result is obtained by ingenious adaptations of Prakrit forms, partly by modifications of, or additions to, its own stems, and partly by combining two stems together. It will first, therefore, be necessary to examine what phases the modern verb has, and then to proceed to examine the processes by which it has provided itself with the necessary forms for each phase.

§ 10. Those phases which are expressed by one word may be ranged as regards meaning in a regular scale of grades of action, according to the degree and kind of activity they express. In the following scheme we take the neuter as the point of quiescence, and trace degrees which start from it towards a positive pole indicating activity, and a negative pole indicating passivity.



The foregoing table looks, I fear, somewhat fanciful, but I know not how better to express a matter which is a striking and very important feature in the modern Aryan verb. It may be explained by considering each phase separately.

The neuter verb (0) expresses neither action nor passion. It conceives of the subject as in a condition of mere existence, as *being* something, not *doing*, and is therefore the simplest phase of verbal description. Pure neuter verbs are *ho* "be," *rah* "remain."

The next grade is the active intransitive (+1) which conceives of the subject as indeed acting, but acting in such a way that his action does not pass beyond himself to affect an external object, as *soch* "think," *chal* "walk," *phir* "revolve."

The active transitive comes next (+2). In this the subject is considered as acting in such a way that his action affects external objects, as *mâr* "beat," *khâ* "eat," *pî* "drink."

The next grade is the causal (+3), in which the subject acts upon an external object in such a way as to cause it to act in its turn upon a second object, as II. *sunâ* "cause to hear," II. *phirâ* "cause to turn."

In some of the languages there is a yet further grade, the double causal (+4), in which the subject causes the first object to set in motion a second object, so that it affects a third object, as S. *pherâ* "cause to cause to turn," S. *ghârâ* "cause to cause to wound."

Returning now to the neuter or central point, and starting off again in the opposite direction towards the negative pole, we arrive at the passive intransitive (−1). In this phase the subject not only takes no action, but is himself under the influence of exterior agencies. It differs as much from the neuter on one hand as from the passive on the other, and is a sort of middle voice. It is called in Sanskrit grammar *Bhâva-* or *Sahya-bheda*, and is principally used in Gujarati, though ex-

isting in the other languages also, as G. *abhadā* "be polluted" (be in a state of pollution), II. *ban* "be built" (be in process of construction).

The passive (-2) is that phase which regards the subject as no longer an agent, but as being acted upon, as S. *dhōija* "be washed."

Lastly comes the passive causal (-3), where the subject causes an object to be acted upon by a second object, as M. *mārari* "cause to be struck."

It must not be supposed that all of these phases are found in every language. On the contrary, in none of the languages are there separate forms for each phase. It is only on reviewing the whole seven in a body that the full range of phases is seen. Generally speaking, the eight phases are represented by six sets of forms :

- |                    |           |               |
|--------------------|-----------|---------------|
| 1. Neuter,         | including | 0, +1 and -1. |
| 2. Active,         | „         | +2.           |
| 3. Passive,        | „         | -2.           |
| 4. Causal,         | „         | +3.           |
| 5. Passive Causal, | „         | -3.           |
| 6. Double Causal,  | „         | +4.           |

The double causal and passive have separate and distinct forms only in Sindhi. The passive, however, is found in some rustic dialects of Hindi. Generally the use of the passive construction is avoided by having recourse to the passive intransitive (-1) or the neuter (0), the former of which has a distinct form in Gujarati, Old Hindi, and Bengali, and in the construction of sentences in which it is used resembles the active, like *vapulo* in Latin.

Of the above phases the neuter and active are the simplest, the other forms being derived from them by the addition of syllables or internal modifications; the secret of the formation

of the modern verb is therefore to be sought for in the neuter and active.

§ 11. Some verbal stems are found only in the neuter form, others, again, only in the active, while a third and somewhat large class has both a neuter and an active form. For convenience, the first two classes may be called single stems, and the last double stems. Those double stems arise from the circumstance that two separate but, so to speak, twin verbs, have been made by the moderns out of one old Aryan root, each modern stem being derived from a different part of the old verb, as will be shown further on.

Among single stems, those which are neuter (including active intransitive and passive intransitive) supply the place of an active by employing the causal, thus II. **बनना** (passive intransitive) "to be made," takes as its corresponding active **बनाना** "to make," which is really a passive causal, meaning "to cause to be made." Those single stems which are active mostly require no neuter, but should it be necessary to express one, the passive intransitive is used, as **कहना** "to tell," **कहलाना** "to be called."

Moreover, in Sanskrit there is a class of verbs derived from nouns, and called denominatives, which express the being in the state described by the parent noun, and sometimes (though more rarely) the action of the subject. Verbs of this sort are common in all languages of the Aryan stock, and notably so in modern English, where a verb may be formed almost at will from any noun; thus we say "to eye," "to mouth," "to beard," "to house oneself," "to shoe a horse," etc. In Sanskrit these verbs take the form of the tenth conjugation, or perhaps it would be more correct to regard them as causals. Examples are Sanskrit *agadyati* "he is in good health," from *agada* "healthy"; *cāpalāyate* "he trembles," from *chapaḥ* "tremulous"; *paṇḍitāyate* "he is learned" or "he acts the

pedant," from *pandita* "a (so-called) learned man";<sup>1</sup> *yoktrayati* "he yokes," from *yoktram* "a yoke." Probably from this cause it arises that there are in the moderns neuter verbs with a causal termination, as M. कडकाविणं "to bang," "crack," H. घबराणा "to be amazed," चंचलाना "to totter." See § 28.

All these points will be noticed in detail in their proper place, they are cursorily mentioned here as an introduction to the general subject, and to show that there is an interchange and playing to and fro of forms and meanings which is somewhat difficult to unravel, and the more so as in colloquial usage the verbs are often very laxly and capriciously employed.

§ 12. Single neuter verbs are to a great extent early Tadbhavas as far as their stems are concerned, and consequently retain the Prakrit type. Thus they exhibit few or no traces of the tenfold classification of the Sanskrit or of the numerous phonetic changes that take place in the interior of the verb, but follow as a rule the form of the root in the present tense of the Bhû class. Here follows a list of some of the simplest and most used stems in the modern languages derived from verbs which in Sanskrit are Bhû. In the dictionaries the modern verbs are generally shown under the infinitive mood, but in the following lists I have thought it better to give only the stem; the reader can add the form of the infinitives if he wishes to refer to them in the dictionaries, as H. ना, P. णा or ना, S. णु, G. वुं, M. णे, O. इवा. In the Bengali dictionaries verbs are given under the stem alone.

Skr. √ भू "be," pres. भवति, Pa. भवति and होति, Pr. भोदि, होदि, होद, H. हो and so in all, except S. ऊञ्च, and in O. होद is contracted

<sup>1</sup> A *pandit* in the present day in India is an individual who is supposed to be deeply read in all the most useless parts of Sanskrit literature, and is densely ignorant and contemptuous of all other branches of human knowledge.



to हे. This verb will be treated at full length further on as the chief auxiliary of these languages (see Chapter IV. § 66).

✓ चल "move," चलति, Pa. *id.* Pr. चल्इ, H. S. चल, P. चल्ल, G. चाल, चळ, M. चाल, चल, चळ, O. B. चाल.

✓ लग् "stick," लगति, Pa. लगति and लगगति, Pr. लग्गइ, where the रग is probably caused by the passive लग्यते or the p.p.p. लग्, H. लग, P. लग्ग, S. लग्, in the rest लाग. It is neuter in the moderns.

✓ कम्प् "tremble," कम्पति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. कंपइ, H. कंप, कांप, P. कम्ब, S. कंब, G. M. B. कांप, O. कम्प.

✓ भ्रम् "wander," Pa. भ्रमति, Pr. भ्रमइ (Vik. iv. *passim*), H. भ्रम, भ्रं, भंव, P. भ्रम, भ्रं or भउं, S. भर्म, भम, भउ, भंव, G. भ्रम, भम, M. भोव, भोंव.

There is little that is remarkable in the above list, the modern forms being regularly produced by the working of the usual phonetic laws. The verb *sthā* "stand," being one of the common auxiliaries, demands a fuller notice. Here follow some of the principal tenses in the old languages :

|                         | SKR.      | PA.           | PR.  |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------------|--|
| ✓ स्था and ष्ठा i. S. 3 | तिष्ठति   | तिट्ठति ठाति  | चिष्ठदि ( <i>Māg.</i> ), चिट्ठदि ( <i>Caur.</i> ), |
| pres.                   |           |               | ठाअइ, ठाइ (Var. viii. 25, 26).                     |
| P. 3.                   | तिष्ठति   | तिट्ठति, ठाति | चिष्ठंति, चिट्ठंति, ठाति.                          |
| Impy. S. 2.             | तिष्ठ     | तिट्ठ         | चिष्ठ, चिट्ठ, ठाहि.                                |
| S. 3.                   | तिष्ठतु   | तिट्ठतु, ठातु | चिष्ठदु, चिट्ठदु, ठाउ.                             |
| Future S. 3.            | स्थास्यति | ठस्सति        | ठाहिइ.   |
| Infin.                  | स्थातुं   | ठातुं         | चिट्ठिदुं.   |
| P.p.p.                  | स्थितं    | ठिट्ठं        | चिट्ठिदं, ट्ठिअं, ठिअं.                            |
| Gerund                  | स्थित्वा  | ठत्वा, ठत्वाण | ठिअ, ठिअ.  |

. Of the three forms in Pali that having ठा as its root-syllable has survived to modern times, though in most cases with the dental instead of the cerebral aspirate. In H. there is only a

fragment in the shape of a past participle S. या *m.* यी *f.*, P. ये *m.* यी *f.* S. G. and O. have a whole verb, thus—

|               | s.               | G.              | O.           |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Infinitive    | यिञ्छणु “to be.” | यवुं (याञ्चवुं) | यिबा (याहबा) |
| Aorist        | S. 1. यिञ्चां    | याउ             | याएं         |
| (=Skr. pres.) | 2. यिएं, यीं     | याञ्च (याय)     | याउ          |
|               | 3. यिए           | याञ्च (याय)     | याए          |
|               | P. 1. यिजं       | यइए             | याउं         |
|               | 2. यिञ्चो        | याञ्चो          | याञ्च        |
|               | 3. यिञ्चनि       | याय             | यांति        |
| Present part. | यींदो            | यतो             | याउं         |
| Past part.    | यिञ्चो           | यञ्चो and ययेलो | यिला         |
| Future        | S. 3. यींदो      | यशे             | यिब          |
|               | P. 3. यींदा      | यशे             | यिबे         |

The structure of these forms will be found discussed in Ch. IV. § 69. M. has an old poetical ठेणें “to be,” but from the Pr. form चिट्ठ there is, as far as I know, only one descendant, and that is the modern Oriya adjective चिडा “standing,” which seems to point to Pr. चिट्ठिञ्च, Skr. स्थितं.

It is interesting here to notice the parallel treatment of Sanskrit स्था and Latin *sta* in their respective descendants. Both roots survive, but have almost entirely lost the sense of “standing,” and have come to mean “be,” “become.” In S. G. and O. the above quoted verbs are used as auxiliaries denoting a more special and definite kind of being or becoming, and are thus distinguished from the less definite auxiliaries derived from भू or अस्. Sindhi *huanu* and *thianu*, Gujarati *horun* and *tharun*, Oriya *hoibâ* and *thibâ*, stand to each other exactly in the same relation as Spanish *ser* from *esse* does to *estar* (from *stare*). Thus *Pedro es enamorado* “Pedro is loving (by disposition),” but *Pedro está enamorado* “Pedro is in love (with some one).” So *el es bueno* “he is good (by nature),” but *el está bueno* “he is

well (in health)." In Italian, although *stare* still means "to stand," yet it is constantly and regularly used in the sense of being, thus *sto leggendo* "I am reading," does not imply that the speaker stands while he reads, but merely indicates that he is engaged in reading; just so an Oriya would say *parhu thāun*. *Stai bene?* "art thou well?" *sta qui vicino* "he is living close by," would be correctly rendered in O. by the exactly parallel expressions *bhālu thāu?* and *ēhi nikat̐ thāe*. In French, as in Hindi, the verb has been lost, and a Frenchman has to use the roundabout expression *il se tient debout* for "he is standing," literally "he holds himself on end," just in the same way as the Indian has to say *kharā hai* literally "he is propped up," (खडा = Pr. खड्डा = Skr. खड्य from √ खम् to support).

§ 13. Examples of verbs derived from roots which in Sanskrit belong to other conjugations than the first are now adduced to show how completely all traces of the peculiarities of those conjugations have been abandoned.

Skr. √ या "go," ii. याति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. जादि and जाअदि (the latter as if from a Bhū verb याअति), H. जा, P. M. B. *id.*, G. and O. retain जा in some tenses, but in others shorten it to G. ज, O. जि.

√ स्वप् "sleep," ii. स्वपिति, Pa. सुपति, Pr. सुवइ, सुअइ, सुबेइ, H. सो, P. सी, S. सुम्ह, G. सु, B. and O. सो.

√ भी "fear," iii. बिभेति, Pa. भायति, Pr. भीअइ, भाअदि, बीहइ (Var. iii. 19), M. भि, भे, G. बीह, बीही, बिह (not in the rest).

√ नृत "dance," iv. नृत्यति, Pa. नच्चति, Pr. एअइ, H. नाच, P. नच, S. नच, G. M. O. B. नाच्.

√ शक् "be able," v. शक्नोति and iv. शक्यति, Pa. सक्कति, सक्कोति, सक्कुणोति, Pr. सक्कइ, सक्कुणोति, and सक्कु°, H. सक, P. सक्क, S. सघ, G. M. शक्.

In *nách*, as in several other verbs derived from Div roots, the characteristic च of the Div class seems to have got mixed up

with the root and has thus been preserved. Although in *sak* both Pali and Prakrit retain some traces of the peculiar type of the *Su* class, the moderns entirely reject them and form as if from a *Bhû* root, thus II. सके "he can," postulates a Sanskrit शक्ति, and so with the other languages.

How the following verb came by its modern form I know not, but all the authorities agree in referring it to  $\sqrt{\text{ब्रू}}$ . It is a very common word, and it is just these very common words that are the most difficult to trace. Perhaps ब्रू became बूर, and so बूल and बोल.<sup>1</sup>

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{ब्रू}}$  "speak," ii. ब्रवीति and ब्रूते, Pr. बोहइ (Mṛich. 230, end of Act vi.) Old H. बुल्ल (o is short in Pr.), H. बोल, S. बोल, all the rest बोल.

§ 14. In the above examples the modern verb retains the form of the present tense, but there is a tolerably large class of stems which retain the type of the p.p.p. of Sanskrit as modified by the Prakrits.<sup>2</sup> These verbs express positions of the body, states or conditions whether material or mental, and the possession of qualities. The past participle of the Sanskrit has been treated as an adjective and a new verb formed from it, just as in English we have verbs "to contract," "to respect," "to edit," from the Latin *contractus*, *respectus*, *editus*, the respective past participles of *contrahere*, *respicere* and *edere*.

The modern Romance languages often preserve a long string of nouns derived from a Latin verbal root, while they have lost the verb itself; for instance, French, while it possesses no verb

<sup>1</sup> Since writing the above I see that Hemachandra gives *bolai* as one of the ten Prakritisms of *kath*; he means it evidently not as derived from *kath*, which is impossible, but as a popular equivalent (Pischel's Hem. iv. 2). In the same sūtra he gives also *sanghai* for *kath*, in which we see the origin of M. *sānganē* "to speak." Hemachandra has also *bolliāi* = *kathayishyati* (iv. 360), *bollium* = *kathayitum*, *bolliem* = *kathayante* (?), ib. 383. But he gives *bruva* as the equivalent of *brû* in iv. 391, so that the origin of *bol* still remains doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> This process was indicated by me in Vol. I. p. 179. Hoernle afterwards discussed it as if it was his own discovery in Indian Antiquary, vol. i. p. 367. Perhaps he had not then seen my first volume.

directly representing the Latin *sta* "stand," has numerous nouns from that root, as *station*, *étage*, from *statio*, *état* from *status*. From these nouns fresh verbs are derived, as *stationner* and the like. So also the modern Indian languages, while they have lost such roots as *dip*, *kram*, as verbs, have nouns *dīpa*, *dhīyā* and derivatives, also *krama* as a noun with numerous secondary formations.

Analogous to this is the practice we are now discussing of forming verbs from Sanskrit participles, a practice which begins as early as Prakrit, and appears to have arisen from the habit mentioned in § 2 of forming a definite preterite by compounding the participle with **अस्**, as in **गतोऽस्मि** "I have gone." It was pointed out in § 7 that this practice had been extended in Prakrit so widely that it had resulted in giving a termination in **म्हि** to the present tense, as in **पेसिदम्हि**. Examples are :

Skr. **√ विश्** "enter," with **उप**, **उपविश्** "take a seat," i.e. to pass from a standing to a sitting posture, p.p.p. **उपविष्ट** "seated," Pa. **उपविट्ठो**, Pr. **उबविट्ठो**, and later **उवइट्ठो**, whence, by rejection of **उ**, H. **बैठ**, P. *id.*, M. **वैस**, where the last consonant is due to a confusion between **बैट्ठ** and **वस**. G. has **बेश्**, which is from Skr. pres. **उपविशति**. Its p.p.p. is **बेठो**. S. also **विह** by softening of **स** to **ह**, p.p.p. **बेठो**. With **प्र**, **प्रविश्**, "enter," "penetrate," P. **पविट्ठो**, Pr. **पइट्ठो**, whence H. **पैठ**, "to enter" (generally with the idea of penetrating forcibly). G. again **पेश्** from **प्रविशति**, p.p.p. **पेठो**, S. **पिह**, p.p.p. **पेठो**.

Skr. **√ पच्** "cook," **पचति**, p.p.p. **पक्क**, Pa. Pr. **पक्को**, H. **पक** "to be cooked," to be in process of cooking (if you ask, "Is dinner ready?" your man answers, **पकता** "It is being cooked"), P. **पक्क**, G. **पाक**, M. **पिक**. It also means "to ripen," "to be in course of growing ripe," B. **पाक**. There is also a stem from the present **पचति**, as S. **पच्** "to grow ripe," p.p.p. **पको**. H. and all the rest have **पच**, but in the sense of rotting, decaying.

Skr. √ शुष् “dry,” p.p.p. शुष्क, Pa. Pr. सुक्खो, H. सूख “to be dry,”  
P. सुक्ख, S. G. M. सुक्क, B. O. शुक्क.

Skr. √ भङ्ग “break,” p.p.p. भग्, Pa. Pr. भग्गो, H. भाग “to flee”  
(said originally of an army, “to be broken up and dispersed”), G. भाग,  
M. भांग, “to yield, give way,” also भंग a, “to break,” O. भांग. Here  
again there are stems as if from the present form Bhû भञ्जति, Pa. भञ्जति,  
Pr. भञ्जइ, H. भञ्ज “to be broken,” and भञ्ज. (See § 19.)

Skr. √ गम् “go,” with उद्, p.p.p. उद्गत “sprung up,” Pr. उग्गच्चो,  
H. उग, “to spring up” (as a plant), P. उग्ग, S. G. उग, M. उगव.

It is questionable whether we should here class some words which come from √ भृ with उद्. The present would be उद्भरति, but though the p.p.p. in Sanskrit is उद्भूत, yet in such verbs Prakrit forms the p.p.p. on the model of the present tense, and has उब्भरिच्चो as if from Skr. उद्भरित, so that the modern verbs उभर, उभल, and the like keep the type of the present tense as much as that of the participle.

Another very common word is उद् “to rise,” but in this case Prakrit has already adopted this form for all parts of the verb, as has also Pali; thus from √ उद् + स्था Skr. makes उत्था “to stand up.”

|             | SKR.             | PA.                | PR.                     |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Present     | S. 3. उत्तिष्ठति | उट्ठहति, उट्ठाति   | उट्ठदि, उट्ठेदि, उट्ठेइ |
| Impv.       | S. 2. उत्तिष्ठ   | उट्ठह              | उट्ठेहि                 |
|             | S. 3. उत्तिष्ठतु | उट्ठतु             | उट्ठेउ                  |
| Future      | S. 3. उत्थास्यति | उट्ठहिस्सदि        | उट्ठिस्सइ               |
| Pres. part. | उत्तिष्ठत्       | उट्ठन्तो           | उट्ठंतो                 |
| P.p.p.      | उत्थित           | उट्ठितो            | उट्ठिदो, उट्ठिच्चो      |
| Infin.      | उत्थातुं         | उट्ठातुं           | —                       |
| Gerund      | उत्थाय           | उट्ठाय, उट्ठहित्वा | उट्ठिच्च                |

Here, whatever be the form taken in Sanskrit, both Pali and Prakrit assume a stem उट्ठ, and conjugate it as if it were a Bhû verb throughout. It seems as though उद् being com-

pounded with **ष्ठा** had lost its final consonant, thereby making a form **उष्ठा**, whence Prakrit **उट्ठ**. Sanskrit has adopted the opposite course, and while keeping **उट्ठ** intact, has sacrificed the **स** of **स्था** in the non-conjugational tenses, retaining it in the conjugational ones where it is prevented from coalescing with the preposition by the reduplicated syllable. In the moderns we have H. **उठ**, P. **उट्ठ**, S. **उथ** and **उठ**, and in all the rest **उठ**.

The stem **रह्** has undergone a change of meaning which is explainable only by bringing it under this head.

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{रह}}$  "desert," **रहति**, usually found in Prakrit only in the p.p.p., **रहिओ** (= **रहित**) in the sense of "deserted," then almost adverbially, as "without," hence probably the meaning which it bears in the modern languages, "to stop," "stay," "remain," from the idea of being deserted, left behind. It is **रह** in H. and all except M. **राह**, G. **रेह**. It is ancillary in most of the languages as **पढते रहो** "go on reading." (See § 72, 10).

§ 15. Single active stems exhibit the same method of formation as the single neuter stems given in § 12. A few examples are given of roots which in Sanskrit are of the Bhû, or the closely allied Div, Tud, and Chor classes.

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{खाद्}}$  "eat," **खादति**, Pa. *id.*, Pr. **खाइ** (Var. viii. 27, for **खाअइ**), H. **खा**, and so in all. Gipsy *khava*, Kash. *khyun*, Singhalese *kanavâ*.<sup>1</sup>

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{चर्व}}$  "chew," **चर्वति**, Pr. **चञ्चइ**, H. **चाब**, P. **चञ्च**, S. **चब**, G. M. **चाव**, O. **चोबा**, B. **चाब**.

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{पठ्}}$  "read," **पठति**, Pa. *id.*, Pr. **पढइ**, H. **पढ़** (*parh*), P. M. G. *id.*, S. **पडह** (which is only their way of writing **पढ**), B. **पड**, O. **पढ़**.

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{प्रश्}}$  "ask," **पृच्छति**, Pa. **पुच्छति**, Pr. **पुच्छइ**, H. **पूछ**, P. **पुच्छ**, G. B. *id.*, M. **पुस्** (see Vol. I. p. 218), O. **पुछ**, **पचार**.

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{मार्ग}}$  (and **मृग**) "seek," i. **मार्गति**, x. **मार्गयति**, Pa. **मरगति** and **मरगेति**, Pr. **मरगइ**, H. **मांग**, P. **मंग**, S. **मङ** (*mang*), G. M. **माग**, B. **मांग**, O. **माग**.

Skr. √ रक् “keep,” रक्षति, Pa. रक्खति, Pr. रक्खइ, H. रख “keep,” also simply “to put,” पोथी को पीढे पर रखो “put the book on the stool,” P. रक्ख, S. रख, G. M. B. राख, O. रख, Singh. *rakinavā*.

Skr. √ कथ् “say,” कथयति, P. कथेति, Pr. कहइ, कहेइ, H. कह, P. S. B. O. *id.* In M. it is wanting. G. केह, Singh. *kiyanavā*.

Those roots which belong to other conjugations are almost always reduced to the Bhû type, even if Prakrit retains any of the conjugational peculiarities the moderns do not. They take in most instances the root-form of the present as it occurs in Prakrit, and keep it throughout. Instances are :

Skr. √ ज्ञा “know,” ix. जानाति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. जाणाति, also जाणइ (Pr. keeps जाण throughout, but it and Pa. occasionally drop the initial, having आणादि, etc.), H. B. जान, the rest जाण. Gipsy *janava*, Kash. *zânun*, Singh. *dannavā*.

Skr. √ क् “do,” viii. करोति, Pa. *id.* (see § 1 and § 4), Pr. कणइ and करइ and the stem कर is adopted in most tenses. The moderns universally reject all forms but कर, which they use throughout except in the p.p.p., which is the phonetic equivalent of Prakrit (see § 48).

Skr. √ श्रु “hear,” v. शृणोति, Pa. सुणोति, मुणाति, Pr. सुणइ, H. सुन, and in all सुन or सुण.

Skr. √ आप “get,” v. आप्नोति (but also i. आपति), Pa. आपुनोति, आपुनाति and अप्पोति, Pr. (see § 5) आवइ, seldom used alone. Old H. अप्प “to obtain,” also used in the sense of giving.

अप्य मत्ति सरसे सबल ॥

“Having obtained wisdom and the aid of Sarasen (Saraswati).”

—Chand, Pr. R. i. xv.

Also G. आप “to give,” which is the ordinary word in that language, may be from this root or from अप् (क्व). Far more common is the compound with प्र = प्राप, Pa. as above. Pr. पाउणइ and later पावइ, Old H. and P. पाउ, H. पाव and पा, S. पा, O. *id.*, G. पाम्, M. पाव, B. पाओ. In all in the sense of finding, getting, obtaining.



Skr. √ ग्रह “seize,” ix. गृह्णाति. The treatment of this root is peculiar. Pa. for the most part takes a form ग्रह, and Pr. generally गेरह. Some of the principal tenses are given here.

|            | SKR.              | PA.                    | PR.                         |
|------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Pres.      | S. 3. गृह्णाति    | ग्रहति, ग्रहति         | गेरहइ                       |
| Âtm. Pres. | S. 1. गृह्णे      | ” ”                    | गेरहे                       |
| 1 Aor.     | S. 3. अग्रहीत्    | अग्रहि, अग्रहि         | ”                           |
| Impv.      | S. 2. गृहाण       | ग्रह, ग्रहहि           | गेरह, गेरहह                 |
|            | S. 3. गृह्णातु    | ग्रहदु                 | गेरहदु                      |
| Impv. Âtm. | P. 2. गृह्णीध्वं  | ग्रहद्भ्यो             | गेरहध                       |
| Fut.       | S. 1. ग्रहीष्यामि | ग्रहिस्सं              | गेरिहस्सं                   |
|            | S. 3. ग्रहीष्यति  | ग्रहिस्सति, ग्रहेस्सति | गेरिहस्सइ                   |
| Infin.     | ग्रहीतुं          | ग्रहितुं               | गेरिहदुं, ग्रहिदुं, घेत्तुं |
| P.p.p.     | ग्रहीत            | ग्रहितो                | ग्रहिदो, गिहिदो             |
| Gerund     | ग्रहीत्वा         | ग्रहिहत्वा             | गेरिहअ, घेत्तून             |

There are thus two types in Pa. *grah* and *gah*, and three in Pr. *gerah*, *gah*, and *ghe*. The double *t* in *ghettum* and *ghettûna* arises, I fancy, from *e* being short in Pr., and is not an organic part of the word (Var. viii. 15).

In the modern languages H. has ग्रह as an archaic and poetic word. P. also ग्रह. But M. घे “take,” is very much used, as also S. गिन्ह, and O. घेन, the other languages prefer the stem ले from लभ्. Singh. *gannarâ*, perhaps Gipsy *gelara*, is connected with this root, though it means rather “to bring.” (Paspatis, p. 241.)

§ 16. Some Sanskrit roots ending in vowels have undergone curious and interesting changes in the modern languages. Such is Skr. √ दा “give,” iii. ददाति. This is one of the primitive Indo-European race-words, and being such we probably have not got it in its original form in Sanskrit. With the idea of giving is intimately connected that of dividing, or apportioning, and we find in Sanskrit several roots with this meaning, all of which seem to point back to some earlier

common root which has been lost. Thus we have √ दा, iii. ददाति "give," √ दा or दो, ii. दाति and iv. द्यति "divide," √ दाय, i. दायते and दे i. द्यते. Some grammarians, misunderstanding a rule of Panini's about reduplication, have imagined a √ दद्, i. ददते, but this does not seem to be entitled to a separate existence.<sup>1</sup> It is also to be observed that in some roots in *ā* there are traces of a form in *e* or *ai*, which may perhaps be the older form, as गा and गे "to sing," ध्या and ध्ये "to meditate," ग्ला and ग्ले "to languish," क्षा and क्षे "to wither," चा and चे "to rescue," मा and मे "to measure." Also roots ending in *ā* exhibit in the course of conjugation many forms in which the root-vowel is changed to *i* or *e*. It is not within our scope to do more than hint at all these points, as possibly accounting for the fact that at a very early stage the root दा began to be superseded by दे, and that in the modern languages the universal form is *DE*. The principal tenses in Sanskrit, Pali and Prakrit are here shown together.

|             | SKR.          | P.A.                          | PR.                |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Pres.       | S. 1. ददामि   | ददामि, देमि, दम्मि<br>दज्जामि | देमि               |
|             | S. 3. ददाति   | ददाति, देति, दज्जति           | देइ, दइ            |
|             | P. 1. दस्यः   | दम्म, देम                     | देमो               |
|             | P. 3. ददति    | देति                          | देति               |
| Impv.       | S. 2. देहि    | देहि                          | देहि               |
|             | S. 3. ददातु   | देतु                          | देउ                |
| Âtm.        | P. 2. दद्ध    | देथ, ददाथ                     | देध                |
| Fut.        | S. 3. दास्यति | दस्सति                        | दइस्सइ, दाहइ       |
| Infin.      | दातुं         | दातुं                         | दाउं, देउं         |
| Pres. Part. | ददत्          | ददन्तो, देन्तो                | देन्तो (देन्ती f.) |
| P.p.p.      | दत्त          | दिम्भो                        | दिस्सो             |
| Gerund      | दत्त्वा       | दत्त्वा, दाय, ददित्वा         | दाऊण, दच्चा, दइच्च |

<sup>1</sup> Westergaard, Rad. Sanskr. p. 6, note.

Childers thinks the form *deti* has arisen either from Sanskrit *dayate*, or from confusion with the imperative *detu*. The form *dajjati* he, with great probability, considers as a future on the analogy of *dekh* (see § 4). In Çauraseni Prakrit the form **दे** is used throughout (Var. xii. 4), as also in the moderns. II. **दे**, P. M. G. *id.*, S. **डिअ**, B. alone has **दा**, O. **दे**, shortened in some tenses to **दि**. Gipsy *dara*, Kash. *dyun*, Singh. *denava*. This is one of the few irregular verbs in the modern languages; being subjected to numerous contractions, and retaining several early Tadbhava forms.

Further examples are :

Skr. **√ पा** “drink,” i. **पिबति** [Vedic **पाति**, there is also **√ पो**, iv. **पीयते**], Pa. **पिवति** and **पिब°**, Pr. **पिअइ**, H. **पी**, S. and B. **पि**, in all the rest **पी**. Gipsy *piḍva*, Kash. *chyun*, perhaps through an old form *pyun*, Singh. *bonava*, p.p.p. *bī*.

Skr. **√ नी** “lead,” i. **नयति**, Pa. **नयति**, नेति, Pr. **नेइ**, **णेइ** (pres. part. **णअंतो** = Skr. **नयन्**, fut. **णइस्सं** = Skr. **नेष्यामि**, Impv. **णेह** = Skr. **नय**). Used in the moderns only in composition, thus—

(a) With **आ** = **आनी** “bring,” Pa. **आनेति**, Pr. **आणेइ**, H. **आन** “bring,” in all the rest **आण**. Kashm. *anun*, Gipsy *anáva*.

(b) With **परि** = **परिनी** “lead round the sacrificial fire during the marriage ceremony,” hence, “to marry,” Old-H. **परण**, **परना**,

P. **परनाऊ**, S. **पर्ण**, G. M. **परण**.

Skr. **√ डी** “fly,” with **उड्** = **उड्डी** “fly up,” i. **उड्डयते**, iv. **उड्डीयते**, Pr. **उड्डेइ**, H. **उड** (ur) “to fly,” and so in all. S. has **उडिर**, probably a diminutive. Kashm. *wudun*, Gipsy *uryáva*.

The root **या** “to go,” was mentioned above; with the preposition **आ** forming **आया**, it means “to come,” and it is from this word that the following are apparently derived :

Skr. **आया** “come,” i. **आयाति**, Pa. *id.*, Pr. **आआइ**, **आइ**, H. **आ** “to come,” P. *id.*, G. **आव**, M. **ये**, Gipsy *aváva*, Kash. *yun*. The B.

आइस, O. आस, S. अच seem to come from आगच्छति, but both in B. and O. one often hears आ, thus O. *āsīlā* or *ūlā*, "he came," and S. makes the imperv. *du*, so that there is some confusion between the two roots.

In the roots ending in long *i* the modern languages have words descended from compound verbs only, and in them the final vowel of the root has dropped out altogether, while in roots ending in long *a* there is a tendency to soften the final vowel into *i* or *e*.

§ 17. A few words must be given to a verb which has been somewhat hotly discussed of late. In all the modern languages except perhaps M., the idea of seeing is expressed by *dekh*. Kashmiri has *deshun*, Gipsy *dikāra*, and Singhaliese *dikanava*. The root is in Sanskrit √ दृश्, but the present is not in use; instead of it classical Sanskrit uses पश्यति, from which M. derives its verb पाह. Marathi stands alone in using this stem, instead of *dekh*. From √ दृश् comes future द्रक्ष्यति, and it is from this future that Childers derives the Pali दक्खति. He shows<sup>1</sup> that in the earlier Pali writings it is always used in a future sense, and only in later times becomes a present. As I hinted above (§ 4, p. 16), it is very probable that the vulgar, missing in this word the characteristic *issa* of their ordinary future, considered it a present, and made a double future *dakkhissati*. A similar process has been shown to have taken place in several verbs in Prakrit. Pischel draws attention to a fact pointed out in Vol. I. p. 162 of this work, that there is much similarity between *dekh* and the Prakrit *pekkh* from Sanskrit प्रेक्ष्. He, however, goes so far as to assume that the word *dekh* was unknown to the authors of the dramas, that they used *pekkh*, which has been changed to *dekkh* by the copy-

<sup>1</sup> In Kuhn's Beiträge zur vergleichenden Sprachforschung, vol. vii. p. 450. Pischel's article is in the same work.

ists who heard this latter word used round them every day, while they did not know of *pekh*. Unfortunately for this ingenious theory, it happens that the word *pekh* is extremely common in Hindi, Bangali, and Panjabi literature of the middle ages, and is still used in many rustic dialects of Hindi. The idea of a northern Indian scribe not knowing *pekh* is quite untenable. Weber (*Prakrit Studien*, p. 69) has a long article on this subject, controverting the views of Childers as supported by Pischel. The learned professor would derive *dekkh* from the desiderative of दृश्, which is दिदृक्षते, but I am unable to follow the arguments adduced, or to see how a word meaning “to wish to see” should come to mean “to see.” Nor do there appear to be any actual facts in support of this theory, such as texts in which the word occurs in a transitional state of meaning or form. The few desideratives that have left any traces in modern times retain the desiderative meaning, as *piyāsā* “thirsty,” from *pīpāsu* (see Vol. II. p. 81). However, I must say to the learned disputants—

“Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites.”

For my own part the impression I derive from the controversy is that *dekh* is derived through *dekkh* from *dakhh*, which is Sanskrit future द्रक्ष्यति turned into a present by a vulgar error. The idea suggested by me (in Vol. I. p. 161 *et seqq.*) must be modified accordingly. It was not so entirely erroneous as Pischel thinks, for Sanskrit श् represents an older क्, which seems to be preserved in the future.

§ 18. The examples adduced in the preceding sections will have sufficiently illustrated the most salient peculiarities in the formation of the ordinary single verbs whether neuter or active, and I now pass on to the more difficult subject of the double verbs. As I mentioned before, there is a very large class of these; they appear in two forms, one of which is active and

occasionally even causal, the other is neuter or passive intransitive. It is after much consideration that I have come to the conclusion that this is the right way to regard them. It might be said that the forms which are here spoken of as neuters are really passives, and a rule might be laid down that these languages often form their passive by what the Germans call *umlaut* or substitution of weaker vowels. Childers in fact takes this view as regards Singhalese in the article already quoted (J. R. A. S. vol. viii. p. 148). I do not know how the matter may stand in Singhalese, but it is certainly open to much objection as regards the Aryan languages of the Indian continent. The neuters differ from the actives in two ways in the seven languages, either by a change in the final consonant of the stem or by a change in the vowel only. The latter is by far the more frequent. We must not be misled by the accident that many of these neuters can only be translated into English by a passive; that is the peculiarity of our own language, not of the Indian ones. In German or in the Romance languages they can be rendered by the reflexive verb. Thus II. खुलना is "to open," i.e. "to open of itself," "to come undone," "to be opened," while खोलना, the corresponding active, is "to open," i.e. "to break a thing open," "to undo." Thus द्वार खुलता "the door opens," is in German "die Thür öffnet sich," in French "la porte s'ouvre." While द्वार खोलता "he opens the door," is in German "er öffnet die Thür," in French "il ouvre la porte." So that फिरना is "sich umkehren," while its active फेरना is "umkehren (etwas)." In English we use verbs in a neuter as well as in an active sense, relying upon the context to make our meaning clear.

Moreover, all the languages have a passive, in some a regularly formed derivative from Prakrit, in others a periphrastic arrangement. It is true that, owing to the large number of neuter stems, this regular passive is not very much used; but it is there nevertheless, and would not have been invented had

forms which I regard as neuters been true “umlautend” passives.

Of the double verbs, then, as I prefer to call them, some differ only in the vowel, and the difference consists in this that where the vowel of the neuter is always short, as *a*, *i* or *u*, the corresponding active has *ā*, *e* or *o*, occasionally *i* or *ū*. As types may be taken, II. *kaṭnā*, *n*, and *kāṭnā*, *a*; *phirṇā*, *n*, and *phernā*, *a*; *khulnā*, *n*, and *kholnā*, *a*; *līpnā*, *n*, and *līpnā*, *a*; *guthnā*, *n*, and *gūthnā*, *a*. Of the other class, in which the final consonant differs, there are so many varieties, that it will be better to discuss them separately. Sindhi has the largest number of them, and it is with Sindhi therefore that we must begin.

§ 19. Trumpp (Sindhi Gr. p. 252) gives a list of these verbal stems, but it would have been out of place for him to have offered any analysis. The following verbs I take from him, but the explanations are my own. The first group consists of these verbs.

(1.) Neuter ending in **झ**.

Active ending in **न्ध**.

1. बझण “to be bound,”

बंधण “to bind.”

2. बुझण “to be heard,”

बुंधण “to hear.”

3. रझण “to be cooked,”

रंधण “to cook.”

1. Skr. √ बंध, ix. बध्नाति, Pa. बंधति, Pr. बंधइ, whence S. बंध, H. बांध, P. बन्ह. In all the rest बांध *a*. Skr. passive is बध्यते, whence Pa. बज्झति, Pr. बज्झइ, S. बझ, H. बझ, used as a hunting term “to be caught,” also “to stick, adhere,” P. बज्झ *n*. Here, though undoubtedly derived from the passive, the stem बझ is really a neuter or passive intransitive and its conjugation closely resembles the active. There is a regular passive S. बंधिजण.

2. Skr. √ बुध् “to know,” i. बोधते, iv. बुध्यते, from the latter come Pa. बुज्झति and Pr. बुज्झइ, whence S. बुझ, originally “to know,” but now meaning “to be heard,” H. बूझना “to understand,” is active. So also

O. बुझ, B. बूझ, G. बुज. But M. बुझ is both *a* and *n*. The form of the iv. conjugation is identical with the passive, hence S. makes बुझ a neuter and बुंध is probably due to a false analogy with बंध.

3. Skr. √ रध् or रंध् i. रंधति originally "to destroy," but in moderns always "to cook," Pa. *id.*, Pr. रंधइ, S. रंध, H. रांध *a*, and so in all but P. Passive रध्यते, Pa. रञ्जति, Pr. रञ्जइ, S. रझ, not found in the others.

(2.) Neuter in भ.

Active in ह.

- |                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. लभणु "to be got,"             | लहणु "to seize."           |
| 2. यभणु "stuprari" (de muliere), | यहणु "stuprare" (de viro). |
| 3. डुभणु "to be milked,"         | डुहणु "to milk."           |

1. Skr. √ लभ् "to get," i. लभते, Pa. लभति, Pr. लहइ (भ=ह Vol. I. p. 268), S. लह, Old H. लह, H. ले, P. लहि and लै, G. ले, M. ने, O. ने, B. लओ, all *a*. Pass. लभ्यते, Pa. लब्भति, Pr. लब्भइ, S. लभ, Old H. लब्भ, not in the others.

2. Skr. √ यम् "coïre," i. यभति, Pr. जहइ, S. यह, Pass. यभ्यते, Pr. जब्भइ, S. यभे. Not in the others, except perhaps M. झवणे, where the aspiration has been thrown back on the ज.

3. Skr. √ दुह्, ii. दोग्धि, Pa. दोहति, Pr. दोहइ and दुहइ, S. डुह, H. दुह and दोह, and so in all *a*. Pass. दुह्यते, Pa. दुह्यति (Childers writes *duyhati*, which can hardly be expressed in Devanagari letters), Pr. दुञ्जइ. From this we should expect S. डुझे. The form डुभे recalls a similar one in Jaina Pr. सिब्भइ for सिञ्जइ (Weber, Bhâg. 389, 429), Skr. सिध्यते, but this seems to rest upon a doubtful reading of one of those obscure composite characters sometimes found in MSS. written with the thick Indian reed pen. See also Cowell's Var. viii. 59, note.<sup>1</sup> Possibly we have here again a false analogy with लभ, like बुंध with बंध.

<sup>1</sup> Hemachandra collects a number of passives in *bh* from roots ending in *h*, dubbhai, libbhai, vabbhai, rubbhai, from duh, lih, vah, ruh (or ruddh?).—Pischel, Hem., iv. 245.



(3.) Neuter in झ.

Active in ह.

इस्यणु "to be envious,"

इहणु "to torment."

Skr. √ दह् "burn," i. दहति, Pa. डहति, Pr. दहर, S. डह, H. डाह, दाह, Pass. दह्यते, Pa. डह्यति (Childers *dayhati*), Pr. दज्झ, S. इस्.

(4.) Neuter in ज.

Active in ज, झ, ञ.

1. भजणु "to be broken,"

भजणु "to break."

2. भुजणु "to be fried,"

भुजणु "to fry."

3. क्जणु "to be plucked,"

क्जणु "to pluck."

4. सुजणु "to be heard,"

सुणणु "to hear."

5. खजणु "to be raised,"

खणणु "to raise."

1. Skr. √ भञ्ज् "break," vii. भनक्ति, Pa. भंजति, Pr. भंजइ; झ becomes in S. ज, hence भज, Pass. भज्यते, Pr. भज्जइ, S. भज (ज्ज = ज), H. भंज and भज,

पुरुषातन भजे किति हान ॥

"Manliness is broken, fame destroyed."—Chand, Pr. R. i. 172.

P. मज्ज, G. भांज.

2. Skr. √ भज्ज् or भृज्, i. भर्जते, vi. भृज्जति, Pa. भज्जति. Pr. would probably be भुजइ. I have not met the word, भुंजइ (Bhâg. 278) is from भुंज् "to enjoy," S. भुज postulates a Pr. भुंज. In the other languages the *n* occurs. H. मुन "to fry," and मून, P. मुन्न, G. भुज, M. भाज, but also भुंज, O. भाज, B. *id.*, Pass. भृज्यते, which would give Pr. भुज्जइ, whence S. भुज, but the whole stem is somewhat obscure. P. भुज्ज *n*.

3. Skr. √ छिद् "cleave," vii. छिनक्ति, Pa. छिन्दति, Pr. छिन्दइ (Var. viii. 38), whence S. छिन by the process रन = रण्डा (Vol. I. p. 299), Pass. छिद्यते, Pa. छिज्जति, Pr. छिज्जइ, S. छिज्.

4. Skr. √ श्रु "hear," which, as already explained, is always सुण in Prakrit and in modern languages. Pass. श्रूयते, Pa. सूयति or सुय्यति, Pr. generally सुनिज्जइ (Var. viii. 57), also सुव्वइ, but a form सुज्जइ is also possible, whence S. सुज्.

5. Skr. √ स्कृद् “rise,” i. स्कृदति, which would give a Pr. खण्डइ, whence S. खण, Pass. स्कथते, Pr. खज्जइ, S. खज्. This stem does not seem to occur in the other languages, it is peculiar to S., and must not be confounded with खणयु “to dig,” from Skr. √ खन्, nor with Skr. खण्ड् “to divide.”

(5.) Neuter in स.

Active in ह.

1. कुसणु “to be slain,”

कुहणु “to slay.”

2. गसणु “to be rubbed.”

गहणु “to rub.”

3. लूसणु “to be scorched.”

लूहणु “to scorch.”

4. मुसणु “to suffer loss.”

मुहणु “to inflict loss.”

1. Skr. √ क्षृष् and कुष् “tear” “drag,” i. क्षृषति, Pr. कुसइ, S. कुह, (स = ह, Vol. I. p. 259), Pass. कुष्यते, Pr. would be कुस्सइ, whence S. कुस, by rejection of one *s*. Persian کُشتن “to kill.”

2. Skr. √ घृष् “rub,” i. घर्षति, Pr. घसइ, S. गह, Pass. घृष्यते, Pr. घिसइ and घस्सइ, S. गस. The other languages have a different series of stems. II. घस and घिस, *n* and *a*, घसीट, *a*, P. *id.*, G. घस and घसड, *a*, M. घास, घसट, घांस *n* and *a*, O. B. घस.

3. Skr. √ लूष् “burn,” i. लूषति, Pr. लूसइ, S. लूह, Pass. लूष्यते, Pr. लूस्सइ, S. लूस.

4. Skr. √ मुष् “rob,” i. मुषति, Pa. मुसति, Pr. मुसइ, S. मुह, Pass. मुष्यते, Pr. मुस्सइ, S. मुस.

There are several other pairs of stems which exhibit special types; all, however, are explainable by the above noted process. Thus—

(6.) Neuter in प.

Active in ह.

कुपणु “to be touched,”

कुहणु “to touch.”

Skr. √ कुप् “touch,” i. कुपति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. कुपइ. प being unsupported goes out and ह is employed to fill up the hiatus, giving S. कुह. Pass. कुप्यते, Pr. कुप्पइ, whence S. कुप, by rejection of one प. In the other languages only the active is found. Old-H. कुह, II. कू, P. कुह and कूह, G. कु, कू, कूो, O. कू, B. *id.*

§ 20. There is a group of words running through nearly all the seven languages in which the divergence between the two members of each pair is slighter than that just discussed. It consists in the final consonant of the neuter being the surd cerebral ट, while that of the active is the sonant ड; the neuter at the same time has the simple short vowel while the active has the corresponding guna vowel.

The words are in Hindi.

| NEUTER.                        | ACTIVE.            |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. कुट "get loose,"            | खोड "set free."    |
| 2. टुट (तुट) "fall in pieces," | टोड (तोड) "break." |
| 3. फट "burst, split,"          | फाड "tear."        |
| 4. फिट "be discharged,"        | फेड "discharged."  |
| 5. फुट "be squashed,"          | फोड "squash."      |
| 6. जुट "be joined,"            | जोड "join."        |

The process in these words differs somewhat from that in the Sindhi stems in the last section, as will be seen from the following remarks.

1. Skr. √ कृट् (also चुट्, चुंट Westergaard, Rad. Skr. p. 128) "to cut," vi. कृटति, but the Bhu type would be खोटति, Pr. खोडइ, H. खोड, and so in all except M., which has सोड, with its usual change of छ to स (Vol. I. p. 218). H., which is pronounced *chor*, while M. is *soḍ*, is active, and so is the word in all the other languages. It means "to release, let go, loose." Pass. कृटयते, Pr. कृटइ, whence H. कृट, and so in all, but M. सुट. It is neuter and means "to get free, be unloosed, slip out of one's grasp, come untied."

The modern languages appear to have mixed up with this verb one that comes from a totally different root, namely—

Skr. √ कृद् "vomit," vii. कृणत्ति, also i. कर्दति and x. कर्दयति, Pa. कडुति, Pr. कडुइ and कंडइ, Old H. कंड, P. कडु, B. काड, O. *id.*, H. कांड, M. सोड. These words all mean "to reject, abandon," and thus

come round to the same meaning as **होड**, with which in consequence B. confuses it. So does Oriya. Even so early as Pali the meaning has passed over from that of vomiting to rejecting, releasing and the like. In modern H., however, **होडना** retains the meaning of vomiting, and M. **सांड** means "to spill," with secondary senses of "giving up," "letting go."

2. Skr. √ **वृट्** "break" (n), i. **वृटति**, iv. **वृट्यति**, Pr. **तुडइ**, H. **तूट** and **टूट**, with abnormally long *u*, P. **टुटु**, S. **टुट**, B. *id.*, M. **तुट**. It is neuter in all and means "to be broken, to break itself." Being neuter in Sanskrit, a new process has to be brought into play, namely, *causal* **चोटयति**, H. **तोड**, and so in all but S. **टोड**. It is active, meaning "to break in pieces, tear, smash."

3. Skr. √ **स्फट्** has three forms, each of which has left modern descendants, and there is a different shade of meaning to each of the three groups.

- (a) √ **स्फट्** "split," i. **स्फटति**, Pa. **फरति** and **फलति** (र = ड = ल), Pr. **फलइ** and **फटइ**, H. **फट** (rustic **फाट**), P. S. **फट** and **फाट**, the rest only **फाट**, neuter.

Causal **स्फाटयति**, Pr. **फाडिइ**, H. **फाड** and so in all. This group with stem-vowel A indicates the splitting, cleaving, or rending asunder of rigid objects. Thus we say in H. **काठ धूप में फटे** "the wood splits, or cracks, in the sun," but **काठ को ट्रांगी से फाड़े** "he cleaves the wood with an axe."

- (b) √ **स्फिट्** "hurt," x. **स्फिटयति**, but also vi. **स्फिटति**, Pr. **फिटइ**, H. **फिट**, and so in all but P. **फिटु**, neuter.

Causal **स्फेडयति**, Pr. **फेटइ** and **फेडइ**, H. **फेट**, **फेंट** and **फेड**, and so in all but B. active. This group, with stem vowel I, implies, gently loosing or breaking up into small pieces. It is used for beating up into froth, winding thread, untying; also metaphorically getting out of debt, discharging an obligation, and in P. injuring.

- (c) √ **स्फुट्** "burst open," i. **स्फोटति**, vi. **स्फुटति**, P. **फुटति**,

Pr. फुट् or फुड् (Var. viii 53), H. फुट and फूट, all the rest फुट, except P. फुट्, neuter.

Causal स्फोटयति, Pr. फोड्, H. फोड, and so on in all but B. फोट. Words with the stem vowel U imply the breaking or bursting of soft squashy things, as a ripe fruit, a flower bud, a boil and the like. Only in M. is there some idea of splitting or cracking, but there also the more general idea is that of squashing, as डोले फुटले "the eyeballs burst."

6. Skr. √ जुट् or जुड, a somewhat doubtful root, looking like a secondary formation from युज्. It must have had a definite existence in the spoken language as its descendants show. They appear to have treated it as a neuter pres. जुडति, जुटति. Pa. and Pr. do not appear to know this root, which, however, is very common in the moderns. H. जुट "to be joined," also जुड, and so in all.

Causal जोटयति, H. जोड, and so in all except P. जुट् and जुड, meaning "to join two things together."

These instances suffice to exhibit the nature of the parallel that exists between twin verbs of this class, which is a somewhat limited one.

§ 21. More usual is the difference which consists simply in the change of vowel of which I will now give some examples :

1. Skr. √ तृ "cross over," i. तरति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. तरद्, in all तरन् "to be crossed over," metaphorically "to be saved."

Causal तारयति "to take one across, save," Pa. तारेति, Pr. तारेद् and तीरेद् (Var. viii. 70). In all तार "to save." The word is one which belongs chiefly to religious poetry, but its compound form with उद् is a word of every-day use ; viz.

2. Skr. √ उत्तृ, Pres. उत्तरति "descend," H. उतर, and in all except S. It is अ, and is used with a very wide range of meanings all akin to

that of coming down ; as alight, descend, fall off, drop down, disembark, abate, decrease.

Causal उत्तारयति "take down," H. उतार, and so in all except G. and O. Active, meaning "pull down, take off, unload, discharge, cast out."

3. Skr. √ मृ "die," vi. म्रियते, Pa. मरति, Pr. मरइ, H. मर, and so in all.

Causal मारयति, Pa. मारापेति, Pr. मारेइ, H. मार in all, but not necessarily meaning "to kill." It rather means "to beat"; the sense of killing is generally expressed by adding to मार the ancillary डाल "throw" (see § 72, 12).

4. Skr. √ सृ "move," i. सरति, Pr. सरइ. In H. सर neuter, means "to be completed," and in all it has the general sense of being settled, getting done. In O. to come to an end, be done with, as मे कर्म सरि गला "that affair is done with."

Causal सारयति, Pr. सारेइ, H. सार "to finish," and in all. In O. this verb becomes ancillary (see § 72).

5. Skr. √ हृ "seize," i. हरति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. हरइ. This verb is peculiar. H. हर a, "to seize," so also in G. P. B. In these languages it has the sense of winning a game, a battle, or a lawsuit. In M. हर means first to carry off, then to win. In this sense it is active, as त्याने पहिल्या डावास शंभर रुपये मांडले ते म्यां हरले "In the first game he staked 100 rupees, that I won." When used as a neuter, it means to lose, as मी वाद हरलो "I lost the lawsuit."<sup>1</sup>

Causal हारयति, Pa. हारापेति and हारेति, Pr. हारेइ, H. हार, and so in all but M. n. In these languages it means to lose at play, etc. M. is here also somewhat difficult, and Molesworth admits that हार and हर are sometimes confused. Thus it is active in the sense of

<sup>1</sup> See Molesworth's Marathi Dict. s. v. हर and हार.

winning, as **स्यां त्याचे शंभर रुपये हारले** "I won from him 100 rupees."

The use of the causal in the sense of *losing* goes back to Sanskrit times, where the meaning is "to cause to seize," and then "to permit (another) to seize," hence "to lose." So also in Prakrit, in Mr. 90, the Samvâhaka says : **भाअधेअविशमदाए दशशुबखअं जूदे हालिदं** (Skr. **भागधेयविशमतया दशसुवर्णकं ब्रूते हारितं** sc. मया) "By the untowardness of fortune I lost ten suvarnas at play." From this and similar instances it would appear that in M. it would be etymologically more correct to use **हर** in the sense of winning, and **हार** in that of losing; which usage would be more in unison with that of the cognate languages. In Kash. *hârun* is stated to mean both lose and win, but there must be some way of distinguishing the two meanings.

Some more examples may now be given of pairs of words derived from Sanskrit roots ending in a consonant.

1. Skr. √ **स्फर्** and **स्फुर** "tremble," i. **स्फरति**, Pa. **फरति**, Pr. **फुरइ**. If I am right in my derivation, there must either have been a third root **स्किर्** (as in **स्फट्**, **स्फिट्**, **स्फुट्**), or the moderns have softened *a* to *i*, the former is the more probable. H. **फिर** *n* "to turn (oneself)," "to spin round," "revolve," and so in all except G. It is perhaps on the analogy of similar roots, and not directly from a causal of **स्किर्**, that all the moderns have **फेर** *a* "to turn (a thing) round," "to make it revolve."

2. Skr. √ **घूर्ण** "to move to and fro" (*n*). Allied to this is **घुण**, i. **घोणते**, apparently unknown in Pali, Pr. **घोलइ**, H. **घुल**, P. M. **घुळ**, B. **घुल**, meaning to be dissolved by stirring in water, as sugar or similar substances, "to melt."

Causal **घोणयति**, Pr. **घोलेइ**, H. **घोल**, P. **घोल** and **घोळ**, G. M. O.

**घोळ**, B. **घोला** "to dissolve substances in water."

3. Skr. √ **पत्** "fall," i. **पतति**, Pa. *id.*, Pr. **पडइ** (Var. viii. 51), H. **पड** "to fall," and so in all.

Causal पातयति, Pa. पातेति, Pr. पाडेइ, H. पाड “to fell,” and so in S. G. M. B., but somewhat rare in all.

4. Skr. √ श्द “decay,” i. शीयते, Pr. सडइ (Var. viii. 51), H. सड, and in all “to rot.”

Causal शादयति, Pr. साडेइ, P. and S. साड “to destroy by decomposition.” This root is perhaps connected with Sanskrit √ श्द “to be sick,” whence ड in Prakrit and the moderns.

5. Skr. √ नम् “bow,” i. नमते. It is both *a* and *n* in Sanskrit, but strictly would be active intransitive, as in the moderns. Pa. नमति, Pr. णमइ, H. नम and नेव, P. नेउ (neü), S. नवं, B. नू, O. नुंइ, नौइ (ö) “to bow oneself down,” “to prostrate oneself.”

Causal नामयति, Pa. नामेति, Pr. णामेइ, H. नाव, ना, P. निवा, S. नंवा, B. नाम, नुया, O. नुंआइ “to bow or bend,” used as an active with the words “body” or “head” as objects, H. सीस नावना “to incline the head.” द्वार आइ पद नायेउ माथा ॥ “Coming to the door, bowed his head to (the Guru’s) feet.”—T. R. Ay-k. 63.

In very common use is the diminutive H. निङ्गड, P. S. *id.*, but in S., meaning “to bury,” “press down.” M. uses the compound form from Skr. अवनमति, Pr. ओणइ (p.p.p. ओणओ = अवनत, Hâla, 9, Mr. p. 165), M. ओणव and ओणाव *n* “to stoop.” Perhaps S. ओना “to listen,” *n*, is to be referred to this, from the idea of bending the head to listen.

The following word is full of difficulties, and I am not able to elucidate it clearly.

Skr. √ कृष् “drag,” i. कर्षति and vi. कृषति, Pa. कडुति, Pr. करिसइ, so, at least, says Var. viii. 11, but in Mr. 253 occurs कट्टामि = कर्षामि. The Skr. p.p.p. is कृष, which would give Pa. and Pr. कडु. Perhaps this is another instance of a verb derived from p.p.p.<sup>1</sup> H. काढ *a*, “to drag”

<sup>1</sup> Hemachandra gives six popular equivalents of *krsh*—*kaddhai*, *saddhai*, *anchai*, *anachchhai*, *ayanchai*, and *ainchai*, as well as *karisai*.—Pischel, *U. m.* iv. 187. With regard to the four last, see the remarks on *khainch* in § 22.



out," "extract," "to take something out" (from a box, etc.), P. कट् and खट्, S. कढ, G. B. काढ, M. O. काढ. H. has a corresponding neuter कढ "to be taken out," "to flow forth," "issue," which is perhaps from the p.p.p. Var. viii. 40, gives Pr. वेडुइ = Skr. वेष्टति, which affords an analogy for a Pr. कटुइ like the Pali, very much used in the compound with निस; thus—

Skr. निष्कृष्, i. निष्कर्षति, Pa. रिक्कडुति "to turn out of doors, expel;" as to Pr. in Mr. 354 occurs णिक्कल "begone!" and in the line above णिक्कालेहि "turn him out." For the change of डू to ल, Var. viii. 41 उव्वेलइ = उव्वेष्टति affords an analogy, as the change in both words occurs only in composition. Several of the moderns have pairs of words, thus: II. निकल n, "go out," P. निक्कळ, S. निकिर, G. निकळ, O. निकिळ, and H. निकाल a, "turn out," P. निक्काळ, S. निकार, निकेर. In the above quoted passages of Mr., the scholiast renders निक्कालेहि by निष्काश्य, erroneously for निष्कासय, from निस and कस्, but this is not the etymological equivalent, for √ कस् with निस has left a separate set of descendants, whose meaning is, however, almost the same as *nikal* and its group. Thus we find H. निकस n, "go out," P. निक्कस, G. id., and H. निकास a, "to turn out," often used in a milder sense, "to bring out," the substantive निकास is frequently used to mean the issue or completion of a business, also as a place of exit, as पानी का निकास नहीं "there is no exit for the water," P. निक्कास.

§ 22. As exhibiting the phonetic modifications of the root syllable, as well as the treatment of roots in respect to their phase, whether active or neuter, the list which is here inserted will be useful. In the next section will be found some remarks on the deductions to be made from these examples.

Skr. √ तप् "heat," i. तपति, Pa. id., Pr. तवइ. In Sanskrit it is both a and n, so also in Pali. In the latter the passive तप्पति (Skr. तप्यते) means to be distressed, to suffer, and in this sense Pr. uses तवइ, as in

*jaha diṭṭho tavaṃ khalo*, "as the bad man is distressed when seen" (Hāla, 229). Causal तापयति "to cause to burn," Pa. तापेति "to distress," Pr. तावद्. The moderns take it as a neuter. H. तप् *n*, "to be heated, to glow," and so in all but B. ताप. H. ताव "to beat," P. ताउ, ता, G. ताव, M. *id.*, B. तावा.

Skr. √ लिप् "smear," vi. लिम्पति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. लिपद्, लिवद्, H. लीप, लेप, P. लिप्प, लिम्ब, लिम्म, S. लिंब, लिम, G. लिप, M. लेप, B. लेप, O. लिप. Pass. लिप्यते, Pa. लिप्यति, Pr. लिप्यद्, H. लिप "to be smeared with," M. लिप, G. लेप, which is the reverse of the others.

Skr. √ छत् "cut," vi. छन्ति, also i. कर्त्तते, Pa. not given. If the Bhû type be taken, as it generally is, then Pr. should have कटुद् (on the analogy of वटुद् = वर्त्तते). I have not met with it. The Bhû type being Âtmanepada would result in a modern neuter, thus we get H. कट "to be cut," P. कटु, S. कट, M. *id.*, B. कट "to wither," become flaccid, O. कट. The causal is कर्त्तयति, whence G. pass. intrans. (—1) कटा, but if formed on the usual type would give a Pr. काटेद्, whence H. काट "to cut," S. M. B. O. *id.*

Skr. √ यञ् "tie," i. यञति, ix. यञ्नाति, Pa. गञति, गञेति, Pr. गंठद्. Hence H. G. गांठ *a*, "to knot," P. गंढ, गड्ड, S. गंढ, M. गांठ, गांथ, both *a* and *n*, G. गांठ *a*, B. गांत, गांथ, O. गण्ड. Passive यन्थते used in a reflexive sense, whence H. गंठ "to be knotted," or गठ without anuswara, P. गठ, G. गठा (—1). H. has also forms गंथ *n*, and गांथ *a*, the former from Pr. गंथ, Mr. 157.

The p.p.p. यथित appears in Pr. as गुत्थो, perhaps as if from a Skr. गृथित. Hence we have a pair of verbs, H. गुथ "to be threaded (as beads on a string)," P. गुत्थ "to be tightly plaited (as hair), to be strong, well-knit (as limbs)," M. गुंत and गुंथ "to become tangled, to be difficult or involved (an affair)," G. गुथा, and H. गूथ "to thread," G. गुंथ.

Skr. √ टल् "totter," i. टलति (perhaps connected with √ चल titubare, see Vol. I. p. 210). I have not found it in Pr.; it is *n* in Skr. and thus

H. टल *n*, “to give way, yield, totter;” P. G. M. टळ, S. टिल, टर, B. टल “to slip, stagger,” O. टळ *id.* Causal टालयति, H. टाल *a*, “to drive away,” टेल “to push,” P. टाळ, G. M. *id.*, S. टार, B. टाल “to delay, put off, evade,” O. टाळ *id.*

Skr. √ तुल, तूल “raise,” “weigh,” i. तोलति, x. तुलयति and तोलय°, Pa. तुलेति, Pr. तुलइ, H. तोल, तौल *a*, “to weigh,” P. तोल, S. तोर, G. *id.*, M. तुळ, both *a* and *n*, B. तोला and तुल, O. तौल. Pass. तुल्यते, would be Pr. तुलइ, H. तुल *n*, “to be weighed, to weigh,” *i.e.* to be of a certain weight, P. *id.*, S. तुर, B. O. तुल.

Skr. √ स्तम्भ “prop,” v. स्तम्भोति, ix. स्तम्भाति. Pa., the verb is not given in Childers, it would be थंभति, Pr. थंभइ, H. थंभ, also spelt थाम and थांब *a*, “to prop, support,” P. थम्म्ह or थंम्ह, S. थंभ, G. थंभ, B. थामा, O. थाम. Pass. स्तम्भते; there is also an Âtmane conjugation स्तम्भते. From this latter probably H. थंभ, थम, थंब *n*, “to be supported, to be restrained,” hence “to stop, cease,” P. थंभ, S. थम, G. थंभ, M. थम, थाम, थांब. It also means “to stand,” especially in G.

The p.p.p. is स्तम्भ, Pr. थड्ड, whence Old-H. ठाढा “standing,” as गोपी जन बोधिक द्वै चितवति सब ठाढी ॥ “All the Gopis on the terrace standing and looking.”—S. S. Bâl lîla, 47, 14. On the analogy of this the modern colloquial H. खडा is probably to be derived from a Pr. खड्ड, from स्तब्ध, √ स्तम्भ. P. has खडा *adj.* “standing,” whence a verb खड “to stand.”

Skr. √ वृत् with नि, निवृत्, i. निवर्त्तते “to come to an end, be finished,” Pr. णिअत्तइ, means “to return,” *na piattai jorvaṇam aikkantam* = न निवर्त्तते यौवनं अतिक्रान्तं “Youth when once passed does not return again” (Hâla, 251), but we may postulate a form णिवड्डइ, whence H. निबड *n*, “to be finished, to be done with, used up,” P. *id.*, S. निबिड or निबिर, B. निबड, O. *id.* On the analogy of similar words H. निबाड, निबेड *a*, “to finish,” P. *id.*, S. निबेर, B. O. निबाड, it might also come from निपतर्ति = Pr. णिवड्डइ, but the meaning is less appropriate.

Skr. √ घट् with वि, विघट, i. विघटते "be destroyed," Pa. विघटति, Pr. विघड्. With loss of aspiration, H. बिगड n, "to become useless, to be spoilt," P. *id.*, S. बिगिड, G. बगड, M. retains the aspirate बिघड, B. O. बिगड. Causal विघटयति, but Pa. विघाटेति, with characteristic long vowel of causal, Pr. I have not found; it would be बिघाडेर्, H. बिगाड a, "to spoil," P. S. G. *id.*, M. बिघाड.

There are, as might be expected, many verbs, and those often the very commonest, in the modern languages, which cannot be traced back to any Prakrit stem with any degree of certainty. Others, too, though they preserve traces of a Prakrit origin, cannot be connected with any root in use in Sanskrit. These are probably relics of that ancient Aryan folk-speech which has lived on side by side with the sacred language of the Brahmins, without being preserved in it. Sometimes one comes across such a root in the Dhâupâtha, but not in literature; and occasionally the cognate Aryan languages of Europe have preserved the word, though it is strangely missing in Sanskrit. An instance in point is the following:

H. लाड a, "to load," P. लड्, more from analogy than anything else, S. लड. In all the rest लाड.

H. लड n, "to be loaded;" not in the others. Bopp (Comp. Gloss. s. v.) suggests a derivation from √ अम्, p.p.p. आन्त "tired," or √ क्लम, p.p.p. क्लान्त "tired." This would seem to be confirmed by Russian *klad'* "a load," *klazha* "lading," *na-klad'vat'* "to load;" Old-High-German *hladid*, Anglo-Saxon *hladan* "to load," *hlad* "a load," Mod. High-German *laden*. The wide phonetic changes observable between various members of the great Indo-European family so seldom occur between Sanskrit and its daughters, that I am disposed to think that neither Sk-आन्त nor क्लान्त could well have given rise to a Hindi *lād*. It seems more probable that this is a primitive Aryan root which has, for some reason unknown to us, been left on one side by classical Sanskrit.

Of doubtful, or only partially traceable, origin, are the following :

H. खोद and खोड *a*, “to dig,” P. *id.*, S. खोट, खोड, G. खोद, M. खोड, खुड, B. खुद. And H. खुद, खुड “to be dug.” With this pair I propose to connect H. खोल *a*, “to open,” P. खोलह, खुलल, S. G. M. खोल, B. O. खुल, and H. खुल *n*, “to come open,” P. खुलह, S. खुल, G. M. *id.* Pr. has a verb खुड, and this root is also given in the Dhâtupāṭha as existing in Sanskrit, though not apparently found in actual use. The Sanskrit form is probably √ खण्ड् “to divide,” with which another root खन् “to dig,” has been confused, unless, indeed, the noun खण्ड, “a portion,” is formed from √ खन्, and is the origin of √ खण्ड्. The Prakrit occurs in Mr. 346, कूवम्भि खुडिदपाशं कञ्चणकलशं च डुञ्चन्तं “Like a golden pot with its string broken, sinking in a well,” where the scholiast renders कूपे खण्डितपाशं, etc. Also in Mr. 219, अजुहददिनअरे गोबालअदारअी खुडिदो, “While the sun was only half risen the cowherd’s son escaped,” i.e. broke out. It is probable that the two senses of digging and opening in the two modern pairs of verbs arose from a primitive idea of breaking or dividing.

H. बूड or बुड *n*, “to dive, be immersed, sink,” S. बुड, G. बुड, M. B. O. *id.*, and H. बोड *a*, “to drown, to immerse,” S. *id.*, बोड occurs in M. and S., not as active of बुड, but for मोड (मुंड) “to shave.” Apparently, an inverted form of this stem is the more commonly used H. डुब *n*, “to sink,” used in all; it has no corresponding active form. The origin of these words is to be found in Pr. वुट्ट (Var. viii. 68), which appears to be the same as *vuḍḍa* in *daravuddavuddānivudda mahuaṛo*, “(With) the bee a little dipped, (quite) dipped, undipped” (said of the bee clinging to a kadam branch carried away by a stream).—Hāla, 37.<sup>1</sup> The Sanskrit lexicographers give a √ बुड् “to cover,” but no instances of its use. The reversed form *ḍubb* is also in use in Prakrit, as in the quotation

<sup>1</sup> Buddai = masjati.—Pischel, Item. iv. 101.

from Mr. 346, given under खोड above, where the speaker is a Chandāla or man of the lowest caste, who may be held to speak a low form of Apabhraṇṣa. It is perhaps another of those Aryan roots which Sanskrit has rejected. The classical language uses instead *maṣj*, Latin *mergere*.

H. भेट, भेंट *a*. “to meet” (to join any one), भेड *a*, “to close, shut,” P. भेड, S. भेट and भीड, G. भेट, M. भिड, both *a* and *n*, B. भेट, भेड, O. भेट; and H. भिड “to stand close to, to be crowded,” P. *id.*, S. G. *id.*, M. भेट, B. भिड “to approach near to,” O. भिड “to be tight.” The general idea is that of closeness or a crowded state. There is also a substantive भीड “a crowd.” From the meaning I was led to suppose (Vol. I. p. 176) a derivation from a Sanskrit p.p.p. अभ्यर्ण “near,” which, however, has been disputed. The question must for the present be left undecided.

H. भेट “to efface,” P. S. *id.*, and more common H. मिट *n*, “to be effaced, to fail, wear out” (as a writing or engraving), and so in all. Of this stem, all that can be said is, that it is probably connected with मृष्ट “rubbed,” p.p.p. of √ मृश्, though one would expect a Pr. मिट्ठ or मुट्ठ, and H. मीठ. There are two other stems ending in ट, which present nearly the same difficulty, viz. :

H. पिट “to be beaten,” ऐसा करोगे, तो पिटोगे “If you act thus, you will get a beating,” P. पिट्ठ, M. पिट, both *a* and *n*, B. and O. पिट *a*, and H. पीट *a*, “to beat,” not in the others. In Prakrit there is पिट्ठ “to beat,” पिट्ठिअ एदं चेडं णिक्खालेहि “Having beaten this slave, turn him out” (Mr. 354, again in the mouth of a Chandāla), and पिट्ठिदग्दहेण विअ पुणोवि लोड्ढिद्वं “I must roll about again like a beaten jackass” (Mr. 107). Here, unless this is a non-Sanskritic old Aryan root, we can only refer to पिष्ट “ground, broken,” p.p.p. of √ पिष् “to grind,” but this is hardly satisfactory, as this root has a descendant, H. पीस “to grind,” and पिस *n*, “to be ground.”

H. लेट *n*, “to lie,” “to be in a recumbent posture,” and लिड *n*, “to

wallow," P. लोट, लिट, S. लेट, G. M. *id.* Probably connected with लोट; but there does not appear to be any Prakrit root to which it can be traced. The nearest Sanskrit root is √ ली "to lie down;" लोट्ताi = svapiti.—Pischel, Hem. iv. 146.

There is next to be noted a small group of stems ending in च, concerning which also there has been some controversy.

Skr. √ क्री "buy," ix. क्रीणाति and क्रीणीति, Pa. क्किणाति, Pr. क्किणइ, H. कीन, S. गिन्ह (is not the ह here due to some confusion with Pr. गेणइ = ग्रह "take" ?), B. O. किन. This is a single verb, the complications occur in the following compound with वि, विक्री "sell," ix. विक्रीणाति, Pa. विक्किणाति, Pr. विक्किणइ, S. विकिण a, "to sell," O. बिक, Gipsy *biknāva*. But in H. बिक is n, "to be sold, to be exposed for sale," as चावल आज सस्ता बिकता "rice is selling cheap to-day." In M. बिक is both a and n, as बिकेल तसें पिकेल "when it is ripe it will sell." So also P. S. बिक n, "to be sold." For the active H. has बेच sometimes pronounced बेच "to sell," as आज चावल बेचता "he is selling rice to-day." P. बेच, G. वेच, B. वेच. When we remember that all verbs are prone to take the forms of the Bhû type, it is intelligible that बिक should mean both "to sell" a, and "to be sold" n, for the Parasmai of the Bhû form would be विक्रयति, and the Âtmane विक्रयते, and the final syllable being rejected as in √ नी and √ डी mentioned above, the stem resulting in both cases would be बिक. S. and Gipsy have retained the ण of the Pr. विक्किणइ. But whence comes the च in बेच?

H. खेंच, commonly pronounced खेंच "to pull, drag," is a similar word. P. खिच्च and खिंज, G. M. खेंच, B. खेच and खेंच, O. *id.* Also H. खिच n, "to be dragged," B. खिच, खिंच "to be dragged or distorted (the face), to grin, make faces, writhe," M. खिच. From the meaning we are led to think of Sanskrit √ कृष "to drag," and although this root has been shown to have given rise to another pair of verbs *karh* and *kārḥ*, and in composition to *ni-kal* and *ni-kāl*, yet it is not impossible that, used

in a different sense, it may have originated another set of words like *khench* and its congeners.<sup>1</sup>

H. पङ्च “to arrive” *n*, written in various ways as पङ्च, पङ्च, पङ्क, P. पङ्च, S. पङ्च, G. पोहं, पोच, M. *id.*, B. पङ्च or पङ्च, O. पङ्च. In the dialects are some curious forms, as Marwari पूग and पुग, which also occurs in Chand, and in Nepali. Chand uses also a form पङ्, as दिन दोय मंझ नीके पङ्त ॥ “In two days one easily arrives (there).” Pr. R. i. 175. In Old-Gujarati also there is a verb पङ्ति, *e.g.* तळ कहि नारदने अे वखाण भाव न पङ्ति “Says Nala to Nārada, this story does not arrive at mind” (*i.e.* is not probable).—*Premānand Bhat*, in K. D. ii. 74. S. पङ्चणु has p.p.p. पङ्ति, which latter looks as if it were from प्र + सृप्, but this will not account for the च. Hoernle (Ind. Ant. i. 358) derives this word from the old Hindi adverb पङ् “near,” and कर “make,” assuming a change of क into च; but though this change occurs in the ancient languages, there are only very few and doubtful traces of its existence in mediæval or modern times, and I do not think we can safely base any argument upon so rare a process. Hoernle goes so far as to consider H. पुकार “to call,” as the causal of पुग, which he says was (or must have been) anciently पुक. There is another possible derivation from Skr. प्राघूर्ण “a guest,” which becomes in H. पाङ्ना, but this fails to explain the final च.

Some light may perhaps be thrown on the subject by some stems in the moderns ending in ज, for as ज arises from द + य, so च arises from त + य (Vol. I. p. 326). Thus :

H. भेज *a*, “send,” P. *id.* Here we have Skr. √ भिद् “cleave,” “separate.” Causal भेदयति, which would make a passive भेद्यते “he is made to separate,” *i.e.* “he is sent away.” If we take the active causal as the origin of this word, we must admit an elision of the vowel between *d*

<sup>1</sup> See note to Krsh in § 20. The cognate verb *anchud* is also in use in the moderns.



and *y*; or, taking the simple passive भिद्यते, we may assume that there was a neuter भिज् “to be sent,” from which the active भेज् “to send,” has been formed; *bhij*, however, is not found. \*

H. वज् *n*, “to sound,” P. *id.*, S. वग् and वज्, G. वज्, M. वाज्, B. *id.* Also H. बाज् *a*, “to play (music),” and *n*, “to sound.” Probably from Skr. √ वद् “speak,” causal वादयति, Pa. वदति and वदेति, the passive of the causal is Skr. वाद्यते, Pa. वज्जति “to be beaten,” i.e. “to be caused to speak,” as *vajjanti bheriyo* “drums are beaten.” Hence the modern *ṣāj*. The short form *baj* is apparently due to analogy.

§ 23. It is the business of the lexicographer, rather than of the grammarian, to work out the derivations of all the verbs in these languages, and even he would probably find the task one of insuperable difficulty in the present elementary state of our knowledge. It is hoped that the examples and illustrations given above will have enabled the reader to gain some insight into the general principles which have governed the modern languages in the process of forming their verbal stems. To conclude this part of the subject, I will now point out what seem to me to be the laws deducible from the examples above given, and from many others which, to avoid prolixity, I have not cited.

Single neuter stems are derived (i) from the Prakrit present tense of Sanskrit neuter verbs, or (ii) from the Prakrit passive past participle, or (iii) Prakrit has assumed one form for all parts of the verb, which form has been handed down to the modern languages almost, if not entirely, unchanged. Types of these three processes respectively are *ho*, *baith*, and *uth*.

Single active stems are formed from the Prakrit present of active verbs, and in cases where the verb in Sanskrit is not conjugated on the Bhû type, Prakrit usually, and the moderns always, adopt the Bhû type. Here, also, Prakrit has occasionally taken one form of root and used it throughout, and

the moderns have followed the Prakrit. Types of these classes are *parh*, *kar*, and *ghen*.

In the double verbs two leading processes are observable. Where the root is conjugated actively, or is active in meaning in the ancient languages, the modern active is derived from it, and in that case the modern neuter is derived from the Prakrit form of the Sanskrit passive, as in *labhaṇu*, *lahaṇu*, or as *chhoṛ*, *chhuṛ*. Where the ancient root is neuter, the modern neuter is derived from it, and in this case the active is derived from the ancient causal, as in *tuṭ*, *tor*, or *mar*, *mâr*.

These rules, if further research should eventually confirm them, do not provide for every modern verbal stem, as there are many whose origin is obscure and doubtful. It is highly probable that as we come to know more about these languages, we shall find out other processes which will throw light upon the method of formation of many now obscure stems.

It should here also be noted that even where the same stem occurs in the same, or nearly the same, *form* in all the languages, it is not used in the same *phase* in all. Marathi and Sindhi have different sets of terminations for neuter and active, so that the fact of the neuter and active stem being the same creates no difficulty, the distinction of meaning being shown by the terminations. Thus in M. गाढ, if treated as a neuter, would be conjugated thus: Present *gânṭhato*, Past *gânṭhalà* Future *gânṭhel*, etc.; but if as an active, thus: Present *gânṭhito*, Past *gânṭhilen*, Future *gânṭhîl*. In this language, therefore, we often find a verb used either as active or neuter; while in Hindi, which has one set of terminations for all stems, the difference between active and neuter can only be marked by the stem. In several rustic dialects of Hindi, however, and in the mediæval poets, we often find the neuter verb with a long vowel, but confusion is avoided by giving to the active verb the terminations of the causal, thus बढ़ना "to grow big" "increase," makes its active बढ़ाना "to make big," and rustic and

poetical Hindi often uses बाढना for the neuter, as ऐसी देव प्रकट गोवर्द्धन । आके पूजे बाढे गोधन ॥ “Such a god is manifest in Govardhana, from the worship of whom wealth of cattle *increases*.”—S.S. *Gorardhanlîlâ*, ii. 15, *et passim*. So also बाढत जैह्वन मृनालक सूत ॥ “It *grows* like the threads of the lotus.”—Padm. This subject will be more fully discussed under the causal.

§ 24. Gujarati, as will have been noticed in the examples given in the last section, often wants the neuter stem with the short vowel, but has in its place a form in which *â* is added to the stem, the included vowel of which is short. This form is not incorrectly treated by some grammarians as the ordinary passive of the language. It should, however, in strictness, be recognized as the passive intransitive (that form marked —1 in the scale, § 10).<sup>1</sup> The rules for its formation are simple, in stems, whether neuter or active, having *â* as the included vowel, it is shortened to *a*, as—

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| वांच “read,”      | वंचा “be read.”   |
| आंक “mark, test.” | अंका “be tested.” |
| संभळ “hear,”      | संभळा “be heard.” |

The shortening does not always take place when the included vowel is *i* or *û*, though from the way in which short and long vowels are used indiscriminately in Gujarati, it is not safe to lay down a hard and fast rule on this point, thus—

|              |                          |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| शीख “learn,” | शीखा (शिखा) “be learnt.” |
| शीव “sew,”   | शीवा (शिवा) “be sewn.”   |

Where the stem ends in a vowel, *v* is inserted to prevent hiatus, as—

|              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| न्हा “wash,” | न्हवा “be washed.”  |
| खा “eat,”    | खवा “be eaten.”     |
| बिही “fear,” | बिहीवा “be feared.” |

<sup>1</sup> Vans Taylor, *Gujarati Grammar*, p. 81, from which most of the following remarks are borrowed, though I diverge from him in some points in which his views seem to be open to correction.

With regard to the meaning and method of using this phase, it appears that its construction resembles that of the neuter, while it implies either simple passiveness, habit, or power. As a simple passive, रामयी रावण मरायो "Râvana was killed by Râma," आ खेतर् मा बी ववायुं "In this field seed has been sown;" as expressing habit, एवं कहेवाय के खरुं "thus it is correctly said," i.e. "this is the correct way of expressing it;" आ होकरो मूर्ख जणायके "this boy is (usually) thought to be stupid;" as expressing power or fitness, तेनायी चलाय नहीं "he cannot walk," literally "by him it is not walked;" राजा थी अन्याय कराय नहि "a king cannot (or must not) do injustice;" कुवी अभडायो माटे एनु पाणी पीवाय नहि "the well has become impure, therefore its water is not drunk." Some of the words which take this form are, to all intents and purposes, simple neuters in meaning, like *abhadâyo* in the sentence just quoted, which means "to be ceremonially impure," and points back to a Sanskrit denominative, as though from अ "not," and भद्र "good," there had been formed a verb अभद्रायते "it is not good." So also वपरावुं "to be used," "to be in use," as एक अर्थ ना बे प्रत्यय वपराय के "two affixes are in use with one meaning," postulates from व्यापार, a denominative व्यापारायते, or perhaps the causal of वि + आ + पृ = व्यापारयति. This seems to be the real origin of this phase, though some would derive it from a form of the Prakrit passive. At any rate, the two stems just quoted (and there are several others of the same kind) look more like denominatives than anything else, though in others this form inclines more to the passive signification, as भीमक सुता नुं वदन मुधाकर देखीने शोभाय । चन्द्रमा तो बीण पामी आभमा संताय ॥ "Having seen the moon-like face of the daughter of Bhîmaka in its beauty—The moon wasted away, having hidden itself in the clouds."—Premânand in K.-D. ii. 74. Here शोभा is "to be beautiful," and looks like a denominative, but संताय has more of a passive or reflexive meaning. "to be hidden," "to hide oneself." Again, दमयंती नुं उदर देखी

सुखायुं सरोवर “Secing the belly of Damayanti, the lake dried up,” (*ib.* ii. 75), literally “was dried up.” So also घर लाग्युं त्यारे कूबो खोदावे ए अपि केम ओलवाय । “When the house has caught (fire), he has a well dug, how can this fire be put out?” —K.-D. i. 184.<sup>1</sup> The verb ओलवा is also written होल°, and is probably the same as O. ओल्हा “to descend, alight,” M. ओहळ “to trickle, flow down,” which I take to be from अप + सृ = अपसरति, Pr. ओशलद् (Māgadhi), and with change of स to ह = ओहल. It is used in the sense of removing oneself, thus: अले ले ओशलध “ho there! get out of the way!” (Mr. 210), and causal ओशालिदा मए शअडा “I have got the cart out of the way,” (*ib.* 211) = Skr. अपसारिता. This phrase is conjugated throughout all the tenses, thus खोवावुं “to be lost.” Present खोवाए “he is lost,” Future खोवाशे “he will be lost,” Preterite खोवाओ, खोवाणो, or खोवाएलो के “he has been lost,” and in active verbs it is used in the Bhava-prayoga, as a sort of potential, as तेनाथी छोडाय “he can loose,” तेनाथी छोडायो “he could loose,” तेनाथी छोडाशे “he will be able to loose.”

As to the other languages, a similar form is found in the Bhojpurī dialect of Hindi, used as a simple passive, as पकड “seize,” पकडा “be seized,” as हम पकडाइत बा “I am being seized.” In this dialect, however, there are signs, as will be shown further on, of a passive similar to that in use in classical Hindi. In the old Maithil dialect of Bidyāpati, which is transitional between eastern Hindi and Bengali, this form is found; thus, सिकता जल जेके थलहि शुकायल “As water poured out on the ground *is dried up*.”—Pad. 984. धरणी लोटायल गोकुलचांद । “(He who is) the moon of Gokul *rolled himself* on the earth.”—P.K.S. 77. जनु इंदीवर पबने पेलिल अलि भरे उलटाय । “As a lotus pressed down by the wind *is tilted* by the weight of bees” (var. lect. भुरि = by a swarm).—Pad. 1352.

<sup>1</sup> This is equivalent in meaning to our English saying, “When the steed is stolen, sbut the stable door.”

There seems to be some difficulty in deducing this form from a Prakrit passive. One of the methods in which the passive in Prakrit is formed is by resolving the *y* of Sanskrit into *ia* or *ia*, Skr. खाद्यते = Pr. खाईअदि; and it is supposed that this ई has become अय, and subsequently आ, but no instances of intermediate forms are found; it would seem, therefore, more correct to suppose that this form originates from the causal of Sanskrit in those instances where the causal characteristics are used to form denominatives, and has from them been extended to other verbs. Neither explanation, however, is quite satisfactory, and the question is one which must be left for further research.

§ 25. The regular Passive (phase — 2) is found only in Sindhi, Panjabi, and in some rustic dialects of Hindi. It arises from the Prakrit passive in *ijja* (Var. viii. 58, 59). Thus Skr. *gr̥yate* = *sunijja*, *gamyate* = *gamijja*, *hasyate* = *hasijja*. In Sindhi the passive is formed by adding इज or ज to the neuter or active stem.<sup>1</sup> Thus—

|                  |                              |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| पूरण "to bury,"  | Passive पूजण "to be buried." |
| घटण "to lessen," | „ घटिजण "to be lessened."    |

A passive is also made from causal stems, as—

विजाइण "to lose," Passive विजाइजण "to be lost."

Here, also, we find denominatives which have no corresponding active form, and have scarcely a passive sense, as उक्खण्डिजण "to long for," where the causal termination used in Sanskrit for denominatives appears to have been confused with the *ijja* of the passive. Thus Skr. उक्ताण्ड "longing," makes a verb उक्ताण्डयति "to long for," whence the Sindhi *ukhandijana*. So also अंगुडिजण "to be entangled," which seems to be from Skr. अङ्गुल, or अङ्गुरि "a finger," whence we may suppose a verb

<sup>1</sup> Trumpp, Sindhi Grammar, p. 258.

चक्रुरयति “to be intertwined (like the fingers of clasped hands);” डमिर्जणु “to be angry,” from डमर “anger,” Skr. डमर “uproar,” of which the denominative would be डमरयति.

In cases where the vowel of the active stem is long in the imperative, but shortened in the infinitive, the passive retains the long vowel. Thus

पीउ “drink thou,” पिअणु “to drink,” पीजणु “to be drunk.”  
 पूउ “thread thou,” पुअणु “to thread,” पूइजणु “to be threaded.”  
 धोउ “wash thou,” धुअणु “to wash,” धोइजणु “to be washed.”

A similarly formed passive is used in the Marwâri dialect of Hindi, spoken west of the Aravalli hills towards Jodhpur, and thus not very far from Sindh. Instances are—

|                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| करणो “to do,”   | करीजणो “to be done.”   |
| खावणो “to eat,” | खवीजणो “to be eaten.”  |
| लेणो “to take,” | लिरीजणो “to be taken.” |
| देणो “to give,” | दिरीजणो “to be given.” |
| आवणो “to come,” | अवीजणो “to be come.”   |

Thus they say मैं सुं अवीजै नहीं = II. मुझ से आया नहीं जाता “by me it is not come,” i.e. “I am not coming.” थां सुं खवीजिलो नहीं = II. तुम से नहीं खाया जायगा “by you it will not be eaten,” i.e. “you will not (be able to) eat it.” This passive construction is frequent in the Indian languages, but usually with the negative expressing that the speaker is unable or unwilling to do a thing.<sup>1</sup> The insertion of र instead of व in ले and दे is peculiar and unaccountable.

Panjabi also has a synthetical passive, though rarely used. It is formed by adding ई to the root, and is probably derived from that form of the Prakrit passive which ends in *ia*, as

<sup>1</sup> I have to thank Mr. Kellogg, of Allahabad, author of the best, if not of the only really good Hindi Grammar, for communicating this form to me in a letter. I was previously unaware of it.

mentioned above. This form of the passive is only used in a few tenses, thus **मारना** "to beat," Passive present **मैं मारीदा** "I am beaten," Future **मैं मारीचांगा** "I shall be beaten," Potential (old present) **मैं मारीचां** "I may be beaten."

With these exceptions, there is no synthetic form for the passive in the modern languages. This phase is usually formed by an analytical process. It is not much used, the construction of sentences being more frequently reversed, so as to make the verb active. The large number of neuter verbs also renders a passive for the most part unnecessary. It does exist, however, and is formed by adding the verb **जा** "to go," to the past participle of the passive, **जा** doing all the conjugational work, and the participle merely varying for number and gender.

Thus from **मार** "beat," II. Sing. **मारा जाना** "to be beaten" *m.*, **नारी जाना** *f.*, Plur. **मारे जाना** *m.*, **मारीं जाना** *f.*, P. **मारिआ जाना** *m.*, **मारी** *f.*, Plur. **मारे** *m.*, **मारीचां** *f.* Gujarati also uses this method side by side with the passive intransitive, as **मायीं जवुं** "to be beaten," with the participle varied for gender and number as in the others. M. **मारिना जाणे**, B. **मारा जाइते**, O. **मारा जिबा**. In these two last the participle does not vary for gender or number.

Occasionally in G. and M. a passive is formed by adding the substantive verb to the past participle, thus M. **गाई बांधली होती** "the cow was tied," and G. **ग्रंथ कयों है** "the book is made;" such a construction would in the other languages be incorrect, or, if used at all, would have a different meaning altogether.

The use of **जाना** "to go," to form a passive, seems somewhat unnatural; **होना** "to be," would occur as the most fitting verb for this purpose. I am tempted to hazard a conjecture that the use of **जाना** in this way has arisen from the Prakrit passive form in *ijja*. This, as we have seen above, has given a regular



passive to Sindhi and Marwari, and it seems possible that the masses who had quite forgotten, or had never known, the meaning of the added *j*, may unconsciously have glided into the practice of confounding it with the **ज** of the common word **जा**, which would lead them to consider the verbal stem preceding it as a passive participle. Thus a form **मारिजे** "he is beaten," would easily pass into **मारा जाए**, as in modern Hindi. The process must, of course, have been unconscious, as all such processes are, but the supposition does not involve a more violent twisting of words and meanings than many others which are better supported by actual facts.

The non-Aryan party have something to say on this head.<sup>1</sup> They point out that the Dravidian languages, like our seven, largely avoid the use of the passive by having recourse to neuter verbs, and that with them, as with us, the neuter is often only another form of the same root as the active. Indeed, the similarity in this respect is very striking, the process is, to a great extent, the same in both groups, though the means employed are different. The passive does not, strictly speaking, occur in the Dravidian languages; a clumsy effort is sometimes made to produce one, by adding the verb *padu* "to happen" (Sanskrit **पत**, modern Aryan **पड**) to an infinitive or noun of quality. This process, however, is as strained and foreign to elegant speech as the construction with *jâ* is in the Aryan group. It appears, also, that the verb *poyn* "to go," is also used in Tamil to form a passive, as also a verb meaning "to eat," which latter is parallel to our North-Indian expression **मार खाना** "to eat a beating" = "to be beaten." In this, as in so many other instances of alleged non-Aryan influence, the known facts do not justify us in saying more than that there is a resemblance between the two groups of languages, but that it is not clear which borrowed the process, or whether it was ever

<sup>1</sup> Caldwell, pp. 353, 364 (first edition).

borrowed at all. There is no reason why it should not have grown up simultaneously and naturally in both families.

§ 26. We now come to the Causal, an important and much used phase of the verb. Sanskrit forms the causal by adding the syllable *aya* to the root, which often also takes *guṇa* or *vṛddhi*, √ कृ “do,” causal कारयति. There is, however, in Sanskrit a small class of verbs which form the causal by inserting प between the root and the characteristic *aya*. These are principally roots ending in a vowel ; but in Pali and the Prakrits the form of the causal in प has been extended to a very large number of stems, in fact to nearly every verb in those languages. In Pali, however, its use is optional, thus √ पच “cook,” causal *pācheti*, *pāchayati*, *pāchāpeti*, *pāchāpayati*.<sup>1</sup> In Prakrit, also, there are the two processes, by the first of which the *aya* of Sanskrit becomes *e*, thus कारयति = Pr. कारेइ, हासयति = हासेइ (Var. vii. 26), and by the second the inserted प is softened to व, thus giving करावेइ or कारावेइ (*ib.* 27). It is from this form, and not from *aya*, as I erroneously supposed in Vol. I. p. 20, that the modern causal arises. Even in Prakrit the *e* in *kārāveni* is frequently omitted, as it is also in *kāreṇi*, and we find such forms as *kārai*, *tārai*, side by side with *kārārai* (Weber, *IIala*, p. 60), so that there remains only *āi* for the modern causal.

Among the modern languages Marathi stands alone in respect of its causal, and, as in so many other points, exhibits a hesitation and confusion which confirm the impression of its being a backward language which has not so thoroughly emancipated itself from the Prakrit stage as the others. Whereas these latter have passed through the period in which rival forms conflicted for the mastery, and have definitely settled upon one type to be used universally, the former pre-

<sup>1</sup> Kaccāyana, Senart, *Journal Asiatique*, vol. xvii. p. 436.

sents us with several alternative suffixes, none of which appears to have obtained undisputed prominence. The authorities for Marathi consist of the classical writers, the one dictionary-maker, Molesworth, and a host of grammarians, all of whom differ among themselves, so that one is driven to ask, "who shall decide when doctors disagree?"

The competing forms are : *ava*, *iva*, *îva*, *ari*, *âva*, *âri*, and one sees at a glance that they are all derived from one source, the causal with **वृ**, modified in Prakrit to **वृ**. The difficulty lies in the vowels. Where one authority gives a causal in *ava* to a particular verb, another makes the causal of that same verb by adding *iva*, and so on. Stevenson (Marathi Grammar, p. 87) teaches that *ava* is the ordinary form, as *basanē* "to sit," *basavanē* "to seat." This type, however, he adds, is peculiar to the Konkan or lowlands along the coast; in the Dakhin or centre table land above the passes the form *iva* is more used, as *karānē* "to do," *karivanē* "to cause to do." A third form *ari* is said to be "of a middle class," and not characteristic of either dialect, as *karavinē*. It is to be noted here that the causal suffix, strictly speaking, ends with the *v*, and the vowels that follow this letter may fairly be regarded as mere junction vowels, used to add the terminations to the stem. In those of the cognate languages which use *â* as the causal suffix, the junction vowel used is either *i*, as B. *karâ-i-te*, O. *karâ-i-bâ*, S. *karâ-i-nu*, or *u*, as Old-II. *karâ-u-nâ*, P. *karâ-u-nâ*, or hardened to *va*, as G. *karâ-ra-cun*. Dismissing, then, the final vowel as unconnected with the suffix, we get for Marathi four types, *av*, *âv*, *iv*, *îv*. Of these four *âv* approaches most closely to the Prakrit, and may therefore be regarded as the original type from which, by a shortening of the vowel, comes *av*, which, all things considered, is perhaps the most common and regular; a further weakening of the vowel produces *iv*; and the fourth form, *îv*, probably owes its long vowel to the Marathi habit of lengthening vowels at the end of a word, or

in a syllable, where the stress or accent falls. Thus all four forms may be used, as

करणे "to do," करवणे, करावणे, करिवणे, करीवणे; also करविणे, and करीविणे "to cause to do."<sup>1</sup>

Causals may be formed from every verb in the language, whether neuter, active, active or passive intransitive. The meaning of the causal differs, of course, according to that of the simple verb.

Those formed from simple neuters or active intransitives are generally merely actives in sense, as

|              |                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| बस "sit,"    | बसव "seat."                    |
| मिळ "meet,"  | मिळव (junction vowel इ) "mix." |
| निज "sleep," | निजव "put to sleep," "soothe." |

Those from actives are causal in meaning, as

|               |                         |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| मार "strike," | मारव "cause to strike." |
| शिक "teach,"  | शिकव "cause to teach."  |

Those from passive intransitives are passive causals, as

|                                      |                              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| फिर "turn" ( <i>i.e.</i> be turned), | फिरव "cause to be turned."   |
| कट "be cut,"                         | कटव, कटाव "cause to be cut." |

Simple roots ending in vowels insert a *r* between the stem and the suffix to avoid hiatus, as

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| खा "eat," | खावव (junction vowel इ) "cause to eat." |
|-----------|---|

So also with roots ending in ह, as

|              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| लिह "write," | लिहवव "cause to write." |
|--------------|-------------------------|

The various forms of the causal suffix in Marathi may be regarded as types of a stage of transition which the other lan-

<sup>1</sup> Godbole's Marathi Grammar, p. 102, § 279.

guages have passed by. The following are examples of the causal in these latter :

लिख "write," H. P. B. O. S. लिखा "cause to write," (H. Pres. *likhātā*, Pret. *likhāyā*, Aor. *likhāc*, or *likhāy*, or *likhāve*.)

पठ "read," *id.* पठा "cause to read."

सुन "hear," *id.* सुना "cause to hear."

In Hindi, as in the other languages, the causal of a neuter verb is, in effect, nothing more than an active, as

बना "be made,"

बनाना "make."

बोलना "speak,"

बुलाना "call" (*i.e.* "cause to speak.")

चलना "move,"

चलाना "drive."

जागना "be awake,"

जागाना "awaken."

उठना "rise,"

उठाना "raise."

पकना "be cooked,"

पकाना "cook."

So also in the case of double verbs given in §§ 20, 21, the active form, with long vowel in the stem syllable, may be regarded as a causal. In fact, it might be said, looking at the matter with reference to meaning, that the modern languages have two ways of forming the causal, one in which the short vowel of the stem is lengthened, the other in which *ā* or some other suffix is added. Looking at it in another way with reference to form, the division which I have adopted commends itself, the forms with a long vowel in the stem being regarded as actives, those with the added syllable as causals. In point of derivation, however, both forms are causals. There is a wonderful, though unconscious, economy in our languages ; where Prakrit has more types than one for the same phase of a verb, the modern languages retain them all, but give to each a different meaning. For instance, Prakrit has three types for the passive, one in which the final consonant of the stem is doubled by absorption of the *य्* of Skr. as *gamyate* = *gamināi*,

a second in *ta*, as *gamyate* = *gami<sup>ti</sup>adi*, and a third in *ijja*, as *gamyate* = *gami<sup>ji</sup>jadi*. The first of these types, having lost whatever might remind the speaker of its passive character, has been adopted in the modern languages as the form of the simple neuter verb, the second survives in the Panjabi passive, as *māridā* = *māri<sup>ti</sup>adi*, the third in the Sindhi and Marwari passive given in § 25. So, also, it seems to me that the two types of the Prakrit causal have been separately utilized; that which corresponds to the Sanskrit type in *aya* with long or guṇa vowel in the stem, has become in the moderns an active verb, as *hārayati* = *hāre<sup>i</sup>* = *hār*; *troṭayati* = *tor<sup>e</sup>i* = *tor*; while that which takes the **प्** causal is preserved as the ordinary causal of the moderns, as *kārayati* (*karāpayati*) = *karāre<sup>i</sup>* = *karā*.

Often, however, both forms exist together, and there is little or no apparent distinction between them; thus from **फटना** are made both **फाटना** and **फटाना**, from **हरना** are made **हारना** and **हराना**, and so in many other instances.

The causal, properly so called, namely, that with the suffix *ā*, *ār*, etc., has always a short vowel in the stem syllable, except in a few instances where the stem vowel is *vṛiddhi*, in which case it is sometimes retained. Thus in the double verbs the causal suffix may be regarded as added to the neuter form, as in

| NEUTER. | ACTIVE. | CAUSAL. |
|---------|---------|---------|
| तप      | ताव     | तपा     |
| घुल     | घोल     | घुला    |

In such cases, however, we more commonly find the double or passive causal.

Single verbs with a long or guṇa stem-vowel have causals with the corresponding short or simple vowel, as in the examples **बोलना** and **बुलाना**, **जागना** and **जगाना**, given above.

Verbs whose simple stems end in a vowel insert a semivowel before the termination of the causal, and change the vowel of the stem, if *ā*, *i*, or *e*, into *i*, if *ū* or *o*, into *u*. The semivowel

used is sometimes व or र, but more commonly ल. Thus, लेना "to take," लिवाना "to cause to take," but—

|                 |                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| H. देना "give," | दिलाना "cause to give." |
| जीना "live,"    | जिलाना "cause to live." |
| पीना "drink,"   | पिलाना "give to drink." |
| खाना "eat,"     | खिलाना "feed."          |
| धोना "wash,"    | धुलाना "cause to wash." |
| सोना "sleep,"   | सुलाना "put to sleep."  |
| रोना "weep,"    | रुलाना "make to weep."  |

In a few cases of stems ending in ह, or in aspirates, the ल is optionally inserted, as

|                |                 |                            |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| H. कहना "say," | कहाना           | and कहलाना "cause to say," |
|                |                 | "be called."               |
| देखना "see,"   | दिखाना          | ,, दिखलाना "show."         |
| सीखना "learn," | सिखाना          | ,, सिखलाना "teach."        |
| बैठना "sit,"   | बिठाना (or बै०) | ,, बिठलाना (बै०) "seat."   |

A similar method exists in Sindhi, but with र instead of ल, as is customary with that language, as<sup>1</sup>

|                 |                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| डिअण "give,"    | डिआरण "cause to give."   |
| चुअण "leak,"    | चुआरण "cause to leak."   |
| विहण "sit,"     | विहारण "seat."           |
| सिखण "learn,"   | सिखारण "teach."          |
| उथण "rise,"     | उथारण "raise."           |
| सुम्हण "sleep," | सुम्हारण "put to sleep." |

Here the र is inserted after the causal suffix, and this was probably the method originally in force in Hindi, for we find in the mediæval poets such words as *dikhārṇā* "to show," and even in modern colloquial usage *baiṭhārnā* is quite as common

<sup>1</sup> Trumpp, Sindhi Grammar, p. 256.

as *bithlānā*. Gujarati forms its causal in an analogous way, but uses **ड** instead of **र**, as

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| धावुं "suck,"  | धवाडुं "give suck."            |
| शीवुं "sew,"   | शीवाडुं "cause to sew."        |
| नागुं "sound," | वगाडुं "strike" (a bell, etc.) |

After words ending in a vowel, the suffix takes **व** to prevent hiatus, and so also after **ह**, as

|                  |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| था (युं) "be,"   | थवाडुं "cause to be."       |
| खावुं "eat,"     | खवाडुं "feed."              |
| देवुं "give,"    | देवाडुं "cause to give."    |
| सेहवुं "endure," | सेहवाडुं "cause to endure." |
| कोहवुं "rot,"    | कोहवाडुं "cause to rot."    |

This language, like Hindi, also reverses the position of the long vowel of the causal suffix, and uses such forms as *dhavarāṭ*, *khavarāṭ*, with change of **ड** to **र**.

There is nothing remarkable about the Panjabi causal, which is identical with Old Hindi, merely retaining the junction vowel *u*, as *khilā-u-nā*, *dikhā-u-nā*. In both these languages the old form *āu* has, in a few instances, changed to *o* instead of *ā*, as

|   |
|---|
| भिगोना "to wet," from भीगना "to be wet."    |
| डुबोना "to drown," „ डुबना "to be drowned." |

Bengali and Oriya have only the causal form in *ā* with junction vowel *i*, as B. *karā-i-tv*, O. *karā-i-bā*, and use this form in preference to that with the long stem vowel, even in those causals which are, in meaning, simple actives.

There are thus, independently of the stem with the long or *guṇa* vowel, which I prefer to treat as an active, two separate systems of forming the causal in the seven languages: one starting from the Prakrit causal in *āre*, and exhibiting the forms *āra*, *ara*, *ira*, *ira*, *ār*, *āu*, *o*, *ā*; the other starting, I know



not whence, but probably from a method in use in early Aryan speech, which has only been preserved by the classical language in a few instances, and exhibiting the forms *ār*, *āḍ*, *āl*, *rā*, *lā*. Whether these two forms are connected by an interchange between the two semivowels *l* and *v*, is a problem which must remain for future research. Such a connexion is not impossible, and is even, in my opinion, highly probable.

§ 27. The Passive Causal may be also called the double causal. The use of either term depends upon the point of view of the speaker, for whether I say, "I cause Rām to be struck by Shyām," or, "I cause Shyām to strike Rām," the idea is the same. As regards form, the term double causal is more appropriate in some languages. In H. and P. this phrase is constructed by adding to the stem II. वा, P. वाउ, in which we should, I think, recognize the syllable *ār* of the single causal shortened, and another *ār* added to it, thus from *sun* "hear," comes causal *sunā*, "cause to hear," "tell," double causal *sunvā*,<sup>1</sup> "cause to cause to hear," "cause to tell;" here, as *sunā* is from the fuller form *sunār*, so *sunvā* is from *sunāv* + *āv* = *sunav* + *ā* = *sunvā*. This double or passive causal is in use mostly with neuter and active intransitive stems, whose single causal is naturally an active, as बनना "be made," बनाना "make," बनवाना "cause to be made." Thus they say, गढ़ बनता "The fort is being built;" थवई गढ़ बनाता "The architect is building the fort;" and राजा थवई के द्वारा गढ़ बनवाता "The king is causing the fort to be built by the architect." In this last sentence, and in all similar phrases, the nature of the construction is such that we can only translate it by the passive causal, we could not render "The king causes the architect to build," etc., by बनवाना in any other way than by putting "architect"

<sup>1</sup> Generally, the semivowel in this form is pronounced softly, almost like the English *w*, so that *sunvāñā* would more nearly represent the sound than *sunvāñā*. The *v*, however, in all Indian languages is a softer sound than our *v*.

in the ablative with द्वारा or से. When we are told, therefore, that this phase means "to cause to do" (the action of a neuter verb), the assertion, though correctly expressing the form, is incorrect as to the meaning; the dictionary-makers here halt between two opinions. Thus

|                |   |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| उठ "rise,"     | उठा "raise" ( <i>i.e.</i> "cause to rise"), | उठवा "cause to be raised" ( <i>i.e.</i> "cause A to cause B to rise"). |
| कट "be cut,"   | काट "cut,"                                  | कटवा "cause to cut."   |
| खुल "be open," | खोल "open,"                                 | खुलवा "cause to open."   |

In double verbs, like those just quoted, however, the single causal in *ā* may be used, as कटा "cause to cut." As a general rule, the exact meaning of stems in this phase must be gathered from the sentence in which they are used.

Sindhi makes its double causal by inserting *ra* (Trumpp, 257), as

|                 |                         |   |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---|
| विच "be weary," | विचा "make weary,tire," | विचारा "cause to make weary."                                       |
| घा "wound,"     | घारा "cause to wound,"  | घारारा "cause to cause to wound, or cause (another) to be wounded." |

Stack instances also passive causals formed on the same model as ordinary passives, thus

|                  |             |                       |                                 |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| सह "be on fire," | साह "burn," | साडा "cause to burn," | माडाइज "be caused to be burnt." |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|

One example given by him shows a full range of phases, as धापणु "to be sucked, to issue" (as milk from the breast), neuter; धाहणु "to suck the breast," active; धाहजणु "to be sucked," pass.; धापिजणु "to give suck," neut. pass.; धाराहणु "to suckle," caus.; धाराहजणु "to be suckled," pass. caus.;

**धाराराइणु** “to cause (another) to suckle,” double caus.;  
**धाराराइजणु** “to cause to be suckled by another,” double pass.  
 caus. The whole of these forms, however, are rarely found in  
 one verbal stem. The double causal is common enough, thus  
 from the causals mentioned in the last section are derived  
 double causals—

**सुम्हारणु** “to put to sleep,” **सुम्हारारणु** “to cause to put to sleep.”

**उथारणु** “to raise,” **उथारारणु** “to cause to raise” (H. उठवाना).

§ 28. Although the suffixed syllables shown in § 26 generally and regularly indicate the causal phase, yet there are numerous verbs having this suffix which are neuter, active intransitive, or passive intransitive. As mentioned in § 11, these stems are probably built on the model of Sanskrit denominatives, and owe their long vowel to the *aya* or *āya* of that form. Hence they come to resemble in form modern causals.

In Sindhi these stems have a development peculiar to that language, and have a corresponding active phase like the double stems mentioned in § 19. Trumpp gives (p. 252, *et seqq.*) the following examples :

| NEUTER.  | ACTIVE.                                 |
|--|---|
| <b>उझामणु</b> “to be extinguished,”                  | <b>उझाइणु</b> “to extinguish.”          |
| <b>उड़ामणु</b> “to fly,”                             | <b>उड़ाइणु</b> “to make fly, to spend.” |
| <b>जापणु</b> } “to be born,”                         | <b>जणणु</b> “to bring forth.”           |
| <b>जमणु</b> }  |   |
| <b>द्रापणु</b> “to be satiated,”                     | <b>द्राइणु</b> “to satiate.”            |
| <b>खामणु</b> “to be on fire,”                        | <b>खाइणु</b> “to burn.”                 |
| <b>मापणु</b> } “to be contained,”                    | <b>माइणु</b> “to contain.”              |
| <b>मामणु</b> }                                       |   |
| <b>विहामणु</b> “to be passed, to pass”<br>(as time), | <b>विहाइणु</b> “to pass the time.”      |
| <b>हपामणु</b> “to grow less,”                        | <b>हपाइणु</b> “to lessen.”              |

In this group the neuter stems have the type *āpa* and *āma*, which, if we regard them as derived from the Prakrit type *ābe* of the causal, will appear as respectively a hardening and a softening of the *b* of Prakrit. In some cases the neuter form is clearly derived from the older causal, as in **माइणु** “to contain,” rather, “to go into,” Skr. **√मा** “to measure;” but **मापणु**, Skr. caus. **मापयति** “to cause to measure,” where, by a natural inversion of the sense, the causal has become neuter. In the case of **जापणु** the process by which the meaning has been arrived at from Sanskrit **√जन्** is less clear. The other stems are also obscure, and I possess no data on which to establish any satisfactory explanation.

Sindhi stands alone in respect of this group; Hindi and Panjabi have a number of neuter stems with causal terminations, which stand on a different footing, and recall by their meaning the Sanskrit denominatives, having no corresponding active forms, as—

H. **खिसाना** “to be abashed,” “to shrink away.”

**खियाना** “to be worn out.”

**खुजलाना** “to itch.”

**घबराना** “to be agitated,” “to be in fear” P. **घबराउणा**.

**घमाना** “to bask in the sun.”

**चंचलाना** “to tremble,” “to be unsteady.” P. *id.*

P. **घरलाउणा** “to grow soft” (a scar).

**कुम्हलाना** “to wither,” “to grow flaccid.” P. *id.*

In words of this class, also, a syllable **हय** is often inserted, as

**खिसियाना** “to grin.”

P. **खिखिआउणा** *id.*

This type is evidently closely connected with the passive of Gujarati and other dialects given in § 24, which I have been led by the considerations here mentioned to regard as a passive

intransitive. It seems also to be connected with the passive intransitive in B. in such passages as राजपुत्र हवे रूप लक्षणे जानाय ॥ "He must be a king's son, by his appearance and marks (of birth) it is known."—Bhârat, B.-S. 378, where *jânây* = *jânâe*, "it appears," "it is evident," a construction exactly parallel to the Gujarati phrases quoted in § 24.

Marathi has similarly neuters with a causal type, which recall the method of formation of the Sanskrit denominative, inasmuch as they are referred by the grammarians to a nominal origin, thus—

कडका "a cracking or crashing sound;" कडकाविणें "to crack, crash;" कडकावणें "to roar at," "to make a crashing noise."

कमता (from Persian کم) "deficient," कमतावणें "to grow less."

करकर "a grating sound," करकराविणें "to grind the teeth."

कांचा (Skr.) "doubt," काकसाविणें "to be doubtful."

—but this may also be formed from the two words का "why?" कसा "how?" and would thus mean "to why-and-how," "to hum and ha;" just as they use in Urdu the phrase *کیٹ و لعل کرنا* "to prevaricate," literally to make "would that!" and "perhaps."

A distinction may apparently be drawn in many cases between forms in *âra* and those in *âri*, the former being rather denominatives, and as such neuter, while the latter are causals. Thus from थोरका "little," "few," थोरकावणें "to grow less," and थोरकाविणें "to make less," but the authorities accessible to me are not agreed about this point, and I therefore hesitate to make any definite assertion on the subject. Molesworth gives, for instance, डरकावणें *n*, "to bellow," "bluster," and डरकाविणें, "to frighten by bellowing;" also डरावणी "the act of roaring at," from डराविणें or डरविणें "to intimidate," where

the *i* of the infinitive seems to be represented by *a* in the noun.

On the other hand, the close connexion of these neuters with the passive type is seen in S., where the passive characteristic **इज्** is used, according to Stack, convertibly with the neuter, having the short vowel. Thus **द्राइणु** or **द्राइजणु** "to be satiated;" while there are also verbs of two forms, one with the neuter type, the other with the causal type, but both having a neuter sense, as **ढिरणु** and **ढिराइणु** "to grow loose or slack."

Further examples are—

**झपणु** and **झपिजणु** "to grow less;" also **झपामणु** "to decrease."

**झकाइजणु** and **झकिजणु** "to fade," "tarnish."

**माइणु** and **माइजणु** "to be contained in."

It is not certain how far later and better scholars like Trumpp would confirm the accuracy of Stack's definition. He seems to be somewhat inaccurate and careless in drawing the distinction between the various phases of the verb.

§ 29. Secondary verbs are not so numerous as secondary nouns, and those that exist have, for the most part, a familiar or trivial meaning. They are formed by the addition of a syllable to the verbal stem, or to a noun. This latter feature is especially common in II. verbs formed from feminine nouns in *aka* (Vol. II. p. 31), thus Behari Lâl.

**कुटी न शिशुता की झलक झलकौ जीवन अंग ॥**

"The splendour of childhood has not ceased, (yet) youth shines in the limbs."—Sats. 17.

Here the substantive **झलक** "glitter," "splendour" (probably formed from  $\sqrt{\text{ज्वल}}$ ), gives rise to a verb **झलकना** "to shine." Similarly all the nouns quoted in the passage referred to in Vol. II. have verbs formed from them as there stated. It is un-

necessary to give a list of them, and it may be here observed that in languages which, like English, have advanced far into the analytical stage, great freedom of formation exists, so that many words may be used either as nouns or verbs. Many nouns have, in common usage, verbal terminations added to them, and thus become verbs. We see constantly in modern English, French, and German, new verbs thus formed, as, for instance, by adding *-ize*, *-iser*, or *-isiren*, as *colonize*, *coloniser*, *colonisiren*, several of which have not found their way into dictionaries. The same is the case with our Indian languages, and it is impossible here to follow or set forth all these constantly arising innovations. Those which have received the sanction of literature will be found in the dictionaries, and many more will probably be admitted to the dictionaries of the future, if the authors of those works are wise enough to keep pace with the actual growth of language, and do not permit an overstrained purism to prohibit them from truly recording the language as it exists in their day.

I will content myself with giving a few examples of this class of verbs from Marathi, which, as I have before noticed, is very rich in forms of this kind. This language has secondary stems formed by the addition of वट, अट, आट, अड, अळ, वळ, अर, a series the items of which seem to indicate a progressive softening from some earlier type. Thus—

घासणें “to rub” (Skr. √ घृष्), secondary stems घसटणें “rub,” घसरणें “slip,” घसवटणें (a potential form) “graze the skin,” “be practised in” (an art or science), घसाडणें “scour” (pots), घासटणें a, “rub off, deface,” न, “be rubbed,” “be despoiled of.” Analogous is H. घसीटना “drag.”

डुबणें “to sink” (rarely used), डुंबणें, डुंभ°, डुम°, “to splash about in the water,” डुबकणें *id.*, डुबकविणें “to plunge into water,” (causal) डुबकळणें “to dip.”

थांग "place," थांगारणे "to arrange."

थाप "pat," थापटणे "to pat," थापलणे "to back water," "to steady a vessel by short strokes of the oars while working the sails."

दंड "stick," दंडणे "to press, punish," दंडपणे "to compress," दंडावणे "to stiffen," compare B. डांडाडते "to stand up."

Materials are, unfortunately, deficient, so that in the present state of research, no thorough analysis can be made. Nor can any definite separation into classes be effected. As so many verbs of this kind, however, are derived from nouns, the course to be pursued would probably be to affiliate each group of verbs to that formation of nouns with which it corresponds, verbs which add क to the primary stem being regarded as formed from nouns in क, and so on. In this method no further explanation is required for secondary verbs, as the origin of the affirmative syllable has been explained under the noun. Thus the secondary verbs, whose added syllable is *at*, or *rat*, are explained under nouns so ending in Vol. II. p. 65, those having *al*, *aʎ*, or cognate forms, are referable to the nouns in Vol. II. p. 90, and so on.

§ 30. Reduplicated and imitative verbal stems are very common. The former usually express sounds, or motions, while both frequently partake of the denominative character and type.

In Hindi the second syllable usually contains the same consonants and vowels as the first, and the question arises whether the first or the second of the two syllables is the original, in other words, whether reduplication is effected by prefixing or affixing a syllable. The following examples show that the reduplicated syllable, whichever it be, contains, as a rule, the same vowel as the original.

(a) with *a*.

खटखटाना. "to knock, pat, rap," from खटखट *n.f.* onomatopœa.



खडखडाना “to clatter, rattle, jar,” from खडक *n.f.* onomatopœa.

खदखदाना “to bubble, simmer,” ”

खलखलाना “to rumble” (of bowels, Gk. *κορκορυέω, βορβορύζω*),  
onomatop.

गहगहाना “to quiver,” probably connected with ग्रह *q.d.* “to be  
seized and shaken.”

झलझलाना “to mutter, murmur.”

झडझडाना “to flap, flop,” from झडना “to fall off.”

झणझणाना “to tinkle, jingle, clank,” Skr. झणझण.

झलझलाना “to glitter, glare, throb,” Skr. ज्वल्?

फडफडाना “to flutter, twitch,” Skr. स्फर्?

थरथराना “to tremble, quiver,” probably onomatop.

(β) with *i*.

खिलखिलाना “to giggle, chuckle, titter,” onomatop.

गिडगिडाना “to quiver, waver” (the voice in supplication), dimly  
traceable to Skr. गै, गीति?

घिणघिणाना “to turn sick at,” from घिण “disgust,” Skr. घृणा;  
there are also verbs घिणियाना, घिणौना and घिणाना.

चिचियाना “to squeak,” onomatop.

चिनचिनाना *id.* ”

झिडझिडाना “to rave, rage, scold.”

टिटिंगाना “to twang,” onomatop.

(γ) with *u*.

खुपखुपाना “to envy, be spiteful,” perhaps from Skr. क्षुम् through  
H. खुभना and खुपना “to pierce.”

गुंगुनाना “to mutter.”

चुपचुपाना “to be silent, to move about quietly,” from चुप “silent.”

चुलचुलाना “to itch, tickle.”

तुलतुलाना “to be soft or squashy.”

**फुसफुसाना** “to whisper,” onomatop.

**भुरभुराना** “to powder, sprinkle.”

The above exhibit the ordinary type of this class, in which both syllables are the same. In some cases, where the root-syllable ends in a nasal, the first syllable of the reduplicated word softens the nasal to anuswâra, as in **गुंगनाना**, **चंचनाना** “to throb,” and even with **ल**, as **चंचलाना** “to be unsteady,” where the reduplication takes place already in Sanskrit **चंचल**. From the analogy of this last word we may conclude that the latter of the two syllables is the original one, and that reduplication has been effected by prefixing a syllable. There is, however, another class of such words, in which the second syllable differs from the first in the initial consonant, which, for some reason, is generally a labial. Thus side by side with **खदखदाना**, **खलखलाना** are found **खदबदाना** and **खलबलाना** with the same meaning. So also **चुलचुलाना** and **चुलबुलाना**, the latter with the different, though allied, meaning of being restless or fidgety. In other examples there is some slight difference of meaning in the various forms, thus from **चर**, which has the general sense of moving, come the adjectives **चरचरा** “talkative,” **चरपरा** “acid, pungent,” **चरफरा** “active,” **चरवरा** “expert, alert,” whence the verbs **चरचराना** “to crackle, to sputter, to scold,” **चरपराना** “to smart,” **चरफराना** “to shake, swing,” **चरबराना** “to speak plausibly, to wheedle.” Other instances are—

**छटपटाना** “to toss, tumble, flounder.”

**झडबडाना** “to be on fire.”

**झिलमिलाना** “to flicker.”

**तडफडाना** “to flutter.”

**तिरमिराना** “to dazzle, glisten.”

**लटपटाना** “to stagger.”

**लडबडाना** “to stammer, stutter.”

In Panjabi, as also to a great extent in other languages, there is a tendency to use a reduplicated substantive with an ancillary verb, rather than a reduplicated verb itself. These substantives are, to a large extent, imitative or onomatopoeic, as ठों ठों करना "to bang, to pop," expressing the sound of a gun going off, चुं चुं करना "to pipe," as young birds. It has, however, a large number of the same words, as Hindi. Of these, the following may be cited: चिडचिडाउणा "to prate, sputter," चिडमिडाउणा "to smart," चुलचुलाउणा and चुलबुल "to flutter," झणझणाउणा "to tingle" as the limbs when benumbed.

In Sindhi, also, I find reduplicated nouns, but few, if any, verbs, and the language does not appear to be rich even in those. From लहलह "blaze," comes लहलहाइणु "to blaze;" and a few more may be found, but the large group given in Hindi, to which many more might have been added, is either not existent or not recorded.

Gujarati is fuller in this respect, as कडकडवुं and कडकडावुं "to rattle," also खडखडवुं; चटपटवुं "to fret," चणचणवुं "to throb, smart," कणकणवुं "to clink, clank," also झणझणवुं; फडफडवुं "to flap, to scold," and फडफडावुं; लडलडवुं "to shake, rock." In its vocabulary Gujarati agrees in the main with Hindi.

As might be expected from the genius of Marathi, there is a great variety of such verbs, more even than in Hindi. In examining only the first consonant of the alphabet, numerous formations of this kind are observed. Thus from क्कान्त for Skr. क्लान्त "fatigued," by prefixing a shortened form कं, they make कंक्कान्ते "to be distressed, to starve," and कंक्कान्ते "to worry, harass." From the onomatop. कच "brawl," "noise," "row," comes first a reduplicated noun कचकच, and then कचकचणे "to gnash the teeth," कचाचणे "to screech," कचकरणे "to slip, give way with a noise." With a second syllable added, beginning

(as we have seen in H.) as such syllables often do with a labial, is the imitative substantive **क्वचमच** expressive of "squashing," "muddling of soft substances," also of "things grating on the ear," or "being gritty in the mouth," whence **क्वचमणै** (from **क्वचमचणै**) "to dabble with mud," "to stir," "to finger," which, from a sort of remembrance of **मळ** "dirt," is often changed into **क्वचमळणै** "to make a mess by dabbling." Another imitative syllable, which it is not necessary to regard as formally derived from Sanskrit **छत्** "cut," or from **कष्ट** "trouble," though the existence of these words has probably led the native mind in that direction, is **कट** expressive of "teasing, quarrelling;" whence **कटकटणै** "to wrangle, tease by squabbling," "to make harsh or cracking sounds." Allied to this is the word **कडकड** expressive of "the snapping of little things," whence **कडकडणै**, which may be generally rendered "to go kadkad," that is, "to crash, crack, peal, to squabble, to hiss and bubble as hot water, oil," &c., also, "to be violently angry." Perhaps connected with this is **कडमडणै** "to be feverish, to glow, ache," which, from some remembrance of **मोड** "breaking," is also pronounced **कडमोडणै**. In these outlying words, the irregular cavalry of language, forms melt into one another, like a cloud of Pandours or Cossacks hovering on the outskirts of an army, bound by no law, and disregarding all the acknowledged tactics. A list here follows:

**कणकणणै** "to be feverish," from **कण** and **कणकण** "feverishness,"  
"heat and throbbing," "cramp."

**करकरणै** "to caw" (as a crow), from **करकर** "cawing" or any other harsh sound.

**कळकळणै** "to glow with heat, to be qualmish" (as the stomach), from  
**कळकळ** a word meaning "all sorts of disorders brought on by heat, or rage," possibly connected with Sanskrit **क्लह** "dispute."

कसकसणे "to ache, shudder, palpitate," from कसकस "pains and aches."

कळमळणे the same as कळकळणे.

कळवळणे "to writhe, yearn."

किचकिचणे "to chatter" (as a monkey), from किचकिच "any gritty or sharp clacking sound."

कुणकुणणे "to whisper, mutter, murmur," from कुणकुण "low, soft murmuring."

Under other letters the following may be quoted :

झडझडणे "to go to work smartly," from झडझड "smartly, quickly," connected with झट, which in all the languages means "quick!" "look sharp!"

झणझणणे "to tinkle, tingle, ring."

झळझळणे "to glitter, sparkle."

झुरझुरणे "to trickle, ooze, pine away."

फरफरणे "to twitch, flutter."

मिरमिरणे "to sting, be pungent."

In Bengali such forms are less common, it is by nature the language of a poor scanty population, and when Bengal became rich and populous, new ideas were expressed by borrowing from Sanskrit, instead of forming new words from the existing resources. There are numerous reduplicated nouns, but these are verbalized rather by adding the verb *kar*, than by making a new verb. Thus, where M. makes a verb *jhanjhanāṇe*, B. prefers to say *झन झन* or *झञ्झन करिते*. The following are a few examples :

घुणघुणाइते "to buzz, growl."

झिक्झिक् करिते "to blaze, glitter."

टनटन क० "to throb, ache."

टिटिटिपाइते "to fidget, twitch."

ठकाठकि क० “to backbite or quarrel mutually.”

ठुकठुका क० “to rap, tap.”

ढलढल क० “to sparkle, shine.”

थुरथुरिते “to quiver, tremble, shake.”

भग्नभणारते “to buzz, hum.”

भुडभुडाइते “to murmur, whisper.”

Many of these words are, as it has been seen, onomatopoeitic, and in a language so unfixed as Bengali, it is impossible to say how many are really admitted into the proper stock of the language, and how many are mere local or individual peculiarities. Thus Bharat Chandra adorns, or disfigures, his poems by innumerable fanciful words of this sort, which probably no one but he ever used, and which he has merely invented for the occasion, *e.g.*

झनझन कङ्कण रणरण नूपुर ।

घुनु घुनु घंघुर बोले ॥

“The bracelets go *jhan jhan* ! the anklets go *ran ran* !

*Ghunu ghunu* goes the girdle of bells.”—B.-S. 299.

The remarks made about Bengali apply equally to Oriya, in which there is not any very extended use either of reduplicated or onomatopoeitic nouns or verbs.

§ 31. Occasional mention has been made in the foregoing sections of some of the stems used in the Gipsy verb. That strange, wandering, low-caste people has, however, picked up many of its words from Iranian and Slavonic, as well as from non-Aryan sources. But true to the original instincts of its race, it has retained Aryan stems for its most common words, only adopting new words to express the few new ideas which, in spite of its nomad unsociable life, have been forced upon it by circumstances.

Rejection of initial *h* occurs in many words, as *usāra* “to

laugh," Skr. √ हस्, even when the initial *h* has arisen from an earlier aspirated letter, as in *mrāva* "to become," Skr. √ भू, Pr. हो. An *a* is also prefixed to roots, as *arakāva* "to guard, to find," Skr. √ रक्ष, II. रखना; and in the impersonal verb *arāṭṭilotar* "it is night," Skr. रात्रि. As might be expected, however, the Prakrit or modern form of verbal stems is that generally adopted. Thus *katāva* "to spin," H. कातना, *kerāva* "to do," H. करना, *kināra* "to buy," Skr. √ क्री, H. कीनना, *ghoshāra* "to clean," Skr. √ घृष्, II. घिसाना "to rub," but घृष् might give a Pr. घुष्, whence this word, also pronounced *kho-shāra*. *Korlorāra*, from *korlo urāra*, Skr. कोमल, with हो "to be," "to be soft;" *khānjiorāra*, from *khānj urāra*, "to scratch, to itch," Skr. कण्डू "itch," II. खाज, खुजली. *Khāsiorāra*, also *khāsāra*, "to cough," Skr. √ कास्, but H. खांसना. *Khandāra* "to dig," Skr. √ खन्; *khāra* "to eat," Skr. √ खाद्, Pr. खा, II. *id.*, but the nomads of northern Rumelia use a form *khaderāra*, which preserves the *d* of Sanskrit. *Khīniorāra* for *khīno urāra*, Skr. खिन्न with हो "to be fatigued."

There are three very similar verbs which illustrate the principle of stem-formation in this language well; *ghedāra* "to assemble," *ghelāra* "to bring," *ghenāra* "to count." The last of these three reminds us of Skr. √ गण्, H. गिनना, for the *gh* is only so written to secure the *g* being pronounced hard; the p.p. is *ghendo*, Skr. गणित; *ghedāra* is apparently for *ghen dāra*, the latter word meaning "to give," and being added as an ancillary, just as देना is in H., so that *ghen dāra* = H. गिन देना. Its p.p. is *ghedino*, and that of *dāra* is *dīno*, Pr. दिखो, Old-H. दीन्हा and दीना, which confirms this derivation. Similarly, *ghelāra* is *ghen lāra*, where *lāra* means "to take," H. लेना. From these two examples, it would appear that the *ghe* of *ghedāra* and *ghelāra* is not connected with *ghenāra*, but is Skr. √ ग्रह्, Pr. गेह "to take."

Strange perversions of meaning occur, as might be expected, thus *chalarāra*, Skr. √ चल, II. चलना, should mean "to cause to

move," II. चलाना. It means, however, "to beat," thus *já, dik kon chalârela o rudâr*, "Go, see who knocked at the door!" This is singularly close to the Indian languages. We might say in II. *já, dekh kon chalâya dwâr ko*. The confusion between the two meanings of Skr. √ चर् is apparent here also. In Skr. चर् and चल mean "to move," and the former, by a natural transition, is used also of cattle grazing. In II. they are kept apart, चलना meaning "to move," and चरना "to graze." In Gipsy *charâra* "to eat," makes its p.p. *chalo*, the causal *charârâra* is "to lead out cattle to pasture," and a neuter verb *chârîorâra* or *chalîorâra* "to be satiated." Again, *chalarâra* "to be satiated with," p.p. *chalarâdo* "full," "satisfied."

Frequently, as in the Indian languages, a primitive verb is wanting, and its place supplied by a compound, thus they say, *chumi dâra* "to kiss," Skr. √ चुम्, II. चूमना, but the Gipsy is = चूम देना. So, also, *chungâr dâra* "to spit," probably to be referred to Skr. √ क्षीव्, and connected with II. छोंक, M. शोंक "sneeze."

Under ज् occur words familiar to us in India, as *janâra* "to know," Skr. √ ज्ञा, II. जानना; *jâra* "to go," Skr. √ या, II. जाना, with its old-Tadbhava p.p. *gelo*, B. गेल, II. गया, गया; *jangâra* "to awaken," Skr. √ जागृ, II. जगाना, and the neuter *jangânîorâra*, II. जागरत होना, जागना; *jivâra* "to live," Skr. √ जीव्, II. जीवना, जीना, p.p. *jirâdo*, Skr. जीवित.

Under त we find *tarâra* "to cook," Skr. तप् p.p. *tarâdo*, Skr. तापित, also *tatto* "hot," Pr. तत्त, Skr. तप्त, II. तत्ता. Connected with this probably are *tâp dâra*, *târ dâra*, "to beat," where Skr. ताप, II. ताव, has passed over from the meaning of heat through that of vexation into that of beating. The neuter is *tabîorâra* or *tapiorâra* "to be burnt," as in *leskeré shervsté tâbiolas shamdân* "at his head burnt a candle." A more modern form with the characteristic *l* of the p.p. in M. G. B. and O. is *tablo* "hot." A derivative is *tabarâra* (: causal) "to cause to burn."



It is apparent, from these examples, which might be indefinitely increased, that the base of Gipsy verbal stems is the Prakrit, in its earlier as well as its more modern forms; that the phases of the Indian verb are also fairly represented; that the practice of using ancillaries is also not unknown; and that thus this wild and wandering race has carried with it, wherever it has gone on the face of the earth, the principles and sentiments of speech formation which it inherits from the land of its birth, the deserts of the Indus and the Chenab.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE SIMPLE TENSES.

CONTENTS.—§ 32. CLASSIFICATION OF TENSES.—§ 33. THE SIMPLE PRESENT OR AORIST.—§ 34. THE IMPERATIVE.—§ 35. THE FUTURE IN OLD HINDI AND GUJARATI.—§ 36. TYPE OF THE ACTIVE VERB IN SINDHI AND MARATHI. § 37. SYNOPSIS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES IN ALL SEVEN LANGUAGES.—§ 38. SIMPLE TENSES IN THE GIPSY VERB.

§ 32. THE preceding Chapter has dealt only with the stem, or that part of the verb which remains unchanged throughout all moods and tenses; we have now to consider the processes used to express the various relations which the idea involved in the stem is capable of undergoing.

The tenses of the modern verb fall naturally into three classes or grades, and it is surprising that so patent a fact has not been noticed by any of the grammar-writers. It is impossible to give, as some writers do, a fixed number for the tenses in any of our languages, for the combinations are almost infinite; but a broad, general classification would, one might suppose, have suggested itself to the most mechanical compiler. The grammar-writers, however, including even authors so superior to the general run as Trumpp and Kellogg, have been, for the most part, led away by giving their attention, in the first place, if not exclusively, to the *meanings* of the various tenses. This practice has led them to lose sight of the primary idea as evolved out of the *structure* of each tense. Had the structure been first considered, it would have been easy to discover which of the many conventional senses of a given tense

was its primary and legitimate one, and by adhering to this process, a more simple and natural classification of tenses would have been arrived at.

Kellogg does, indeed, clearly grasp the principles of the structure of the Hindi verb, but he is too metaphysical in his considerations about the meaning of each tense, and has adopted a phraseology which cannot but prove bewildering to the student, and which scientific linguists are not likely to adopt.

In Sindhi Trumpp divides the verb into simple and compound tenses. The simple present is by him called the Potential, though he is well aware of the fact that it is really the old Sanskrit present indicative, and in his philological notes duly recognizes the fact. His classification is sufficient for Sindhi, though it would hardly cover all the tenses in the cognate languages. As usual, he is, in this respect, much in advance of all other grammar-writers on the modern languages. In the Grammars of Gujarati, Marathi, and Oriya, the same distinction between simple and compound tenses is preserved, though in many cases erroneously worked out.

It appears to me, however, that for purposes of comparison between all the languages of this group, a finer distinction still is required, and I would suggest a threefold division, which it will be my business in the following pages to substantiate and describe in detail.

First, there are the simple tenses,—exact modern equivalents of corresponding tenses in the Sanskrit and Prakrit verb, whose form is due to the ordinary processes of phonetic change and development, and in which the old synthetic structure, though very much abraded, is still distinctly traceable.

Secondly, the participial tenses, formed from participles of the Sanskrit verb, used either alone, or with fragments of the Sanskrit substantive verb, worked into and amalgamated with them so as to form in each case one word only. In the latter

case these tenses have a pseudo-synthetical appearance, though the principle on which they are formed is really analytical.

Thirdly, compound tenses, in which the base is a participle with an auxiliary verb added to it, but not incorporated into it, each person of each tense thus consisting of two words in juxtaposition.

A further development of the analytical system produces the large class of verbs with ancillaries, in which the master-stem, so to call it, remains unchanged, and the ancillary does all the work of conjugation. Each of these classes will now be considered in its turn. The present chapter is devoted to the first class, or simple tenses.

It must here also be noted that the seven languages have but one conjugation each, that is to say, that the terminations and methods of forming tenses in use in any one language are applied without variation to every verb in that language. A partial exception may, at first sight, seem to occur in Sindhi and Marathi, in both of which there is one method for conjugating neuter, and another for active verbs. It will be shown, however, that though at first sight the terminations of the neuter verb seem to differ from those of the active, as in M. **मी सुटें** "I escape," *u*, but **मी सोडीं** "I set free," *a*, yet in reality the scheme of terminations is one and the same for both, and the difference is due to a process of preparing the root to receive terminations, and to the abrasion of those terminations, in some cases from euphonic causes, and not to the existence of a double system of conjugation.

§ 33. First among the simple tenses comes, in all the languages, the old Sanskrit present indicative, which, in form, preserves clear traces of its origin, though, as in its abraded condition it now no longer indicates with sufficient clearness present time, it has wandered away into all sorts of meanings, and is given by grammarians under all sorts of titles. Con-

sidering the very vague meanings which it now expresses, especially in regard to the note of time, it has seemed to me that the Greek term "aorist" more accurately describes this tense in its modern usage than any other. The fact that it is a present, no matter what additional indefinite meanings may be attached to it, is, however, necessary to be borne in mind, and I think that in modern grammars it should always head the list of tenses, as the simplest and most genuine, and legitimately first in order, of them all. In those languages of this group with which I am personally acquainted, I can assert, from my own experience, that it is far more frequently used in colloquial practice as a present, pure and simple, than our grammar-writers, basing their views too much on the literary aspects of the languages, would have us believe.

The terminations of the aorist in the classical form of each language in the present day are the following. (For the full forms, see the tables at the end of this chapter.)

|          | SING. 1. | 2.      | 3. | PLUR 1.  | 2.    | 3.        |
|----------|----------|---------|----|----------|-------|-----------|
| Hindi    | ऊँ       | ए       | ए  | एं       | ओ     | एं        |
| Panjabi  | आँ       | एं      | ए  | ये       | ओ     | अण्       |
| Sindhi   | आँ       | एं      | ए  | ऊँ       | ओ     | अनि       |
| Gujarati | उं       | ए       | ए  | इये (ये) | ओ     | ए         |
| Marathi  | एं       | एस (अस) | ए  | ऊँ       | आं    | अत्       |
| Oriya    | एं       | उ       | ए  | उं       | अ (ॐ) | अन्ति     |
| Bengali  | इ        | इस      | ए  | इ        | अ (ॐ) | एन् (अन्) |

The third person singular is the same in all the languages, ending universally in ए. In Oriya poetry it ends in अइ, and this now somewhat antiquated form is still occasionally heard, as in करइ "he does," अटइ "it is." The form in अइ is in use in the rustic dialects of Hindi and Gujarati, as is also the intermediate form ऐ. It seems certain that this universal ए has been formed from अइ, the termination of this person in.

Prakrit, and corresponds to the Sanskrit अति. Thus चलति becomes चलइ, चले, and चले. The rustic Hindi forms चलहि, चलय, are, I think, to be explained by the Prakrit process of inserting य and ह् to fill a hiatus; thus चलति becomes चलहि and चलयि. In the hill dialects of Kumaon and Garhwâl the final vowel is lost, and they say चल for चले. The same takes place in Nepali.

The third person plural similarly points to the same person in the Sanskrit present. Oriya has here preserved the termination unaltered, as करन्ति "they do," मारन्ति "they beat," though in common conversation there is a tendency to drop the final i, and to say *karant*, *mārant*. P. S. and B. have lost the त, and with it P. and B. have rejected the vowel also, which Sindhi retains. Hindi has softened the nasal consonant to anunâsika, and Gujarati has rejected the nasal altogether, so that the 3 plural is the same in form as 3 singular. This also is the case in the dialects of Hindi spoken in Rajputana, which have मारे "they strike," where classical II. has मारिं. After the rejection of the त, which is a phonetically anomalous, though widely used process, the remaining form would be अनि, as मारनि, closely approximate to which is Garhwâli मारन. The Braj form मारिं is deducible also from मारनि, through an intermediate मारंइ and मारइ. The last-named form is still in use in the Eastern Hindi area, and has in Bhojpurî modulated into मारीं; while the type मरंइ is preserved in the Oudh and Riwa form मारंय, where य has been substituted for इ, and an inorganic second anunâsika added, concerning which there will be more to say presently.

Marathi stands alone in preserving the *t* of the Sanskrit *anti*. In old Marathi the final vowel is preserved and lengthened, as उठती "they rise;" in the modern language उठत. In the Konkani dialect<sup>1</sup> all three persons of the plural are said to end

<sup>1</sup> Grammatica da Lingua Concani (Goa, 1859), p. 74.

in *ti*. Thus in the Portuguese method of transliteration, which is not very accurate, the words are thus written, *amē assati* "we are," *tumē assati* "ye are," *te assati* "they are." We should probably write असति = classical M. असत. The author tells us, however, that one may also say *amē assatē* "we are," which is classical M. first person plural आम्ही असूं, though in Konkani it may be used for all three persons of the plural.

The second person singular ends in ए in H. and G., and is from Skr. असि by elision of स, thus चलसि, चलहि, चलइ, चले (Braj), चले. In B. it formerly ended in असि, but the final vowel has been rejected, and the *a* weakened to *i*, thus देखिस "thou seest;" this form has been excluded from literature, but is extremely common in speech. In M. also the स has persisted, as मुटस "thou dost get free," where the *e* is apparently due to the epenthesis of the final *i* of an earlier मुटसि. The *i* may, however, be dropped altogether, without leaving any trace, and one may say मुटस. P. and S. take anunâsika, as करे "thou doest," which is perhaps due to the influence of the ह, which has disappeared. The termination इस is often heard among the lower classes in the Hindi area, but always in a past sense, and extended to all persons, as किहिस "he did," कहिस "he said" (also I or thou). The O. termination उ for this person is abnormal, and I am at a loss to account for it.

The second person plural in all but M. ends in *o*, for though B. and O. write अ, they pronounce *ō*, and when emphasis is used, *ō̄*. There is no difficulty in affiliating this termination to the corresponding Skr. 2 plural in *tha*, through Pr. *dha* and *ha*, thus चलह "ye go," where, by elision of *h* and conflation of the two vowels, we should get चलअ and चला. The final *ā* has been lengthened to *o*, as in the plural of nouns. Marathi also forms this person on the analogy of its noun, in which the final anuswāra is typical of the plural, so that we get चलां. The process, however, is quite modern, for in the mediæval poets the second person plural ends in *ā* without anuswāra.

There is some obscurity about the first person in both numbers. In II. and G. the singular ends in **जं** (उ), while the plural ends in **एं** (ए); but in S. M. and O. it is the plural which ends in **जं**, while **एं** is in M. and O. the termination of the singular. Now if we look to the earlier forms, it would seem more natural to derive **बलें** from **चलामि**, where the presence of the final **इ** accounts easily for the **ए**, and so the plural **चलामः** with its Prakrit representative **चलामु** would regularly result in **जं**. Moreover, in many dialects even of Hindi, the plural is still **चलउं** and **चलौं**, **चलूं**, **चलों**. In the Rajputana dialects it is **चलां**, which agrees with the singular of modern P. and S. For five of the languages Skr. **चलामि** softened to **चलाइ** would become **चलाई**, whence M. and O. **चलें** "I go," and further shortened, B. **चालि** *id.*, while the rejection of final **इ** gives P. **चलां**, S. **हलां** "I go." The singular, therefore, in these five is easily understood. So also is the plural, for Skr. **चलामः**, Pr. **चलामु**, would become **चलाउं** and **चलाउं**, whence dialectic II. **चलां** (Rajputana), **चलूं**, **चलौं**, **चलों** (in the Himalayan dialects), S. **हलूं**, M. *id.*, G. **चलूं**. But how are we to account for the singular and plural in II. and G.? It seems as if an inversion of the two persons had taken place. It is probable enough that a form originally plural should have become singular, because natives universally speak of themselves as "we" even when only one person is speaking. In this way the plural form may have passed over into a singular. And this tendency would be further developed by the fact that in II. and G. the languages which make the singular end in *am*, the pronoun of the first person was, in mediæval times, and dialectically still is, **हैं**, so that it would be natural to say **हैं करीं** "I do," on account of the identity of sound. In the other languages this pronoun has dropped out of use (see Vol. II. p. 302). Even if this conjecture be disapproved, and if it be thought that the singular **करीं** is derived from Pr. **करामि** by loss of the final *i* and softening of the *m* into anuswâra, we are still as far as ever from the



origin of the plural in *en*. I think that this might perhaps be accounted for by the form of the third person plural having passed over into the first. That forms belonging to one person or case do often get extended to other persons or cases, is generally admitted. In the Riwa dialect of H. the 1 pl. ends in न, as मारन "we strike," which seems to be connected with the 3 pl. of P. S. and B., and in most of the dialects the 1 pl. is identical with 3 pl. Now the 3 pl. has a right to an *i*, coming as it does from a Skr. *-anti*, and the presence of the *n* in the Riwa, and other eastern Hindi dialects, points to the same source. The inorganic anuswâra in poetic Hindi, as मारहिं "they strike," and dialectic forms, seems to have arisen from a feeling that final anuswâra was the proper type of plurality, and thus depends upon a false analogy with the plural of nouns. The widespread Bhojpuri dialect has मारी both for 1 pl. and 3 pl., where the ending retains the nasal and the *i*, though the latter is lengthened. We may, however, also suppose that करें 1 pl., "we do," is really the singular, and that the real plural having been used for a singular, the real singular became a plural. For though a native is fond of speaking of himself individually as "we," yet the consciousness of only one person being referred to might lead him to use the singular verb, just as the Muhammadans in Orissa, in their corrupt Urdu, say *ham karûngâ* "I will do," literally "nos faciam," a plural pronoun with a singular verb. So, also, the French peasant says "je faisons," "j'avons," and the English one "we goes," "he do," "they says."

The above remarks leave this difficult point still far from elucidation. It is surprising that none of the grammarians have observed the existence of the difficulty, or offered any hints towards its solution. It is further complicated by the fact that P. and G. insert *i*, *î*, *ay* or *iy* between the stem and the termination of the 1 pl., thus P. पढये, पढिये, G. पढीये, पढये "we read." Here it has been suggested that the Apabhraṇṣa

form in *imo* is the origin, thus **हसिमो** "we laugh" became **हसियो** and **हसिये**, but the change from **म** to **य** is unusual.

On the whole, then, the correspondence of the modern forms of this tense with those of the ancient synthetical present is so close that there can be no doubt as to its derivation therefrom. The terminations, however, have been so much worn away, and in some respects confused with one another, that the tense itself no longer indicates present time with sufficient definiteness, and other forms, which will be treated of hereafter, have been called in to supply the place of a present. This tense has thus become vague, and in modern times is often used in both a future and a past sense. In Marathi grammars it is set down as an "Habitual Past," so that **मी सुटें** means "I used to get loose." In Panjabi it is given as an indefinite future, as **मैं चलां** "I would send," or, "I am going to send." It bears this meaning also in Hindi. Still, in literature, it is frequently the present, and nothing else, while in Bengali it is used as an "historic present," namely, that tense which is used by historians when, to give vigour to their style, they speak of past events in the present tense, thus *tatpare katak-guli loka giyâ pâthara sangraha kare, emana samaye ekakhâni barâ pâthara khasiyâ pare*, "After that several people went and collected stones, suddenly a great block of stone slipped and fell;" where *kare* and *pare*, though they must be translated by preterites, are really the old synthetic present. This practice is extremely common in modern Bengali, both in the literary and in the colloquial style.<sup>1</sup>

It is unnecessary further to pursue the question of the

<sup>1</sup> In the Gujarati grammars of Leckey and Edalji this tense appears several times over. It is the first present and first habitual past of the Indicative mood, first Aorist of the Subjunctive, first present of the second Potential and the Optative. All this merely means that it is used in the senses which, in a Latin or Greek verb, would be assigned to those tenses; but as the words are the same in all, it would be quite as accurate, and much simpler, to record it once only, and note that it is used in a variety of senses.

various senses in which this tense is now employed, as the point is one which belongs not to the domain of comparative philology, but to the grammar of each individual language. The name "aorist," which I have suggested, has the advantage of being indefinite as to time, and in this way represents fairly the scope of the tense.

§ 34. The next simple tense is the IMPERATIVE, and this, like the aorist, is descended from the imperative of the ancient languages. As might be expected, it closely resembles the aorist or old present, and has the following scheme of endings :

|          | S. 1. | 2.             | 3. | P. 1. | 2.    | 3.    |
|----------|-------|----------------|----|-------|-------|-------|
| Hindi    | जं    | √ <sup>1</sup> | ए  | एं    | ओ     | एं    |
| Panjabi  |       | √              |    |       | ओ     |       |
| Sindhi   |       | उ              |    |       | ओ     |       |
| Gujarati |       | √              |    |       | ओ     |       |
| Marathi  | जं    | √              | ओ  | जं    | आ     | ओत    |
| Oriya    | एं    | √              | उ  | उ     | अ (ॐ) | अन्तु |
| Bengali  |       | √              | उक |       | अ (ॐ) | उन्   |

In this scheme only the second persons singular and plural have been given for P. S. and G., because the other persons are the same as the aorist. This is also true of H., the aorist being used as a potential in all these languages, the first and third persons of both numbers can only be considered imperatives in so far as the potential is itself imperative, just as in Latin and other Indo-European languages. So we may say in H. *parhe* "he reads," or, "let him read." It was shown in §§ 4, 5, etc., that even in Pali and the Prakrits the present and imperative had been confounded together, a practice that has paved the way for the modern system.

It is only in M. O. and B. that the third singular has a

<sup>1</sup> This mark means that the 2 sing. is the simple stem, as *kar* "do thou!" *parh* "read thou!"

separate form, which may in all cases be traced back to the Skr. 3 sg. अतु, Pr. अउ, which in M. becomes औ. In M., however, the termination ऊ for this tense is also in use. To the same origin may be ascribed the O. उ and B. उक, the final क of which, however, presents considerable difficulty. It will be discussed along with a similar termination in the future.

The third plural in M. O. and B. is parallel to the singular, and is connected with Skr. अन्तु, just as the corresponding person in the aorist is with Skr. अन्ति. In O., owing to the influence of the final *u*, this termination is often written *untu*, as *karuntu* "let them do," *jāuntu* "let them go."

In all but S. the second singular is the bare verbal stem. In M. a final अ is heard, and slightly also in B. and O. In the dialect of Northern Gujarat a य is sounded after the final consonant, as कर्य "do thou," बोख्य "speak thou," चाख्य "go thou."<sup>1</sup> But in the rest this person ends with the final consonant, as *kar* "do," *dekh* "see." In the II. mediæval poets this person often ends in हि, as stated in §§ 4, 5, 7, corresponding to which is a plural in ऊ, as

तुम्ह लेऊ तुम्ह लेऊ मुष जंषि जोध ॥

"Seize ye! seize ye! muttering of war."—Chand, Pr. R. xix. 33.

This form is also found in G., and in Old-M. takes the shape of एं, as पाविं "find thou!" for पावई, from पावहि, with inorganic anuswâra. Sindhi, which causes all its words to end in a vowel, makes this person end in उ, which is apparently only a weakening of the final vowel of the stem. The dialectic forms of II. present few noteworthy peculiarities, in some cases the forms which Kellogg gives as imperatives are really other tenses used imperatively. Thus the form मारब "beat ye!" common in the eastern area, is really a future, "ye shall beat." Often, too, in colloquial Hindi, and in Urdu, in giving an order,

<sup>1</sup> Vans Taylor, Grammar, p. 89.

the future is used, as **राम को अपने संग लाओगे** "You will bring Râm with you," that is, "bring him with you!" So also the infinitive, as **यह सब काम आजही करना** "Do all this work to-day," literally, "(Take care) to do," **इस रिण को चुका दे तब चली जाना** "Pay this debt, and then go away."<sup>1</sup>

Most of the seven languages have, in addition to the ordinary imperative, a respectful form used in addressing a superior, or in entreating and asking a favour. This, in Hindi, ends in Sing. **इये**, Plur. **इयो**. In P. this form is seldom employed, and when used, may be considered as borrowed from II. In the other languages are—

|          |                           |                           |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Sindhi   | Sing. 2. <b>इजे, एजे,</b> | Plur. 2. <b>इजो, एजो.</b> |
| Gujarati | „ <b>अजे,</b>             | „ <b>अजो.</b>             |

In a few stems in II. which end in *e*, **ज** is inserted between the stem and the termination, the final vowel being changed to *i*, as **ले** "take," **लीजिये, दे** "give," **दीजिये**; the stem **कर** "do" is in this case changed to **की**, making **कीजिये** "be pleased to do." Sindhi sometimes takes in the singular **इजु** instead of **इजे**, probably on the analogy of the simple imperative, which ends in *u*; and in the plural, instead of **इजो**, the forms **इजा, इजाइ, इजाह, इजाऊ** are used when great respect is implied, as **वजिजा** "be pleased to go," **सुणिजाह** "be pleased to hear." Many of the rustic dialects of Hindi have also this form; thus Rajputana **इजे, इज्जे, ईजे**, or simply **जे**, as **मारिज्जे, मारीजे, मारिजे** "be pleased to strike."

Vararuchi (vii. 20, 21, 22) teaches that *jja* and *jja* may be optionally substituted for the affixes of the present and future, also for those of the imperative, in verbs which end in a vowel. In Old-Marathi, accordingly, a form with inserted **ज** is found in present, past, and future, as well as imperative, as **करिजेतो** "he does," **करिजेल** "he did," **करिजेल** "he will do," **करिजे** "do

<sup>1</sup> Pincott's *Sakuntalâ*, p. 12, a first-rate text-book in admirable idiomatic Hindi.

thou," in which the junction vowel between the inserted **ज** and the termination has been changed to *e*. As, however, the inserted **ज** is also a type of the passive, this form has occasionally been mistakenly used in a passive sense, as **मी मारिजेतो** "I am struck." Lassen (p. 357) refers this increment to the Skr. potential, which is confirmed by the Pali forms quoted in § 4, and by the dotted **ज** in S., which usually indicates that a double letter has existed. The **य** of the Skr., as in **पचयेयं**, is doubled in Pa. **नचेय्यामि**, and hardened to **ज्ज** in Pr., whence the modern **ज**, with lengthening of the preceding vowel in II., and change of *e* to *a* in G. (cf. G. **दख = देख**). As Vararuchi, in extending the use of this increment to present and future, is writing of the Maharashtri dialect, it is not surprising that the modern Marathi should show a wider use thereof than the sister idioms, in which the sense of a potential has passed over into that of a respectful imperative, or, as Trumpp well calls it, precative.

To this tense belong the two M. words **म्हणजे** and **पाहिजे**. The former is the precative of **म्हण** (Skr. **√ भन्**) "to speak," and means literally, "be pleased to say;" in modern times it means "that is to say," "*i.e.*," "videlicet," as **अश्व म्हणजे घोडा** "*aśva*, that is to say, a horse." It has also a future form **म्हणजेल**, meaning "in that case," as **पाऊस पडला म्हणजेल पीक होईल** "If rain falls, *then* (or, in that case) there will be a crop." The latter, with a plural **पाहिजेत**, and a future **पाहिजेल**, is from **पाहणे** "to see," literally "please to see," and means "it ought," as **हे काम केले पाहिजे** "this work *ought* to be done," literally "please to see (that) this work is done;" "see" being used in M., as in English, in the sense of "seeing to," "providing for," "taking care for."<sup>1</sup>

Similar to these is the II. **चाहिजे**, lit. "pleasē to wish," but

<sup>1</sup> See Molesworth's Marathi Dictionary under these words, also Goṅb's Marathi Grammar, p. 92.

meaning "ought," and, like पाहिजे in M., used with the past participle, as यह काम किया चाहिये "this work *ought* to be done." Colloquially, however, and even among good writers, चाहिये is often, like other ancillary verbs, constructed with the oblique form of the infinitive, and it would not be absolutely incorrect to say करने चाहिये. In fact, the construction both in M. and II. with the past participle remounts to a period when the participial character of this form was not yet forgotten. Since, however, the past participle in II. has come to be used simply as a preterite, this construction has lost its significance. Not so in M., where, as will be seen hereafter, the distinction between the preterite and participle still survives.

Gujarati has an analogous formation in the word जोइये "it is wanted," French "il faut," Italian "bisogna." It is from the verb जोवुं "to see," and is used with a dative of the subject, as मनें बीजो वर जोइये नहीं "I want no other blessing," like Latin "mihi necesse est, oportet, decet," etc. It is conjugated throughout the full range of tenses, as सफर मां जे काइ जोइतुं हतुं "Whatever *was required* for the voyage," जो मारे हरण जोइशे तो "Should I *require* venison, then . . . ."

§ 35. A simple future derived from the old synthetical tense exists only in Gujarati and in Old-Hindi. The tense is as follows, taking the stem *kar* "do," as a type:

|          | SING. 1. | 2.    | 3.    | PL. 1. | 2.    | 3.      |
|----------|----------|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------|
| Gujarati | करिष     | करशे  | करशे  | करिषुं | करशो  | करशे.   |
| Old-H.   | करिहीं   | करिहै | करिहै | करिहैं | करिहौ | करिहैं. |

Kellogg (Gr. p. 238) gives the following interesting transitional type from eastern Rajputana:—

|  | SING. 1. | 2.   | 3.   | PL. 1. | 2.   | 3.    |
|--|----------|------|------|--------|------|-------|
|  | करखूं    | करसी | मरसी | करखां  | करखो | करसी. |
|  | करसूं    |      |      |        |      |       |

There are, in fact, four types of the future in the modern languages, having for their characteristics respectively the letters **स, ग, ल,** and **ब**. The *sa* type has a variant *ha*. The *ga*, *la*, and *ba* types belong to the class of participial tenses, and will be discussed under that head. The *sa* type, with its variant *ha*, found in G. and Old-H., with dialectic variations in several of the modern rustic dialects of H., is the only one which is directly derived from the corresponding Sanskrit and Prakrit tense. It is the Sanskrit future in *ishya*, as in *karishyāmi*, which, as already pointed out in § 4, becomes in Pali *karissāmi*, and retains that form in the higher Prakrits. The transition from this to the eastern Rajput **करसूं** seems to rest upon the confusion between the first persons of the singular and plural already noticed in H.; for Rajp. **करखां**, though now a plural, represents **करिस्सामि** better than does **करसूं**, which latter leads to Pr. plural **करिस्सामु**, just as does G. **करिशुं**. The G. 1 sing. **करीश्** has rejected all terminations, and lengthened the preceding vowel; this form is also, in the general confusion, due to the corruption of personal affixes, used for the 2 sing. The second and third persons of both numbers may be traced back to the corresponding persons of the Prakrit just as in the aorist, and the loss of the *i* in the second syllable is probably due to the neglect of vowels in G., where the first plural even is written in three ways, as **करीशुं**, **करिशुं**, or **करशुं**. The orthography of G. is, it will be remembered, still unfixed.

In most of the Prakrits the future has undergone a further weakening, by which the **स्स** of the higher types has been resolved into **ह**, so that we get such forms as **गमिहिति** side by side with **गमिस्सति**. It is from this weakened form that the Hindi type is derived. Thus 3 sing. **करिहे** represents Pr. **करिहद्** from **करिहति**; 3 pl. **करिहैं** = **करिहन्ति**, and so on. Here also come in the old Purbi forms **करिहहि**, **करिअहि**, which are transitional from Pr. to Old-H. In poems in the Bráj dialect occur such forms as **करेहौं**, **करेहे**, where the *ai* has crept into



the second syllable, probably from the analogy of the *ga* type *karai-gā*. The commonest form\* is that given above, with short *i* in the second syllable. This is Chand's ordinary future, as

हम सावंत सब जुझिहैं ॥

राज चंदेल न जाय ॥

"We nobles all *will fight*,

(That) the kingdom of the Chandel may not perish."

—Pr. R. xxi. 94.

कै सिर तुमहि समप्पिहीं ॥

कै सिर धरिहीं छत्र ॥

"Either I *will yield* my head to thee,

Or I *will put* the umbrella on my head."—Pr. R. i. 279.

(*i.e.* I will either die or conquer.)

कनवज लूटि रिधि सब हरिहों ॥

पाछै जुध मीहाँबै करिहों ॥

"Having plundered Kanauj, I *will carry off* all your riches,

After that, I *will fight* at Mahoba."—*ib.* xxi. 87.

It is also the ordinary future throughout Tulsi Das's Ramayan, as

सबहि भांति पिय सेवा करिहों ॥

मारग जनित सकल अम हरिहों ॥

"In every manner I *will serve* my beloved,

I *will take away* all the fatigue of the journey."

—Ay-k. 399.

Also universally in Kabir, as

ना जानो कब मारिहै क्या घर क्या परदेस ॥

"Ye know not when he (*i.e.* death) *will strike*, whether at home or abroad."—Ram. xix. 5.

बज्ररि न ऐसौ पैहो याना ॥

"You *will never find* such a place again.—*ib.* xliii. 2.

where पैहो = पाइहो 2 pl. fut. of पाना "to find."

When the *ga* future, which is now the ordinary type in Hindi, arose, cannot be clearly defined. It is not in use in the

mediæval poets, and, as has been shown above, it has not succeeded in expelling the old synthetical future from the rustic dialects.

§ 36. In M. and S. the terminations of the old present or aorist, and those of the imperative in S., seem at first sight to differ in the active from those in the neuter verb, and some remarks are necessary in explanation of this peculiarity. The neuter सुटणे "to get loose," and the active सोडणे "to set free," are thus conjugated in the present in M.

| SING. 1. | 2.          | 3.   | PL. 1. | 2.    | 3.     |
|----------|-------------|------|--------|-------|--------|
| सुटे     | सुटेस (०टस) | सुटे | सुटूं  | सुटां | सुटत.  |
| सोडीं    | सोडीस       | सोडी | सोडूं  | सोडां | सोडीत. |

Similarly in S. the neuter हलणु "to go," and the active कडणु "to give up," conjugate the present thus:—

| SING. 1. | 2.    | 3.  | PL. 1. | 2.   | 3.     |
|----------|-------|-----|--------|------|--------|
| हलां     | हलें  | हले | हलूं   | हलो  | हलनि.  |
| कडिआं    | कडिएं | कडे | कडिजं  | कडिओ | कडीनि. |
|          | कडें  |     |        |      | कडिनि. |
|          | कडीं  |     |        |      |        |

On comparing these two sets of forms, it will be seen that the active differs from the neuter by insertion of इ in M., and of ह् in S. This inserted vowel has, however, disappeared in some persons, as in M. first and second plural, and in S. third singular, and, optionally, also second singular and third plural. Some writers on Marathi seek to derive the forms of the neuter from those of the Skr. *Ātmanepada*, and the forms of the active from those of the *Parasmaipada*. There is, however, a fatal objection to this argument in the fact that the Skr. *Ātmanepada* had died out of use so early as the Prakrits, and that the neuter forms of M. agree closely with the forms in use in the other languages, where there is nothing to lead us to look for

an origin from the Âtmanepada, inasmuch as the known changes of the Parasmaipada afford a satisfactory explanation, and in those languages the type which in M. is restricted to neuter verbs is used for both neuter and active. A more probable supposition is that which would derive the forms of the active in M. and S. from the Skr. causal, the characteristic *aya* having been changed in Pr. to *e*, and still further shortened in S. to *i*, while in M. the personal terminations have been blended with the *य* of *aya* into a long vowel; thus M. सोडी presupposes an earlier form सोडयइ or सोड्ये, for it must be noted that the termination ए resulting from Skr. अति, Pr. अइ, has been dropped in this word. So in the first sing. S. वडिआ represents an older वोटयामि, and is thus earlier in type than M. सोडों for सोडिऐ, through सोडयाइ. The second singular in which the personal termination is retained also supports this view, for in it the characteristic ई holds the same place in the word as the characteristic *aya* of the Sanskrit causal, namely, *between* the stem and the termination: so it does in Sindhi in all the persons. The value of the comparative method is shown in cases like this where a student, who is guided by the facts of one language only, is liable to be misled, owing to want of the light supplied by the sister languages.

It is only in S. that the imperative differs in the active from that in the neuter. According to strict rule, the second singular of neuter verbs ends in *u*, as मरणु "to die," imperative मरु "die thou;" while in active verbs it ends in इ, as पालणु "to cherish," imperative पालि "cherish thou." Trumpp, however, gives a long list of active verbs whose imperative ends in *u*, while there are others which take both terminations. It is impossible, at present, satisfactorily to account for this irregularity, but it seems probable that active verbs in S. derived from actives in Sanskrit form the imperative in *u*, while those which are derived from S. causals form it in इ. Should this suggestion be confirmed by further research, the इ would

appear to be the representative of the Skr. *aya* of the causal. Thus while Skr. मर produces S. मर, Skr. पालय produces S. पालि, shortened from पाले (Pr. पालेहि). The second plural of neuters ends in *o*, as हलो "go ye!" while that of actives ends in *io* or *yo*, as कडिओ or कडो. The earlier form in *ihō* (Pr. इऊ) is also in use as कडिहो.

In the following list there is no reason why the imperative should not end in *u*, notwithstanding the rule, for the words are derived from simple Sanskrit active verbs of the Bhû conjugation, or, if in Sanskrit of other conjugations, yet reduced to the Bhû type in Prakrit.

|                      |     |            |  |
|----------------------|-----|------------|--|
| पढणु "to read," imp. | पढु | Skr. √ पठ् | imp. पठ.                                 |
| पसणु "see,"          | पसु | " पश्यति   | " पश्य.                                  |
| पिहणु "grind,"       | पिऊ | " √ पिष्   | " पिण्डि, but Pr. पोस<br>(Hem. iv. 185). |
| चरणु "graze,"        | चरु | " √ चर्    | " चर.                                    |
| रखणु "keep,"         | रखु | " √ रक्ष्  | " रक्ष.                                  |
| कहणु "say,"          | कऊ  | " √ कथ्    | " कथय, but Pr. कह<br>(Hem. iv. 2).       |

आखणु "to inform," makes आखु and आखि, it is from Skr. आख्या, imperative आख्याहि, from which comes regularly आखि, through a form आखहि, but this verb may be also neuter, as in "tell! tell!" and would thus, by the masses, be formed like neuters, and have आखु. धंवणु "to blow" (with bellows), makes धंवु and धंवि, it is from Skr. ध्मा, imp. धम, whence regularly धंवु. Here the form धंवि, the ordinary form for actives, may have been introduced from forgetfulness of the special reasons for that ending in *u*. As a general result, it may be suggested that each of these peculiar verbs requires to be traced back to its origin, in which case there will generally be found some special reason for the divergence from the normal type.

§ 37. Here follows a table showing the simple tenses in each language. A common verbal stem in each is given to exhibit the method of adding the terminations.

|             | HINDI.              | PANJABI.           | SINDHI.          | GUJARATI.             | MARATHI.             | ORIYA.           | BANGALI.            |
|-------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|
|             | <i>dekāh</i> "see." | <i>mār</i> "beat." | <i>hal</i> "go." | <i>chhod</i> "leave." | <i>suṭ</i> "escape." | <i>kar</i> "do." | <i>dekāh</i> "see." |
| S. 1        | देखूँ               | माराँ              | हलाँ             | छोड़ूँ                | मुटूँ                | करूँ             | देखि                |
| 2           | देखें               | मारें              | हलें             | छोड़ें                | मुटें                | कर               | देखिस               |
| 3           | देखे                | मारे               | हले              | छोड़ये                | मुटूँ                | करें             | देखे                |
| Pl. 1       | देखी                | मारये              | हलूँ             | छोड़ो                 | मुटाँ                | कर               | देखि                |
| 2           | देखो                | मारण               | हलानि            | छोड़ो                 | मुटत                 | करनि             | देखेन               |
| 3           | देखें               |                    |                  |                       |                      |                  |                     |
| S. 1        | देखूँ               | मार                | हलु              | छोड़                  | मुटूँ                | करूँ             | देखि                |
| 2           | देखें               |                    |                  |                       | मुट                  | कर               | देख                 |
| 3           | देखे                |                    |                  |                       | मुटो                 | कर               | देखुन               |
| Pl. 1       | देखी                | मारो               | हलो              | छोड़ो                 | मुटूँ                | कर               | देखि                |
| 2           | देखो                |                    |                  |                       | मुटा                 | कर               | देख                 |
| 3           | देखें               |                    |                  |                       | मुटोत                | करनु             | देखुन               |
|             | OLD HINDI.          | EAST-RAJPI.        |                  |                       |                      |                  |                     |
| S. 1        | देखिहौँ             | मारखूँ (०मूँ)      | deest            | छोड़ीश (०णश)          | deest                | deest            | deest               |
| 2           | देखिहैं             | मारसी              | "                | छोड़शे                | "                    | "                | "                   |
| 3           | देखिहैं             | मारसी              | "                | छोड़शे                | "                    | "                | "                   |
| Pl. 1       | देखिहैं             | मारखाँ             | "                | छोड़ीशुं              | "                    | "                | "                   |
| 2           | देखिहो              | मारखो              | "                | छोड़शो                | "                    | "                | "                   |
| 3           | देखिहैं             | मारसी              | "                | छोड़शे                | "                    | "                | "                   |
|             |                     |                    |                  |                       |                      |                  |                     |
| AOBIST.     |                     |                    |                  |                       |                      |                  |                     |
| IMPERATIVE. |                     |                    |                  |                       |                      |                  |                     |
| FUTURE.     |                     |                    |                  |                       |                      |                  |                     |

§ 38. The simple tenses in the Gipsy verb, as given by Paspatis and Miklosich, differ very widely from the Indian type, and it is difficult to grasp their forms, so much have contraction and a slurring habit of pronunciation weakened the original terminations. The present among the Rumelian gipsies has the following endings: S. 1. *a*, 2. *sa*, *s*, 3. *l*; Pl. 1. *sa*, *s*, 2. *na*, *n*, 3. *na*, *n*. Thus from *keráva* "to do"—

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Sing. 1. <i>keráva</i> , or <i>keráv</i> . | Pl. 1. <i>kerása</i> , or <i>kerás</i> . |
| 2. <i>kerása</i> ,, <i>kerás</i> .         | 2. <i>keréna</i> ,, <i>kerén</i> .       |
| 3. <i>keréla</i> ,, <i>kerel</i> .         | 3. <i>kerena</i> ,, <i>kerén</i> .       |

Of the two forms, those ending with *a* are the fuller and more correct forms, and those ending in the consonant which precedes the *a* are used in ordinary conversation. The S. 2 sounds also *keresa*, *kerés*. Here we distinguish two junction-vowels *á* and *e*, as *ker-á-sa*, *ker-é-sa*, a peculiarity which recalls the practice in Prakrit by which the *e* originally proper to the tenth conjugation is often used in verbs of the Bhû and other types, and as often omitted in causals; so we have पुहामि and पुहेमि, रोचामि and रोचेमि, हारइ and हारेइ, करइ and करेइ. But with regard to the terminations, there is much difficulty; we recognize, indeed, the termination *âmi* of S. 1. in Paspatis's *áva*, or *áv*, and *asi* in his *ása*, or *ás*. So also *anti*, Pr. *enti*, reappears in *ena* or *en*. The *ela*, *el* of S. 3. may stand to *ati* in the same relation as the *ila* of O. and M. p.p.p. does to Skr. *ita*; but if so, it is a strange confirmation, and from an unexpected quarter, of what is as yet little more than an unsupported hypothesis. In the P. 2. the *ena*, *en* may have been borrowed from P. 3, for we have seen similar cases in the other languages, but the P. 1, with its ending in *s*, is entirely inexplicable.

The Syrian gipsies have retained a fuller form of the S. 1, as *jâmi* "I go," *ârami* "I come," *stâmi* "I an.," and the following almost pure Prakrit words, *bihemi* "I fear," *chinmi* "I cut,"

*dâmi*, *demi* "I give," *jânamî*, *jânemi* "I know," *enemi* "I bring" (from *आणी*), *kinimi* "I buy" (*क्री*), and others (Miklos. ii. 4).

The imperative is the only other simple tense, it has the forms *ker* "do thou," *kerén*, do ye," *me kerel* "let him do," *me keren* "let them do." The meaning and origin of this prefix *me* is not explained by Paspatis, and I am not aware of anything in the Indian languages with which it can be connected. It is probably a construction borrowed from modern Greek, or Turkish, or some of the languages spoken in or near Rumelia. The imperative is, in its general form, precisely analogous to the languages of our group, but there is nothing specially noteworthy about it.

## CHAPTER III.

### THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.

CONTENTS.—§ 39. DEFINITION OF THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.—§ 40. THE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.—§ 41. TENSES FORMED THEREBY—THE SINDHI FUTURE.—§ 42. MARATHI INDICATIVE AND CONDITIONAL PRESENT.—§ 43. BENGALI AND ORIYA CONDITIONAL.—§ 44. HINDI, PANJABI, AND GUJARATI PRESENT.—§ 45. THE PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.—§ 46. EARLY TADBHAVA PARTICIPLES IN SINDHI AND PANJABI.—§ 47. THE SAME IN GUJARATI AND MARATHI.—§ 48. THE SAME IN OLD AND NEW HINDI.—§ 49. TENSES FORMED FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLE.—§ 50. THE *PRAYOGAS*.—§ 51. THE FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.—§ 52. TENSES FORMED FROM IT IN SINDHI, GUJARATI, AND MARATHI.—§ 53. THE FUTURE IN ORIYA, BENGALI, AND EASTERN HINDI.—§ 54. THE HINDI AND PANJABI FUTURE.—§ 55. MARATHI FUTURE COMPARED WITH THAT IN CERTAIN HINDI DIALECTS.—§ 56. SYNOPSIS OF THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES IN ALL SEVEN LANGUAGES.—§ 57. PARTICIPIAL TENSES IN THE GIPSY VERB.

§ 39. So widely has the modern verb diverged from its parent, that the simple tenses, in which there still remain traces of the ancient synthetic structure, are, as we have just seen, extremely few. Far more numerous in all the languages are those tenses which are formed by the aid of a participle derived directly from the Prakrit. These tenses may be divided into two classes, (1) consisting either of a participle alone, as in H. *chaltâ* "he moves," which is really "moving (he is)," or of a participle, to which are attached much-worn fragments of the old Sanskrit substantive verb, as in M. *hasatos* "thou laughest," which is really "laughing thou art," Pr. *hasanto 'si* (whether the remnant of the substantive verb still appear, or whether it have entirely dropped out, in either case the principle underlying the formation is the same, and words



like H. *chaltā*, and M. *hasatos*, belong, therefore, to the same category) : (2) consisting of a participle, to which is subjoined a substantive verb, the two words standing separate, but forming one phrase, as in H. *dekhtā hai* "he sees," i.e. "he is seeing," M. *lihīt āhe* "he is writing."

Between these two classes there is this fundamental difference, that in the former the traces of the substantive verb which do exist are still in the Prakrit stage of development, whereas in the latter the substantive verb, which is combined with the participle, is not in the Prakrit shape, but is a later form, evolved by the languages out of the Prakrit.

The first of these two classes I propose to call "participial tenses," and they will be treated of in this chapter ; the second I shall call, following the example of the grammarians, "compound tenses," and shall reserve their discussion for another chapter.

The participle used in the formation of tenses may be traced back to the Prakrit equivalents of the following Sanskrit participles.

1. The present Active (Parasmai.), as in पचन् *m.*, पचन्ती *f.*, पचत् *n.*
2. The past Passive (with inserted इ), as in कृतस् *m.*, कृता *f.*, कृतं *n.* (Pr. करिञ्चो etc.).
3. The future participle Passive or verbal adjective, as in दातव्यस् *m.*, दातव्या *f.*, दातव्यं *n.*

To these must be added certain much abraded forms of special past participles, which are used in a peculiar way in three of the languages, as will be shown hereafter, and it must be borne in mind that, especially in the case of the past participle passive (noted as p.p.p.), it is the Prakrit forms that are to be looked to, rather than those which occur in classical Sanskrit. The classical language does not prefer to insert the intermediate इ in the p.p.p., but the popular languages do prefer it to a very great extent, so much so, that it has almost

become the rule to insert it, and the cases where it is omitted may be classed as exceptions.

§ 40. The participle of the present active in Pali and the Prakrit takes the forms of the *a*-stem of nouns, and retains the nasal throughout; thus पचंतो *m.*, पचन्ती *f.*, पचन्तं *n.* The variations introduced by the conjugational peculiarities of the Sanskrit verb are neglected, and all roots take this one form.

Sindhi reproduces this universal Prakrit form with softening of त into द, and declines it for gender and number thus (*hal* "go")—

Sing. हलंदो *m.*, हलन्दी *f.* Pl. हलन्दा *m.*, हलन्दिज् *f.*, "going."

In active verbs, with which must be reckoned causals, the characteristic *i* appears (§ 36), but here lengthened to *ī*, as (*bhar* "fill")—

Sing. भरींदो *m.*, भरीन्दी *f.* Pl. भरीन्दा *m.*, भरीन्दिज् *f.* "filling."

There are some minor exceptions and contractions which may be learnt from the special grammar of the language, but the forms given above are the regular types.

Panjabi retains the nasal in verbs ending in vowels, as *jā* "go," जांदा "going," *ho* "be," हुंदा "being," *seu* "serve," सेव्दा "serving." In some of the rustic dialects the nasal is retained also after stems ending in a consonant, thus I have heard मारंदा or मरिंदा "beating." In the classical dialect, however, the nasal is omitted after a consonant, as singular मारदा *m.*, मारदी *f.*; plural मारदे *m.*, मारदीञ्चां *f.* Not unfrequently the द is dropped, and we hear जाना, ऊना for जांदा, ऊंदा.

Hindi has two sets of forms; one indeclinable originally ended in *ant*, and still exists in several rustic dialects with the termination *at*. Chand inserts or omits the nasal at pleasure, to suit his metre, as चरन तीन भज्जंत "possessing three feet"

(Pr. R. i. 61); **श्रवण सुनत होइ भंग** । “the ear *hearing*, it is broken” (*ib.* i. 159); **रखत** “*shining*,” **सजत** “*arraying*,” **सुभंत** “*being beautiful*,” **कटत** “*being cut*,” etc. (*ib.* vi. 18), but **बजत** “*playing (music)*,” **चढत** “*mounting (a horse)*” (xix. 3). Tulsī Das chiefly uses the latter form, as **जात** “*going*” (Rām. S.-k. 7); **गुंजत** “*humming*” (*ib.* 9); **ध्यावत** “*meditating*,” **पावत** “*finding*,” **भावत** “*being pleased*,” **गावत** “*singing*” (all in Ay.-k. 1); and this is also common in most mediæval poets, thus Bihārī Lāl **धरत** “*placing*” (Sat. 6), **परत** (**पडत**) “*falling*” (*ib.*), **सोहत** “*being beautiful*,” **खसत** “*appearing*,” **चहियत** “*looking*” (*ib.* 7, 9, etc.). Kabir **जियत** “*living*” (Rām. 30, 5); **बंधत** “*being bound*” (*ib.* 31, 3). It survives in all the dialects of the eastern Hindi area, in Oudh, Rīwā, and Bhojpur, and even in the Gangetic Doab.

The other form ends in a vowel, and is in use in classical Hindi, as sing. **मारता** *m.*, **मारती** *f.*; pl. **मारते** *m.*, **मारती** *f.* “*beating*.” In the Braj dialect it takes the forms **मारतु** *m.*, **मारति** *f.*; pl. **मारत** *m. f.* The Garhwālī dialect preserves the older form, as **मारन्तो**, but has also, as have the Rājputāna dialects, **मारतो**. Kellogg gives also a Kumaon form **मारनू**, which probably arises from **मारन्तो**, just as Panjābī **जाना** from **जांदा**.

It would seem that, to account for the co-existence of these two forms, one ending in a consonant, and the other in *ā* (=o), we must have recourse to Hoernle’s theory of the *ka-* affix, and derive **करंत**, **करत** from Pr. **करन्तो**, while we derive **करंता**, **करता** from a Pr. **करंतको**. The *ka-* theory, however, thus begins to assume rather formidable dimensions, and will, ere long, require a whole treatise to itself.

Gujarātī has also two forms, one indeclinable ending in **तां**, as **छोडतां** “*loosing*,” the other declinable, as sing. **छाडतो** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तुं** *n.*; pl. **छोडता** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तां** *n.* The terminations are those of the adjective in this language (Vol. II. p. 150). There is also a form of the indeclinable participle in **ते**, as **छोडते**, which,

like the Bangali, is apparently the locative singular, while that in **तां** has the ending of the old nom. pl. neuter, though, in sense, it approaches more to the locative, as **मारा बंधने छोड़ता तारा दांत भागा** "If in loosing my bonds thy teeth should break."<sup>1</sup> Vans Taylor, however, distinguishes two separate words with this ending, one of which he would derive from the locative singular of Sanskrit feminines, as **गंगायाम्**, the other he would derive from the Skr. infin., as **कर्तुं**. The first form he assumes to have been the origin of such phrases as **मारे आवतां** "on my coming," the second, of such as **करतां शिखवेके** "he teaches to do." This, however, is very doubtful.<sup>2</sup>

Two forms are also observable in Marathi, or rather two sets of forms. The indeclinable ends in **त**, **तां**, and **तांना**, as **सुटत**, **सुटतां**, **सुटतांना**. The first of these agrees with Hindi, the second with Gujarati, and the third is merely the second with an enclitic particle **ना** added for emphasis. In active verbs the characteristic *i* appears, as **सोडीत**, **सोडीतां**, **सोडीतांना** "loosing." There is also a declinable form, which, however, is not now used as a participle, but appears in the third person of the present tense, thus sing. **सुटता m.**, **सुटती f.**, **सुटते n.** : pl. **सुटते m.**, **सुटत्या f.**, **सुटती n.**

Oriya has only one form for the present participle. It is indeclinable, ending in **उ** or **उं**, as **देखु**, **देखुं** "seeing." Of these two forms, that with the nasal is the older, though now less used, and probably comes from the Pr. neuter in **न्तं**, though the intermediate steps are not easily traced.

Even in the earliest writings in Bengali there is no regular present participle, but a form derived from the locative of the Prakrit is in use. It ends in **इते**, as **देखिते**, and is now used as an infinitive, meaning "to see." Literally, it means "in seeing," and is used in this sense by Bidyâpati, and the older poets. Thus **केश निङ्गाडिते बहे जल धारा** "In bringing (or

<sup>1</sup> Lecky, Grammar, p. 179.

<sup>2</sup> Grammar, p. 113.

from wringing) her hair there flows a stream of water" (Pr. K.-S. 13, 15); **हेराइते हृदये हानलप्याचवान् ।** "On seeing (her), love smote him in the heart" (*ib.* 15, 7). Even here, however, it becomes almost an infinitive, as **जाइते पेखनु नाहू गोरी ।** "I saw the fair one go to bathe (*i.e.* in going, or while going)" (*ib.* 13, 13); **कानु हेराइते एवे भेल परमाद ।** "In seeing (or to see) Kánh, there has been now delight" (*ib.* 20, 10). So Bhârat **शुनाइते शुनिते पाइब समाचार** "By causing to hear, and by hearing, I shall obtain news" (Bidya S. 247).

§ 41. Having thus given the forms of the present participle, we next proceed to exhibit the tenses constructed therefrom, either with or without the addition of fragments of the old substantive verb, and it will be seen that there is great variety in the practice of the respective languages, though all the variations are sufficiently alike to justify their being classed generally as structurally present tenses. In some cases the sense of present time is more clear and definite than that afforded by the old present of the synthetic system, or, as we now call it, the aorist, while in others it has wandered away in different directions.

Sindhi,<sup>1</sup> to begin with, makes this participle into a future. In the third person of both numbers the participle is used without any addition, thus

Sing. **हलंदो m., हलंदो f.** Pl. **हलंदा m., हलंदिजं f.** "he, she, etc., will go."

The second person, however, retains traces of the substantive verb **अस्** "to be," though much abraded and indistinct, it runs

Sing. **हलंदें m., हलंदिअं f.** Pl. **हलंदउ m., हलंदिजं f.** "thou, ye, etc., will go."

The singular masculine ends in **ऐ**, just as does the corre-

<sup>1</sup> This section follows, for the most part, Trumpp, pp. 289, 291, etc.

sponding person of the aorist, and we may resolve it thus, *halando asi* = *haland' asi* = *haland' ai* = *halandē*. The anuswâra is here, probably, as in the aorist, put in to fill up the hiatus caused by loss of *s*, and first stood over the *a* of *ai*; when these two syllables were contracted into one, it took its place over that one. In the singular feminine we start from *halandī asi*, where the final long *i* of the participle is shortened, and *asi* = *ai* = *ē*, giving *halandīē*, a form still in use, though Trumpp gives as the classical type the still further contracted *halandīā*. The plural masculine arises from *halandā stha*, where *stha* has become *tha*, and then *ha*; the *h* being dropped, we get *halandāa* = *halando*, subsequently resolved into its present form *halandau*. The plural feminine is merely the feminine of the participle, there is no trace of the substantive verb.

In the same way may be explained the first person of both numbers.

Sing. हलंदुसि *m.*, हलंदिअसि *f.* Pl. हलंदासी *m.*, हलंदिजसी *f.*

Here, again, we meet an instance of the curious change of **ख** into **स**, which we observed in the Panjabi and Sindhi pronouns of the first person plural **असी** and **असा** (Vol. II. p. 308). Thus *halando asmi* becomes *halando asi*, then *halandu 'si*, the final *o* being shortened to *u*. In the feminine, however, the elision of the *a* of *asmi* cannot take place by the old laws of Sandhi; instead, the *i* of the participle changes to its semivowel, producing *halandy asi*, which the Sindhians in the present day write either as above, or हलंयसि, or even हलंदियसि. As to the termination **सी** of the plural, I am disposed to regard it as formed by analogy from a singular **सि**, rather than, with Trumpp, as a derivative of Skr. **खः**, which, if the **म** be rejected, would yield **सो** or **सु**, but not, according to any known processes, **सी**.

§ 42. Closely analogous to the Sindhi future is the definite present in Marathi. In this tense, as in the S. future, the third

person preserves no trace of the substantive verb, and in this respect curiously resembles the periphrastic future of Sanskrit (*bodhitāsmi*, *bodhitāsi*, but *bodhitā*).

The participial form which enters into the composition of this tense is, apparently, not used alone in a participial sense. **करितो** or **करिता** would always imply "he does," never "doing." For the purely participial sense the indeclinable participles given in the last section are used.

There is much more difficulty in tracing out the Marathi persons than those of Sindhi, not only because the remains of the substantive verb are more abraded, but because in the second and third persons there are two sets of terminations, one of which is used when the sense is that of the indicative present, the other when it is conditional.

Beginning with the third person, we have these forms (*suṭ* "escape"):

Indicative. Sing. **सुटतो** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **ते** *n.* Pl. **सुटतात** *m., f., n.*, "he, she, etc., escapes."

Conditional. Sing. **सुटता** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **ते** *n.* Pl. **सुटते** *m.*, **त्या** *f.*, **तीं** *n.*, "were he, etc., to escape."

Here the indicative strikes us at once as the older type; adjectives do not now in M. end in *o* in the masculine singular, though they did so in Maharashtri Prakrit; the *to* of the indicative therefore preserves the earlier form. So also in the plural there is but one form for all three persons which contains the verb *santi*, in Old-M. changed to *āti*, just as in the third plural of the aorist, but with disregard of the varying terminations for gender of the modern participle. The conditional, on the other hand, is simply the modern participle, with its full range of endings for number and gender.

The second person runs thus:

Indicative. Sing. **सुटतोस** *m.*, **तीस** *f.*, **तेस** *n.* Pl. **सुटतां** *m., f., n.*

Conditional. Sing. **सुटतास** *m.*, **तीस** *f.*, **तेस** *n.*, Pl. **सुटतां** *m., f., n.*

Again, in the indicative, the older ending in *o*, *suṭatos* = *suṭato 'si* (*asi*) ; while in the conditional, *suṭatās* = *suṭatā asi*, with the modern ending in *ā*. The plural, however, is the same in both, and agrees in termination with the aorist. The first person is the same in both indicative and conditional, and is—

Sing. सुटतो *m.*, ते *f.*, तो *n.* Pl. सुटतो *m.f.n.*

Final anuswāra here represents probably Pr. sing. *amhi*, pl. *amho* ; but the *sandhi* is irregular, as *f. suṭatē* = *suṭatī amhi* ; the variant *suṭatyē*, used in the Konkan, is more regular for *suṭaty amhi*. The pl. *suṭatō* = *suṭatā amho*, where, again, the steps of transition to *suṭatō* are difficult to work out.

§ 43. A similar use of the participle, in a conditional sense, occurs in Bengali and Oriya. In the former, the present tense is made up by using an auxiliary, and it will come under discussion in the next chapter, but the conditional has traces of the old Pr. form of the verb, and therefore belongs to this place. The tense is (*dekh* “ see ”)—

Sing. 1. देखिताम, 2. देखितिस, 3. देखित. Pl. 1. देखिताम, 2. देखिता, 3. देखितेन.

The participle here has lost its terminations for gender, as the Bengali adjective has (Vol. II. p. 147): *dekhitaṁ* therefore = *dekhita asmi* = *dekhita amhi* in the sing., and *dekhita amhu* in the pl., lit. “ seeing I am ; ” *dekhitis* = *dekhita asi*, where, on the analogy of the aorist, the *i* has crept into the penultimate (now ultimate) syllable ; *dekhitā* similarly = *dekhita stha*, whence *dekhita tha* = *dekhitaha* = *dekhitā*. So, also, *dekhiten* = *dekhita (s)anti*, with the same treatment of the verb as in the aorist. The third singular is the simple participle.

In Oriya this tense runs thus :

Sing. 1. देखंति, 2. देखंतु, 3. देखंता. Pl. 1 देखंतु (तुं) 2. देखंत, 3. देखंते.



In this tense is preserved the older form of the participle Pr. *dekhanto*, O. *dekhantâ*, which, as usual, appears unchanged in the third sing., as also the pl. Pr. *dekhante* preserved in the 3 pl. The other persons exhibit only slight modifications of the terminations of the aorist, which are those of the Sanskrit present *asmi*, *asi*, etc.

In B. and O. this tense is used with **जदि (यदि)** "if," prefixed, "if I were to do," etc.; when used alone, it means "I might or should do," and in B. narrative it occasionally appears as an habitual past, "I used to do."

It should also be mentioned that just as the Bengali pandits have banished the old singular of the pronoun and declared it vulgar, so they have branded the singular number of all their tenses as low, and those grammarians who write under pandit influence gravely assure us that "the singular and plural are the same in Bengali verbs, and it is the nominative case before them which determines whether they are singular or plural" (Yates's Gr., ed. Wenger, p. 43). When they come to the real old singular, their agitation is extreme, they are too honest to leave it out, and too fastidious to put it in. So they preface it thus, "If a person speaks with the greatest humility of himself, or with the greatest contempt of another, he employs this form; but it is not found in good composition. We should have been happy to pass it over entirely; but to enable the student to understand what he will *but too often* hear (alas! yes, far too often, in the mouths of ninety-nine out of every hundred persons in Bengal), it seems necessary to give one example" (*ib.* p. 47).

The best Bengali poets had not discovered that these forms of their mother-tongue were low or vulgar down to the beginning of the present century. In a page opened at random in the Mahabarat of Kasiram Das occur **रहिल** "he remained," **बलिना** "he said," **जिझासिना** "he asked," **दियाखे** "he has given," **होदवे** "he shall be." Kabi Kankan uses **पडिबि** "thou

shalt fall," मरिनि "thou diedst," आहिनु "I was;" and Bharat Chandra, दिनि "thou hast done," पानु "I found," and innumerable other forms, which would be classed as vulgar by the purists of the present day.

§ 44. In the remaining languages, Hindi, Panjabi, and Gujarati, both forms of the present participle are used as an indefinite present tense, without any trace of the old substantive verb. The indeclinable form occurs constantly in Chand, thus कातिक करत पड़कर सनान । गोकर्न महातम मुनत कान ॥ "In Kartik he *performs* ablutions at Puhkar, and *hears* with his ears the glories of Gokarn."—Pr. R. i. 198. The long list of words of this form in vi. 39, describing the fight at the darbar, may be construed either as participles or present tenses. It is one of those scarcely translateable jingles of which Chand is so fond धुक्त धार धार सों । बक्त मार मार सों ॥ झुक्त झार झार सों । तक्त सार तार सों ॥ and so on for fifty lines. Perhaps the meaning may be thus roughly paraphrased—

They thrust with sword-edge biting,  
They shout the shout of smiting;  
They crouch from weapons sweeping,  
They watch the steel blade leaping.

The meaning is clearer in other places. चलत पवन पावक समान । तपस्थत सुताप मन । सुक्त सरोवर मचत कीच । तलफत मीन तन ॥ (Pr. R. ix. 17), "The wind *blows* like to fire, distressing the mind (as if with) penance, the tanks *dry up*, the mud is *stirred up*, the fishes' bodies *part*." So in Bihari Lal, मकराकृत गोपाल के कुंडल सोहत कान । धर्यी मनी हिय घर समर खौदी लसत निशान ॥ "The dolphin-shaped earring *shows* (sohat) in the ear of Gopal, as the flag of love *appears* (lhasat) at the threshold while he enters the heart" (Sae. vi. 1). He constantly uses the feminine Braj form in ति both as a participle and a present. कहति न देवर की कुवत कुलतिथ कलह डरति ॥ पंजर

गत मंजार ढिग शुक्र लीं सूखति जाति ॥ “The virtuous wife *does not repeat* the bad words of her husband’s younger brother, *fearing* (darāti) a quarrel, but *dries up* with fear, like a parrot when a cat approaches its cage” (Sat. xv.).

In classical Hindi both forms are used as a present tense, it is unnecessary to give instances, as the practice is universal. The same is the case in P., where मैं ब्रह्मा “I send,” is the ordinary indefinite present. सक्कर दी रोढी मुंडे कुढी दे मुङ्ग पाउं दे “They put a lump of sugar in the mouth of the boy and girl.”<sup>1</sup>

Classical Hindi also uses this participle, with “if” prefixed as a past conditional; thus they say **जदि मैं जानता तो कबही नहीं जाता** “Had I known, I never would have gone”—a similar practice to that of O. and B. mentioned in the last section.

The declinable participle is used in G. as a past habitual, or as a subjunctive aorist, according to the grammarians, so that **ऊं छोडतो** means “I used to loose,” or, “I should loose.” In the former sense it is employed in the same way as the old present or aorist **ऊं छोडुं**. The example given is **तमे बराबर भाग राखता** (pl. masc.) **नहीं** “you used not to keep a fair share.”<sup>2</sup> Most commonly, however, it is used with an auxiliary verb in a variety of meanings, this language being very fertile in the production of compound tenses.

§ 45. The passive past participle in Sanskrit has many forms; the simplest, though least widely used, in the classical language, is, however, that in *ita* (*itas, itā, itam*), as **पतित** “fallen.” The **त** of the affix, as would be expected, becomes in the higher Prakrits **द**, and in the more common dialects falls out altogether; thus we have **हालिदं** = **हारितं** “lost,” **मुसिदो** = **मूपितः** “robbed,” **गहिङं** = **गृहीतं** “taken,” and many others.

But Var. vii. 32 admits even in Maharashtra the form from

<sup>1</sup> “Panjab Customs,” in Appendix to Panjabi Grammar, Loodhiana, p. 91.

<sup>2</sup> Lecky, Grammar, p. 160.

which the **ह** has entirely dropped, and instances **हसिञ्च** for **हसितं** "laughed," **पढिञ्च** for **पठितं** "recited," and this form has become the type of most modern languages. In Old-Hindi this participle regularly ends in sing. **यो** *m.*, **ई** *f.*, pl. **ए** *m.*, **ईं** *f.*, as **जल्यो** *m.*, **जली** *f.*, etc., "burnt." Here the **य** represents the **इ** of the Prakrit, hardened into a semivowel before the final vowel. In the feminine it is merged in the **ई** of the affix, and in the plural lost altogether, for **जल्ये** easily passes into **जले**.

Chand uses this form throughout, as **तन रह्यो जोति गय देव धान** "his body *remained* bright, he *went* to the abode of the gods" (i. 299); **कर्यो** "done," **गयो** "gone," etc. It is, however, more frequently used as a tense than as a participle, and further illustrations will be given in a following section.

The form in **यो** lasts all through the mediæval poets, and is still in use in the dialects of Rajputana and in Braj. In the former a slight change has occurred, sing. **मार्यो**, pl. **मार्या**, while in Kumaon the form is sing. **मारियो**, pl. **मारिया**.

Modern classical Hindi has sing. **मारा** *m.*, **मारो** *f.*; pl. **मारे** *m.*, **मारी** *f.*, "struck."

Panjabi retains the **इ** of the Prakrit, and has sing. **मारिआ** *m.*, **मारी** *f.*; pl. **मारे** *m.*, **मारीआं** *f.*, "struck;" so also does Sindhi, sing. **हलिओ** or **हल्यो** *m.*, **हली** *f.*; pl. **हल्या** *m.*, **हलिजं** *f.* Trumpp seems to be here in error in saying that the **य** has been inserted to fill the hiatus caused by the elision of the **इ**. It is rather the **इ** of **इदो** hardened to a semivowel, as in Old-H. and P.

Oriya has rejected the final syllable, just as it has in its present participle, and has an indeclinable past participle in *i*, as *dekhi*. This is never used alone, but only in composition, with an auxiliary forming a tense. The past participle used to form the passive ends in *i*, like H., as *dekhi jāyā* "to be seen."

The same form is found in Gujarati, a. sing. **छोड्यो** (*chhodyo*) *m.*, **छोडी** *f.*, **छोड्युं** (*chhodyu*) *n.*; pl. **छोड्या** *m.*, **छोडी** *f.*, **छोड्यां** *n.*

G., however, in common with M. B. and O., has another

form of this participle ending in an affix, whose special type is **ल**. The forms may be brought together for comparison—

|                   |                                |                                  |                               |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| G. Sing.          | छोडे <sup>लो</sup> <i>m.</i> , | छोडे <sup>ली</sup> <i>f.</i> ,   | छोडे <sup>लुं</sup> <i>n.</i> |
| M. (neuter) Sing. | सुट <sup>ला</sup> <i>m.</i> ,  | सुट <sup>ली</sup> <i>f.</i> ,    | सुट <sup>लें</sup> <i>n.</i>  |
| „ (active) „      | सोडि <sup>ला</sup> <i>m.</i> , | सोडि <sup>ली</sup> <i>f.</i> ,   | सोडि <sup>लें</sup> <i>n.</i> |
| G. Pl.            | छोडे <sup>ला</sup> <i>m.</i> , | छोडे <sup>लो</sup> <i>f.</i> ,   | छोडे <sup>लां</sup> <i>n.</i> |
| M. (neuter) Pl.   | सुट <sup>ले</sup> <i>m.</i> ,  | सुट <sup>ल्या</sup> <i>f.</i> ,  | सुट <sup>लीं</sup> <i>n.</i>  |
| „ (active) „      | सोडि <sup>ले</sup> <i>m.</i> , | सोडि <sup>ल्या</sup> <i>f.</i> , | सोडि <sup>लीं</sup> <i>n.</i> |

B. देखि<sup>ल</sup>, in Old-B. देखि<sup>ला</sup> (only used as a tense combined with *as*), देखि<sup>ले</sup> “having seen.”

O. देखि<sup>ल</sup> (the same), देखि<sup>ले</sup> *id.*

The Bhojpurī dialect of Hindi has also an indeclinable past participle मार<sup>ल</sup>, in some districts also मारि<sup>ला</sup>, from which it forms a tense.

Here the junction vowel varies much. In B. O. and the active of M. it is इ. In G., on the other hand, it is ए, while in the neuter of M. it is *a*. M. has a long string of verbs, both active and neuter, with the junction vowel *ā*; some of these are causals by origin, as पळ “flee,” p.p. पळा<sup>ला</sup>, for *palā-ilā* (as in B. and O. पलाइ<sup>ल</sup>). Others, again, owe the long vowel to a Skr. *ay*, as उड “fly,” p.p. उडा<sup>ला</sup>, Skr. उडुयित √ उद + डी. Others are denominatives, as दीप “be dazzled,” दीपा<sup>ला</sup>, Skr. दीर्पयित; there are, however, some which I am not able to explain on any of the above grounds. The list comprises about thirty verbs only, and in twenty-five of them participles, with the junction vowel *a*, are also in use.

The usual explanation of this form in *l* is that it is derived from the Skr. p.p.p. in *ita*, through Pr. *ido*, by change of द to ड, and thence to ल. The change is undoubtedly possible as far as ड and ल are concerned, or as far as त and द are concerned; but the change from द to ड is a great stumbling-block. The great authority of Lassen (p. 363) is usually quoted in

support of this view, but even he cannot avoid being struck by the coincidence between this and the Slavonic preterites in *l*.

As regards the change from *द* to *ड*, it is observable that it only occurs in those Skr. preterites which contain a cerebral. Thus *कृत* becomes in Magadhi *कडे* (Mr. 270). Here, however, there was evidently a form *कर्त* = *कट* = *कड*, so that there is no question of a *द* at all. So also in *वाबड* for *व्यापृत* = *व्यापर्त* = *°पट* = *°पड* (Mr. 227). The only other instance known to me is *गडे* for *गत* (Mr. 276), but here we may fairly assume a false analogy with *कडे* = *कृत*. So widespread a form as the modern participle in *l* must rest upon some firmer proof than the rare examples given above.

I am disposed to think that we have in this participle the survival of an ancient form which has not been preserved in classical Sanskrit, nor in the written Prakrits. Perhaps (but here I tread on ground somewhat beyond my own domain) that type of the passive past in Skr. which ends in *न* or *ण* may be the classical representative of this ancient form; thus we have from *√लू* “cut,” *लूनः*, from *√भिद्* “cleave,” *भिन्नः*, and in some roots both forms, that in *त* and that in *न*, stand side by side, thus *√पृ* “fill,” makes *पूर्णः* and *पूर्तः*, *√नुद्* “push,” *नुन्नः* and *नुत्तः*.

Even in the Slavonic languages, however, the characteristic *l* of the preterite is thought to have arisen from an original *d*, and that again from *l*.<sup>1</sup> If this be so, we have here an ancient change which took place before the separation of the various members of the Indo-European family, and not a mere local corruption confined to Indian ground. In Russian the preterite is a participle with forms for gender, thus from *dielati* “to make,” pret. sing. *dielal’ m.*, *dielala f.*, *dielalo n.*, pl. *dielali m/fn*.<sup>2</sup> In Servian the same form occurs, *trés* “to shake,” has—

Sing. *trésao m.*, *trésla f.*, *tréslo n.*

Pl. *trésli m.*, *trésle f.*, *trésla n.*

<sup>1</sup> Rapp, Verbal-organismus, vol. i. p. 59.

<sup>2</sup> Reiff, Russ. Grammair, p. 97, Rapp, vol. i. 137.

Compare Marathi—

Sing. trāsalā, trāsali, trāsalē.

Pl. trāsale, trāsalyā, trāsalī

from चासणे “to trouble.” The similarity is striking, and seems to be more than a mere accidental coincidence.\* Moreover, the connection between this Slavonic *l* and *n* is shown in more than one instance. Thus, the Russian verb has from *nes* “to drag” a pret. past sing. nesén *m.*, neséna *f.*, neseno *n.*, pl. neseny. The same form occurs in the Czech.

But we are getting beyond bounds. The comparison is attractive, and, if there were time to study the Slavonic languages as well as the Indian, might perhaps be worked out to some conclusive result. All that can be said at present is that two groups of the same family have a preterite in *l*, and that there may be some connection between the two; while, on the other hand, the derivation of this preterite from a past participle in *t* seems strained and ill-supported as regards the Indian group, and if true for the Slavonic group, must have occurred a long while ago, before the separation of the families, and has strangely failed to leave any traces of itself in the most important language of the Indian group in its most cultivated stage.

§ 46. Let us turn to matters more within our scope. The passive past participle is the only part of the modern verb which affords an exception to the general rule of the unchangeableness of the stem-syllable. Each one of the modern languages has a few such participles, which, being derived from the Prakrit developments of the Skr. p.p.p., differ from their respective verbal stems, which latter are derived generally from the form of the root, sed in the present tense. These early Tadbhava participles, as they may justly be called, are most numerous in Sindhi. Trumpp gives (p. 273) a list of no

less than 140 of them, a number which far exceeds that to be found in any other of the languages. They owe their existence chiefly to the omission in Skr. of the intermediate इ, so that the affix त् of the p.p.p. is added directly to the root, and when this root ends in a consonant, there arises a strong or mixed nexus, which in Prakrit has to be dealt with according to the ordinary phonetic laws. Sometimes, as we saw in § 14, the stem of the verb itself is entirely borrowed from the p.p.p., and in that case the modern participle does not differ from the rest of the verb; but when the ordinary stem is derived from the older present, and only the participle from the old p.p.p., the two differ so much that it is difficult at first sight to recognize the connection between them.

The verbs given in § 19 have mostly old Tadbhava participles, and it is through these participles that the clue is found to the derivation of the verb. Thus—

| STEM.            |   | SKR.     | P.P.P.               | SKR.  | PR.                   |
|------------------|---|----------|----------------------|-------|-----------------------|
| बद्ध "be bound"  | } | √बन्ध्   | बद्धो (quasi बन्धित) | बद्ध  | बन्धो.                |
| बन्ध "bind"      |   |          |                      |       |                       |
| बुद्ध "be heard" | } | √बुध्    | बुद्धो               | बुद्ध |                       |
| बुध "hear"       |   |          |                      |       |                       |
| रद्ध "be cooked" | } | √रन्ध्   | रद्धो                | रद्ध  |                       |
| रन्ध "cook"      |   |          |                      |       |                       |
| लभ "get"         | } | √लभ्     | लद्धो                | लब्ध  | लब्धो                 |
| लभ "be got"      |   |          |                      |       |                       |
| दुभ "be milked"  | } | √दुह्    | दुद्धो               | दुग्ध | दुद्धो                |
| दुह "milk"       |   |          |                      |       |                       |
| दह "torment"     |   | √दह्     | दुद्धो               | दग्ध  | दद्धो                 |
| भज "be broken"   | } | √भञ्ज्   | भङ्गो                | भग्न  | भङ्गो                 |
| भञ "break"       |   |          |                      |       |                       |
| भुज "be fried"   | } | √भ्रज्ज् | भुङ्गो               | भृष्ट | भुट्ट (analogy of भञ) |
| भुञ "fry"        |   |          |                      |       |                       |



| STEM.                                 | SKR.    | P.P.P.             | SKR.                           | PR.           |
|---------------------------------------|---------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| खिञ्ज "be broken" }<br>खिन् "break" } | √ खिद्  | खिन्तो             | खिन्न                          |               |
| सुञ्ज "be heard" }<br>सुण "hear" }    | √ श्रु  | सुञ्जो<br>सुणिञ्जो | श्रुत<br>(regular modern form) |               |
| खण्ण "raise"                          | √ स्कंद | खंयो               | स्कन्न                         | खणिञ्जो       |
| कुह "kill" }<br>कुस "be killed" }     | √ कुष्  | कुठो               | कुष्ट                          | कुट्टो        |
| गह "rub" }<br>गस "be rubbed" }        | √ घृष्  | गठो                | घृष्ट                          | गिट्टो, गट्टो |
| कुह "touch" }<br>कुप "be touched" }   | √ कृप्  | कुतो               | कुप्त                          | कुत्तो        |

The exact coincidence of these participles with the Sanskrit and Prakrit confirms the derivation of the verbal stems given in § 19. There are many others equally instructive as retaining the Prakrit form; thus, for instance, we can explain the following :

|                | SKR.     | S. P.P.P. | SKR.    | PR.        |
|----------------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|
| लिंब "smear,"  | √ लिप्   | लितो      | लिप्त   | लित्तो     |
| तप "warm,"     | √ तप्    | ततो       | तप्त    | तत्तो      |
| सुम्ह "sleep," | √ स्वप्  | सुतो      | सुप्त   | सुत्तो     |
| पा "get,"      | √ प्राप् | पातो      | प्राप्त | पात्तो [?] |
| आण "bring,"    | √ आनी    | आंदो      | आनीत    |            |
| रू "weep,"     | √ रुद्   | रूनो      | रूदित   | रूणो       |

So also the origin of उघण्ण "wipe out," is obscure, till we look at the p.p.p. उघटो, which leads to Skr. उद्धृष्ट, and then we see that *ughanṇa* is for *ugahanṇa* = *udgharṣhaṇam*. The participles in *tho* similarly explain themselves, as

| S.         | SKR.   | S. P.P.P.      | SKR.  | PR.    |
|------------|--------|----------------|-------|--------|
| डिस "see," | √ दृश् | डितो           | दृष्ट | दिट्टो |
| वस "rain," | √ वृष् | वठो, वुठो, उठो | वृष्ट | वुट्टो |

| S.                | SKR.     | S. P.P.P. | SKR.     | PR.                 |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------------------|
| पिह, पेह "enter," | √प्रविष् | पेठो      | प्रविष्ट | पइट्टो<br>(H. पैठ)  |
| विह "sit,"        | √उपविष्  | वेठो      | उपविष्ट  | उवइट्टो<br>(H. वैठ) |
| पीस "grind,"      | √पिष्    | पीठो      | पिष्ट    | पिट्टो              |
| तुस "be pleased," | √तुष्    | तुठो      | तुष्ट    | तुट्टो              |

The next three words have old Tadbhava participles in almost all the languages of this group :

डिअण "give," p.p.p. डिनो, Pr. दिखो.

करण "do," .. कीतो, किओ, कयो, Skr. कृत, Pr. किओ, *see* under H.

मरण "die," .. मो, मुओ, Skr. मृत, Pr. मुओ.

Another class is composed of denominatives or neuter verbs with the causal type *ām* (§ 28). These are

|                                |             |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| Inf. उभामण "to boil over,"     | p.p.p उभाणो |
| „ उझामण "to be extinguished,"  | „ उझाणो     |
| „ उडामण "to fly,"              | „ उडाणो     |
| „ झपामण "to decrease,"         | „ झपाणो     |
| „ खामण "to be burnt,"          | „ खाणो      |
| „ विसामण "to be extinguished," | „ विसाणो    |
| „ विकामण "to be sold,"         | „ विकाणो    |

There is, as already mentioned, considerable obscurity as to the derivation of these words: *uḍāmaṇu* is however, certainly from Skr. *uḍ-dī*, p.p.p. *ḍīna*; *ujhāmaṇu* perhaps from Skr. *ut-kṣhi*, p.p.p. *kṣhīna*; *cikāmaṇu* from Skr. *vikrī*, p.p.p., however, not *kṛīṇa*, but *kṛīta*. On the analogy of those verbs whose p.p.p. ended in *na*, may have been formed the modified p.p. in *no* for all verbs of the class, regardless of the fact that in the classical language the causal p.p. would end in *āpta*, e.g. *śnāpita*. In

Hindi, also, stems ending in *ā* take this p.p. in *no* in the poets as **फिरा**, p.p. **फिरानो**, or apocopated *n*, as **रिसा** p.p. **रिसान**.

The above remarks explain nearly half the words in Trumpp's list, for the rest the uncertainty is too great to admit of satisfactory explanation. Trumpp, for instance, would derive **द्राइणु** "to satisfy," and **द्रापणु** "to be satisfied," from Skr. **√तृष**, **तर्पति**, but the p.p.p. **द्राओ** can hardly represent **तृप्त**. Others again there are whose p.p. is intelligible, while the infinitive is not. **जुतो** "engaged" (in work) explains itself by Skr. **युक्त**, Pr. **जुत्तो**, clearly enough, but its infinitive should be *jujānu* or *junjānu* (Pa. **युञ्जति**). Whence then comes it that the infinitive is *jumbānu*? So also **रुद्धो** "busily employed" is clearly Skr. **रुद्ध** (**रुध्**), one form of the infinitive *rujhaṇu* is regularly derived from Skr. **रुध्यते**, but what are we to say to another form *rambhaṇu* or *rabhaṇu*?

Panjabi has several of the same early Tadbhava participles as Sindhi, and a few of its own. The total number, however, is much smaller than in Sindhi. The commonest are

|                       | P.P.       | SKR.                                       |
|-----------------------|------------|--|
| करना "do,"            | कीता       | कृत (dialectically also कीदा).             |
| जाणा "go,"            | गिआ, गइआ   | गत (also जाया = Skr. यात).                 |
| जाणना "know,"         | जाता       | ज्ञात.                                     |
| देखणा "see,"          | दिट्टा     | दृष्ट (also डिट्टा <i>more Sindhico</i> ). |
| देणा "give,"          | दिता, दिया | दत्त.                                      |
| लेणा "take,"          | लीता, लिया | लभित, instead of classical लब्ध.           |
| वरसणा "rain,"         | वट्टा      | वृष्ट.                                     |
| खाणा "eat,"           | खाधा       | खादित.                                     |
| पैणा "fall,"          | पिआ        | पतित, Sindhi <i>id.</i> through पइओ.       |
| बन्हणा "bind,"        | बद्धा      | बद्ध.                                      |
| पक्काणना "recognize," | पक्काता    | परिज्ञात? H. पहिचानना.                     |
| सिडणा "sew,"          | सीता       | सेवित.                                     |
| सौणा "sleep,"         | सुता       | सुप्त.                                     |

|                   | P.P.           | SKR.    |
|-------------------|----------------|---------|
| पहुँचना "arrive," | पहुँतो, पुज्जो | ?       |
| रिन्हणा "cook,"   | रिद्धा         | रद्ध.   |
| विअहणा "marry,"   | विअहतो         | विवहित. |
| कहिणा "say,"      | किहा           | कथित.   |
| रहिणा "remain,"   | रिहा           | रहित.   |

In the two last the *इ* has leapt over into the preceding syllable, and *kihá, rihá*, are for *kahiá, rahiá*, respectively. The above list nearly, if not quite, exhausts the early Tadbhava participles of Panjabi, and Hindi influence is already at work in favour of the ordinary type.

§ 47. Gujarati has, like Panjabi, a smaller number of these participles than Sindhi.

| INFIN.            |                  | SKR.                                 | PR.           |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| करवुं "do"        | कयो, कीधो        | कृत                                  | करिओ          |
| लेवुं "take"      | लीधो             | लब्ध                                 |               |
| पोहोचवुं "arrive" | पोहोच्यो. पोहोतो | ?                                    |               |
| देखवुं "see"      | दिठो, दीठो       | दृष्ट                                |               |
| बीहोवुं "fear"    | बीहोनो, बीहीधो   | भति                                  | बिहिदो (§ 13) |
| खावुं "eat"       | खाधो             | खादित                                |               |
| उपजवुं "produce"  | उपनो ०न्यो       | उत्पन्न (present <i>utpadyate</i> )  |               |
| नीपजवुं "         | नीपनो ०न्यो      | निष्पन्न (pres. <i>nishpadyate</i> ) |               |
| पीवुं "drink"     | पीधो             | पीत                                  |               |
| सुवुं "sleep"     | सुतो             | सुप्त                                |               |
| मरवुं "die"       | मुओ              | मृत                                  |               |
| देवुं "give"      | दीधो             | दत्त                                 |               |
| बेशवुं "sit"      | बेठो             | उपविष्ट                              |               |
| पेशवुं "enter"    | पेठो             | प्रविष्ट                             |               |
| नासवुं "flee"     | नाठो             | नष्ट (present <i>nasatyati</i> )     |               |
| जवुं "go"         | गओ               | गत                                   |               |

In the instances of *kīdho*, *bīhīdho*, *khādho*, *pīdho*, and *dīdho*, we have probably formations based on the analogy of *līdho*, for the exception of *bīhīdho*, which may owe its *dh* to a combination of the *h* and *d* of Pr. *cihido*, there is no older form which would yield *dh*. The origin of these forms will be more fully inquired into under Hindi, where they are well illustrated.

So far does the original meaning of these participles appear to have been obscured, that from them a participle ending in *elo* is also formed, and they say *kīdheḷo*, *dīdheḷo*, and the like, where the participial element occurs twice. The ordinary verb having two forms of participle, one in *yo*, the other in *elo*, the verbs in the above list were bound to have them also, and instead of adding *elo* to the stem, and making *karelo*, *lielo*, it has been added to the already formed early Tadbhava participle.

There appears to be a slight difference in meaning between the two forms of the Gujarati past participle, that in *elo* being somewhat more emphatic than that in *yo*. Thus **હું આવ્યો છું** "I am come," but **હું આવેલો છું** "I *am* come," (emphatically).

Marathi has early Tadbhava participles, and it has others, which are accounted irregular by the grammarians from other causes. The former are not numerous, and are chiefly found in the same stems as in the other languages. Thus we have—

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| जा "go,"          | p.p.p. गला |
| ये "come,"        | „ आला      |
| मर "die,"         | „ मेला     |
| ले "take" (wear), | „ ल्याला   |
| कर "do,"          | „ केला     |

Stems ending in ण exhibit ट in the participle, as

|               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| खण "dig,"     | p.p.p. खटला |
| म्हण "speak," | „ म्हटला    |
| हाण "slay,"   | „ हाटला     |

The explanation of these words is apparently to be found in a contraction of syllables ; thus Skr. √ खन् "dig" forms regularly p.p.p. खात, but the न being changed to ण in Prakrit, a p.p.p. खणित would be legitimately formed, whence खण्ट, to which, forgetful of the fact that this is already a participle, M. adds its own participial termination ला, and by rejection of the nasal arrives at खटला. So also √ भण्, p.p.p. भणित, whence भण्ट and म्हट + ला. Skr. हन् has p.p.p. हत, but a Pr. form हणित would be, and is, used, whence हण्ट, and the stem-vowel having been lengthened, हाट + ला.

To a similar retention of the त of the Skr. p.p.p. may be attributed the following, though the etymology is in some cases very obscure :

|              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| चे "take,"   | घेतला "taken."   |
| धू "washed," | धुतला "washed."  |
| बघ "see,"    | बघितला "seen."   |
| माग "ask,"   | मागितला "asked." |
| सांग "tell," | सांगितला "told." |
| घाल "put,"   | घातला "put."     |
| खा "eat,"    | खाझा "eaten."    |

In § 15 it was shown that Pr. inserts त्त in forms like *ghettum*, *ghettāna*, which may be a retention of त्त in *grihīta*. In the next four words on the list there seems to be a double participle, as in G. *kūthelo*, etc. The origin of घाल् is unknown to me, it looks like an early causal of चे take. In खा the p.p. is apparently a contraction of खादिला, Skr. खादित.

§ 48. Hindi has very few of these participles. In the classical language only the following are in use :

|              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| करना "do,"   | किया "done."  |
| मरना "die,"  | मुआ "dead."   |
| लेना "take," | लिया "taken." |
| देना "give," | दिया "given." |
| जाना "go,"   | गया "gone."   |

All the other verbs in the language form this participle from the common stem used in all the other tenses, though in the mediæval poets some of the old Tadbhava participles are found, as *ditthau* "seen," *tutthau* "pleased," (*tushṭa*) in 'hand. The three verbs *kar*, *le*, and *de*, however, have several peculiar forms in Old-H., and in the mediæval poets, which are still heard in some of the rustic dialects. There are three parallel forms :

|    |   |
|----|---|
| कर | has i. कीयी or कियी. ii. कीनी or किनी. iii. कीधी or किधी. |
| दे | „ i. दीयी or दियी. ii. दीनी or दिनी. iii. दीधी or दिधी.   |
| ले | „ i. लीयी or लियी. ii. लीनी or लिनी. iii. लीधी or लिधी.   |

The curious thing about these three verbs is that every two of them have borrowed a form peculiar to the third. For *kiyau* is properly the participle of *kar*, Skr. कृत, Pr. किदो and कियो. It has been borrowed by *le* and *de*. So *dinau* belongs to *de*, Skr. दत्त, Pa. and Pr. दिणो, and has been borrowed by *kar* and *le*. Also *lidhau* belongs to *le*, Skr. लब्ध, Pa. and Pr. लदो, and has been borrowed by *kar* and *de*. We cannot get *kinau* or *kidhau* phonetically from √ कृ, nor *digau* and *didhau* from √ दा, nor *liyau* and *linau* from √ लभ्, without forcing etymology. These three verbs are so constantly used together, and fall in so conveniently for rhymes in the poets, that it is not surprising that, in the general decay and confusion of forms out of which the modern languages sprung, they should have borrowed from one another. To begin with

our oldest author, Chand, कियौ, लियौ, and दियौ, all occur frequently, with the first vowel both long and short, and the final vowel occasionally cut off if it happens to be in the way of the metre. कन्या कियौ अंदोह ॥ “The girl *made* lamentation” (Pr. R. i. 171). It is long in

कीयौ तब चित चिहीं दिस ॥

“He then *made* reflection on all sides.”—xx. 20.

कीयाँ चलन कौ साज ॥

“He *made* preparation for going.”—xx. 28.

Apocopated, as दीय and कीय in

गढ पतिक गढ भार दीय ॥

पूरब दिस तन गमन कीय ॥

“He *entrusted* the fort to the castellan.

*Made* a going to the eastern country.”—xx. 29.

लीयँ सब बोलि बंब बज्जिय ॥

“*Took* all shouting and playing on drums.”—*ib.*

A form with *a* occurs for *le* and *de* only, as लयी विप्र गुर बोल ॥ “*Took* Brahmins and gurus, saying” (*ib.* 20), and दर्ई जु कन्या वचन वर ॥ “When the maiden *gave* her troth to the bridegroom” (*ib.* 22).

Commonest by far is the second form with either long or short vowel, in the latter case generally with doubling of the following consonant, and very frequently with the last vowel apocopated. Of these types that with the double consonant is nearest to the Prakrit, and thus presumably the oldest, the rejection of one consonant and lengthening of the preceding vowel is a later feature. In Chand, however, there is no distinction between the two; so that one rhymes with the other, as in

गैर महल प्रिथिराज सषी सवका रम दित्तव ॥

कुसम पटा सिर पाग लाग कंदूप रस कीनव ॥

“In his private apartments Prithiraj dallied with his wives and attendants,

In saffron robes and turbaned head he made the sport of love.”

—xxi. 22.



So also लूटि धरतो निधि लिन्नव "having plundered the land, he has taken treasure" (xxi. 89). In this passage the preceding line ends with किन्नव. (In Hindi *ar* = *au*, so *kinnav* is to be read *kinnav*, etc.)

विहसित वरं लगन लिन्नौ नरिंद ॥

"Smiling the king accepted the espousal."—xx. 23.

सहस घट्ट सिव उपर कीनौ ॥

तीन उपास नैम तब लीनौ ॥

"He poured (gave) a thousand jars over Siva,  
Then he took a vow to fast three (days)."—i. 189.

See also the quotation at p. 268 of Vol. II.

Instances of the apocopated form occur chiefly at the end of a line ; as

दस कोस जाय मुक्काम कीन ॥

विच गांम नगर पुर लूट लीन ॥

"Having gone ten *kos* he made a halt,  
Villages and towns between he plundered."—i. 208.

परिमाल जुद्ध पर ऊकम दीन ॥

"Parimal gave the order for fighting."—xxi. 5.

The third form is more frequently found with *de*, to which it least of all belongs, and has an additional termination *iyā* sometimes attached to it, as

दान मान घन दिद्विय

"He gave gifts and honours abundant."—i. 342.

In this passage it rhymes with लद्विय, which ought perhaps to be read लिद्विय "having taken."

There is an instance of the natural change into the palatal in

सगरी नाव जाय बंध किज्जिय ॥

आल्हा उदल उतरन न दिज्जिय ॥

"Carts and boats he went and stopped ;  
• Âlhâ and Udâl he suffered not to alight."—xxi. 86.

for **किञ्ची** and **दिञ्ची** respectively. This latter occurs frequently, in a slightly altered shape—

**बर दीधी ढुंढा नरिद ॥**

“Dhundhâ gave a blessing to the king.”—i. 305.

**प्रिथिराज ताहि दो देस दिइ ॥**

“Prithirâj gave him two provinces.”—ib. 307.

All three types may be found repeatedly throughout the poem. In later times, as in Tulsi Das and in Braj poetry generally, these verbs take the forms **लीन्हौ**, **कीन्हौ**, and **दीन्हौ**, and the last syllable is occasionally apocopated as in Chand. Thus Tulsi Das—

**एहि विधि दाह चिया सब कीन्हौ ॥**

**विधिवत न्हाइ तिलांजुलि दीन्हौ ॥**

“In this way he performed all the ceremony of cremation,  
Having duly bathed, he presented the offering of sesamum.”

—Ay-k. 894.

**मोहि उपदेस दीन्ह गुर नीका ॥**

“The *guru* hath given me good advice.”—ib. 928.

**तौ कत लोन्ह संग कटकाइ ॥**

“Then why has he taken an army with him?”—ib. 982.

The above examples may suffice for these special types, which have no analogy with other preterites in H. Oriya and Bengali have few such forms, for O. **मला** and **कला** are merely contractions of **मरिला** and **करिला**, from **मर** “die,” and **कर** “do,” respectively. From **जा** “go,” O. **गला**, B. **गेल**, is about the only real old Tadbhava in those two languages.

§ 49. The participial tenses formed from the past participle are analogous to those from the present. In ordinary Hindi the participle itself is used as a past tense, without any relie of the substantive verb; it will have been noticed that in all the passages quoted in the last section, the participle must be translated as a preterite, and this is the case in the modern language,

both for active and neuter verbs, as *bolā* "he said," *kiyā* "he did." In the mediæval poets, however, and to this day in the rustic dialects of Oudh and the eastern Hindi area, there exists a preterite with terminations retaining traces of the incorporation of the old substantive verb. Before these terminations the long *ā* and *ī* of the p.p. masculine and feminine are shortened, and the vowel of the masculine is often replaced by *e*. Thus we have (*mār* "strike")—

| SING. 1.         | 2.    | 3.    | PL. 1.   | 2.    | 3.       |
|------------------|-------|-------|----------|-------|----------|
| <i>m.</i> मारउं  | मारउ  | मारउ  | मारैन्हि | मारैऊ | मारैन्हि |
| <i>f.</i> मारिउं | मारिउ | मारिउ | मारिन्हि | मारिऊ | मारिन्हि |

Also in *m.* मारैउं, etc. In the sing. 2, 3, the syllable *सि* is often added, as मारैसि, and varied into हि, as मारैहि *m.*, मारिसि, मारिहि *f.* Thus चलेउ हरषि हिय धरि रघुनाथा "he went rejoicing, holding in his heart Raghunātha" (Tulsi Das, Ram. Sund-k. 4), देखैउं नयन राम कर दूता "I have seen with my eyes the messenger of Ram" (*ib.* 12). Tulsi does not observe the gender very closely, if at all,—पुनि परीहरेउ मुखाने उ पर्या ॥ "Again *she* gave up even dry leaves" (Bal-k. 155), पूछैसि लोगन काह उक्ताह ॥ "She asked the people, why is this rejoicing?" (Ay-k. 87). But the feminine is kept in प्रियवादिनि सिष दीन्हिउ तोहि ॥ "The flatteress has given instruction to (has prompted) thee" (Ay-k. 101). The type ending in *si*, though used for both 2 and 3 sing., more strictly belongs, I think, to 2 sing. from Skr. *asi*; but in this tense the traces of the substantive verb are so much abraded that it is difficult to speak with certainty about them. The following handful of instances, taken at hazard from one page of the Sundara-kāṇḍa of Tulsi's work, will show the various senses in which this affix is used: खाएसि फल अरु बिटप उपारे "He *eats* the fruit, and *tears up* the bushes" (S-k. 40), ककु मारैसि ककु मदैसि ककु मिलायेसि धुरी ॥ "Some he *slew*, some he *trampled* under foot, some he caused to mix with the dust," कह लंकेश कवन तं

कीसा । केहि के बल घालेसि वन खीसा । कीधी अरण सुनेसि नहिं मोहि । . . . मारेसि निश्चर केहि अयराधा । “Saith the lord of Lanka, who art thou, and what? By whose strength *hast thou torn* to pieces the forest, *hast thou never heard* of my fame, . . . for what fault *hast thou killed* the demons?” (*ib.*) Panjabi throws no light on the subject, as it does not use this form, but employs the participle simply as a tense, as *māṭ, lū, uh mārīā*, “I, thou, he, smote.” Indeed, to such an extent in H. and P. has this custom of using the bare participle as a preterite tense prevailed, that it cannot now be used in any other sense, and if we wish to say “smitten,” we must not use H. *mārā* or P. *mārīā* alone, but must add the participle of the modern substantive verb, and say H. *mārā hūā*, P. *mārīā hoūā*. The only trace in P. of the old substantive verb is to be found in a dialectic form which I have often heard, though it does not seem to be used in writing, as **कीतोस** “he did,” which is probably to be referred to S. **कृतोऽस्ति**. The grammarians, however, suppose that *kītos* is in some way a metathesis of *us ne kīta*, so that *kīta*+*us*=*kītos*. The instrumental, however, of *uh* “he,” is not *us ne*, but *un*; *us ne* is Hindi, and would hardly have been resorted to in the formation of a pure dialectic type like this. Moreover, in the 1 plural we have such expressions as **खांदिसां**, which is evidently *khānde*+’*sā*, for *asā*=*asmāh*.

Different from modern, but strikingly similar to mediæval, Hindi in this respect is Sindhi, which does not employ the participle singly as a preterite, but, except in the 3 sing. and pl., has relics of the substantive verb incorporated with it, thus (*hal* “go”)—

| SING. 1.         | 2.    | 3.   | PL. 1.   | 2.*   | 3.    |
|------------------|-------|------|----------|-------|-------|
| <i>m.</i> हलिउसि | हलिएं | हलिओ | हलिआसीं  | हलिआउ | हलिआ  |
| <i>f.</i> हलिअसि | हलिअं | हली  | हलिअंसीं | हलिअं | हलिअं |

By comparing these terminations with those of the S. future,

which is based upon the present participle (§ 41), it will be seen that they are absolutely identical, thus :

|              |                |            |
|--------------|----------------|------------|
| halandu -si  | corresponds to | haliu -si. |
| halandia -si | „              | halia -si. |
| halandâ -sî  | „              | haliâ -sî. |
| halandiû -sî | „              | haliû -sî. |
| etc.         |                | etc.       |

and the terminations may, in the case of the preterite, therefore, as well as in that of the future, be referred to the old Skr. verb *as* in various degrees of decay.

Marathi exhibits the same analogy between the present and the preterite; to its p.p. in ला *m.*, ली *f.*, लें *n.*, etc., it adds the same terminations as to the present p. in ता *m.*, ती *f.*, तें *n.*, etc. Thus

|          |                        |                    |                  |
|----------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Sing. 1. | सुटलों <i>m.</i> ,     | सुटलें <i>f.</i> , | सुटलों <i>n.</i> |
| 2.       | सुटलास <i>m.</i> ,     | लीस <i>f.</i> ,    | लेंस <i>n.</i>   |
| 3.       | सुटला <i>m.</i> ,      | ली <i>f.</i> ,     | लें <i>n.</i>    |
| Pl. 1.   | सुटलों <i>m. f. n.</i> |                    |                  |
| 2.       | सुटलां <i>id.</i>      |                    |                  |
| 3.       | सुटले <i>m.</i>        | ल्या <i>f.</i>     | लीं <i>n.</i>    |

The forms exactly agree with those of the present, as will be seen by turning to § 12. There is no conditional as in the present. When it desires to use this form in an adjectival sense, M., having apparently forgotten its originally participial nature, adds another एला, thus we get मेलिलें जनावर “a dead animal,” केलिला पुरुष “a made (*i.e.* experienced) man.” The fact so well established for S. and M. may help us to understand, if we cannot fully explain, the preterites of O. and B., which are formed in the same way. From a p.p. देखिल, O. constructs a preterite, thus—

|          |         |           |            |
|----------|---------|-----------|------------|
| Sing. 1. | देखिलि  | 2. देखिलु | 3. देखिला, |
| Pl. 1.   | देखिलुं | 2. देखिल  | 3. देखिले, |

where the terminations correspond exactly with those of the conditional, which is similarly formed from the present participle.

Bengali does the same (*pace* the Pandits), as—

|       |            |           |             |
|-------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| Sing. | 1. देखिनु  | 2. देखिलि | 3. देखिल.   |
| Pl.   | 1. देखिलाम | 2. देखिला | 3. देखिलेन. |

Here the 3 sing. has also देखिलेक् with a final क, as in the imperative and future, concerning which see § 53. The 1 sing. in *nu* is frequently heard in speaking, and is very common in the old poets, as अपरूप पेखनु रामा “*I saw* the fair one looking woe-begone” (Bidyapati, vii. 1), where some read पेखिनु.

In Gujarati the participle is used alone as a preterite in both forms, that in *yo* and that in *elo*, but more frequently a modern substantive verb is added for greater clearness. This language has no traces of the old incorporated Sanskrit *as*.

§ 50. In the past tenses of all but B. and O. the *prayogas* or constructions mentioned in Vol. II. p. 264, are employed. In most of the languages, indeed, their use is restricted to the past tenses. The direct or *kartā prayoga* is used with neuter verbs, and requires the subject to be in the nominative case, while the participle, which does duty for a preterite, changes with the gender of the speaker. Thus

|                        |                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| H. वह बोला “he spoke,” | वे बोले “those men spoke.”    |
| वह बोली “she spoke,”   | वे बोलीं “those women spoke.” |

So, also, in P. S. and G. In M. the principle is the same, though there is more variety of forms :

|                        |                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| तो म्हटला “he said,”   | ते म्हटले “illi dixerunt.”     |
| ती म्हटली “she said,”  | त्या म्हटल्या “illæ dixerunt.” |
| तें म्हटलें “it said,” | तीं म्हटलीं “illa dixerunt.”   |

And so through all the persons except 1 and 2 plural, where no

distinction of gender is necessary, as the speaker is known. In the active verb, however, the *karma* or objective construction is used, where the subject is put in the instrumental, the verb agreeing in number and gender with the object. Thus, II. **मैं ने तुम से बड़े कठोर वचन कहे हैं** "I have spoken very harsh words to you" (Sak. 33). Here the subject *māi ne* is in the instrumental, the verb *kahē hū* is masc. plural, to agree with the object *rachan*. **दैव ने वैसा ही जोग मिला दिया** (*ib.* 39) "Destiny has joined just such a joining" (has brought about such a marriage).

So also in M. the p.p. is declined for all three genders in both numbers so as to agree with the object, as **त्यानें पोथी वाचिली** "he read the book," where *rāchilī* is fem. sing., to agree with *pothī*. In M. and S. many verbs are both active and neuter, in which case the preterite has a double construction, direct or *kartā* when the verb is used as a neuter, objective or *karma* when it is used as an active. So also in G. The distinction appertains to syntax, and not to formore, and need not be more than mentioned here.

There is also a third or impersonal construction technically known as *bhāva*, in which the object is not expressed, and the verb, therefore, remains always in the neuter. In M., however, this construction is used even when the object is expressed, as **त्यानें त्याला मारिलें** "he beat him," literally "by him to him beaten."

§ 51. The participle of the future passive, which in Sanskrit ends in **तव्य**, plays an important part in the modern verb in some languages. It does not, like the two previously noticed participles, form modern participles, but rather various kinds of verbal nouns, such as in Latin grammar we are familiar with under the names of gerunds and supines, also the infinitive. The Latin gerund itself is, however, closely allied to the participle of the future passive, for *amandi*, *amando*, *amandum*, are

respectively the genitive, dative, and accusative of *amandus*. There is, therefore, a participial nature inherent in these forms which justifies their inclusion in the present chapter. The Skr. *tarya* becomes in Pr. *darra*, and with elision of the *d*, *arra*. Thus Skr. बोधितव्य, Pr. बोधिदव्व, बोधिअव्व. So also Pr. करिदव्व, करिअव्व, which must be referred to a Sanskrit form करितव्य rather than to the classical form कर्त्तव्य, for Prakrit, as mentioned before, generally takes no heed of Sanskrit subtleties about inserting or omitting the intermediate इ, but treats all verbs alike, as if that letter were inserted, and it naturally gives the type to its modern descendants in all cases.

The treatment of the form so inherited from the Prakrit differs in the various languages, both in form and meaning.

Sindhi uses it as a present passive participle ending in *ibo*, Pr. करिअव्वो, losing the *a* and the first *r* of the suffix, becomes करिबो, meaning "being done." The transition from the original sense of "that which is to be (or must be) done," into "that which is being done," is simple and natural. Examples are—

|                    |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| बुसाटण "to choke," | बुसाटिबो "being choked."           |
| डोहण "to cheat,"   | डोहिबो "being cheated."            |
| झलण "to seize."    | झलिबो "being seized." <sup>1</sup> |

Gujarati differs from Sindhi in rejecting the इ and retaining the अ, thus making करवो "being done," as छोडवो *m.*, वी./, वुं *m.*, etc., "being loosed;" लाववो, however, means "bringing," where the sense has become active. The neuter of this form does duty as an infinitive, as जवुं "to go," of which more hereafter.

In Marathi the vowel preceding the *vr* is lengthened, and one *v* rejected, giving a form करविं, which is the same for active and neuter verbs. The meaning, to judge by the

<sup>1</sup> Trumpp, p. 54.



examples quoted, has also changed, for although properly the same as in the older languages, “that which has to be done,” it is used in constructions where it implies “the doing” of a thing only. It takes all three genders, and is commonly used also in the genitive and dative cases **करावयाचें** and **करावयास**, or **कराव्यास**. Thus **ते मी करावयास सिद्ध आहे** “I am ready to do that” (*i.e.* “to the doing of”), **आपणासीं कांही बोलावयाचें आहे** “I have something to say to you,” *i.e.* “with you something of that which must be said I am.” Thus it approximates somewhat to the infinitive of G., as in the following passage :

**न करावा संग । वाटे दुरावचें जग ॥**

**सेवावा एकांत । वाटे न बोलावी मात ॥**

**जन धन तन । वाटे लेखविं वमन ॥**

“It is proper not to associate, to be separated from the world;  
It is proper to preserve solitude, not to speak at all;  
People, wealth, self it is proper to consider as vomit.”

—Tukaram. Abh. 1885.

Here *râte* (Skr. **वर्त्तते**) means “it seems,” *i.e.* “it seems proper,” like Latin *deceat*, *oportet*, *liceat*, used impersonally, and the participle agrees with the object. Thus *sanga* and *ekānta* being masc., the participles are masc. *karārā* and *sevārā*; *māt* (Skr. **मात्रा**) being fem., *bolārī* is fem. also; *jag*, *raman* neut., hence *durārāreṇ*, *lekhāreṇ* neut. The original meaning of a passive participle may be exhibited by supposing the sentence to be “society is not to be made . . . this seems proper,” which is easily inverted into the rendering given above.

When used in the genitive or dative case, the **व** sometimes drops out, and they say, for instance, **आम्हास देशांतरीं जायाचें पडेल** “We shall have to go to another country,” for **जाव्या**, literally “to us in another country *of going* it will fall.” Latin would here use the corresponding passive participle, *Nobis eundum erit*, or Skr. *gantaryam asti*.

Panjabi has apparently no trace left of this participle, nor

has classical Hindi, but in rustic Hindi, especially in the eastern parts of its area, as well as in Bengali and Oriya, this participle exists. In Bhojpurī it ends in वे or बे, without any junction-vowel, and means the doing of anything, as सुनवे न कैलन *sunbe na kailan*, "they did not make a hearing," i.e. "they would not listen," मानिवे न करिहैं *mānre na karihāi*, "they will not make an obeying," i.e. "they will not obey."<sup>1</sup> It is more emphatic than a simple preterite or future, and implies that the persons referred to obstinately refused to hear or obey.

In B. and O. it is a simple infinitive, but as a noun is declined in all cases, thus B. O. देखिबा "to see," genitive देखिवार "of seeing," etc. As a noun, it also implies the act of doing anything, as O. भण्ड गीत शृणिवा दोष अटे गाइबा त पाप "the hearing of, or listening to, obscene songs, is a fault, the singing (of them) is a crime" (see § 74).

§ 52. The tenses formed from this participle come next to be considered. In Sindhi the old substantive verb is incorporated, just as in the tenses derived from the present and past participles, but it is used to form a future passive from active verbs only, as (*chhad* "abandon"), "I shall be abandoned," etc.

|             |            |             |             |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Sing. m. 1. | कड़िबुसि   | 2. कड़िबिं  | 3. कड़िबो   |
| f. 1.       | कड़िविअसि  | 2. कड़िविअं | 3. कड़िवी   |
| Pl. m. 1.   | कड़िबासीं  | 2. कड़िबउ   | 3. कड़िबा   |
| f. 1.       | कड़िविजंसी | 2. कड़िविजं | 3. कड़िविजं |

Here the terminations are precisely identical in every respect with those of the active future and preterite, exhibited in the preceding sections.

In Gujarati this participle used alone, and inflected for

<sup>1</sup> Kellogg, Grammar, p. 231.

gender, constitutes what the grammar-writers are pleased to call the second present of the second potential mood. It is, however, really a construction of the objective, or *karma*, kind, in which the verb agrees with its object, and the subject or agent is in the instrumental or (as usual in G. in this construction) in the dative; thus they say **मारे** or **में छोडवो** "I ought to release," *i.e.* "by me it is to be released," **तोरे** or **तें वीश्वाश् करवो** "you ought to have confidence," *i.e.* "by thee trust is to be made," Skr. **त्वया विश्वासः कर्तव्यः**.

The genitive case also, oddly enough, forms a tense of its own, also with no trace of the old substantive verb, as **छोडवानो** *m.*, **नी**, *f.*, **नुं** *n.* The meaning seems hardly, if at all, distinguishable from that of the nominative, and the construction is objective, as in that tense; thus **जे काम अमारे करवानुं** "the work which we ought to do." I am not altogether satisfied, however, with the explanation of this tense as the genitive of the above participle, and would suggest that it may possibly be derived from the Âtmanec. pres. part. in *māna*, like *bhara-māna*. It is possible, I think, that though the Âtmanepada has dropped out of use at an early epoch, yet that this participle, not being specially recognized as belonging to that phase of the verb, may, in some dialects, have held its own. From the want of documents of the intermediate period, however, the question is one which must remain, for the present at least, obscure.

Marathi combines the terminations used by it in the indicative present and past, with this participle also, but, from a memory of its origin, employs the tense so formed somewhat in the same way as G., namely, as indicating that a thing ought to be or should be done. From this strict and primary sense other subsidiary meanings branch out, as might be expected. The neuter verb use, the direct or *kartā* construction, also the *bhāra* or impersonal; the active uses the *karma* and *bhāra*. As it is only in the direct construction that the verb is conjugated

for person, it is only in the neuter verb that the verbal terminations occur. Thus (*sut* "escape")—

|                    |         |         |        |            |         |        |
|--------------------|---------|---------|--------|------------|---------|--------|
| Sing. <i>m.</i> 1. | सुतावा  | 2. °वास | 3. °वा | Pl. 1. °वे | 2. °वेत | 3. °वे |
| <i>f.</i>          | सुटावी  | °वीस    | °वी    | °व्या      | °व्यात  | °व्या  |
| <i>n.</i>          | सुटाविं | °वेस    | °वे    | °वीं       | °वीत    | °वीं   |

The 2 plural here differs from the other tenses in preserving a separate form for all three genders, in which the final *t* recalls the termination of the 2 plural of the Sanskrit optative.

In the active verb with the *karma* construction, the participle is declined for all three genders of both numbers, but in the nominative case only, and the agent is in the instrumental, thus म्यां, तू or त्याने सोडावा -वी -वे, etc., "I, thou, he, should loose." In both neuter and active, when the *bhāra* construction is used, the verb stands in the neuter singular with all persons, as सुटावे or सोडावे.

Stevenson (p. 101) distinguishes no less than fourteen different senses of this tense, but the distinctions seem somewhat too finely drawn, and belong rather to the department of conventional usage than to that which deals with the organism and structure of the language.

With a short *a* preceding the characteristic व, which is all that remains of the participial ending, M. forms a whole potential mood, which may even be looked upon as a separate phase of the verb. Thus (*sod* "loose")—

Aorist (Past habitual) मला सोडवे "I used to be able to loose" (rare),

Present „ सोडवते "I can loose,"

Preterite „ सोडवलें "I could loose" (rare),

Future „ सोडवेल "I shall be able to loose,"

Imperfect „ सोडवत होते "I could have loosed,"

Pluperfect „ सोडवलें होते "I had been able to have loosed,"

and so on, through all the range of compound tenses. The construction is the Bhâva or impersonal throughout, showing that the form originates from the participle, and is to be literally rendered "by me to be loosed it is, or was," which accounts for the neuter form being used.

§ 53. It is to this place that I would now refer the *ba* type of the future as used in B. and O., and in the Bhojpuri dialect of Hindi. It has been usual to compare these tenses with the Latin future in *bo*, as *amabo*, and the comparison is tempting, but, as I now think, delusive. It rests upon the supposition that the *b* of the termination represents the substantive verb *bhû*; but to this there are the seemingly fatal objections that *bhû*, in its modified form of *bhara*, had from very early times become *ho*, losing its labial element altogether, and that the present tense *bharâmi*, etc., though much changed and worn away in modern times, always retains its characteristic vowel *o*, sometimes shortened to *u* or resolved into *ua*. It is only when an *i* follows the *o*, that the combination *oi* is at times shortened to *e*, as in O. *hebâ*=hoibâ.

Judging by the analogy of the cognate languages, it seems that we ought now to see in the B. and O. future the Skr. participle in *tarya*, in combination with the present tense of *√as*. The forms are (*dekh*, "see")—

|           |          |            |               |                 |
|-----------|----------|------------|---------------|-----------------|
| B.        | Sing. 1. | देखिब      | 2. देखिबि     | 3. देखिबे ०बेक् |
| O.        | „ 1.     | देखिबि     | 2. देखिबु     | 3. देखिब        |
| Bhojpuri. | „ 1.     | देखब्      | 2. देखब       | 3. देखी         |
| B.        | Pl. 1.   | देखिब      | 2. देखिबा ०बे | 3. देखिबेन      |
| O.        | „ 1.     | देखिबु ०बा | 2. देखिब      | 3. देखिबे       |
| Bhojpuri. | „ 1.     | देखब्      | 2. देखब       | 3. देखिहीं      |

The 3 sing. and 3 pl. of Bhojpuri may be excluded from this

group, as they belong to the *sa* or *ha* type of the future (§ 35). The dialect of Riwâ has some forms of the *ba* type, as 2 sing. **मारिबेस**, 1 pl. **मारिब**, **मारब**, and **मारिबै**, 2 pl. **मारिबा**. The dialect of Oudh (Avadhi) has 1 sing. **मारबू**, 2 **मारबेस**, **मारबे**, 1 pl. **मारब**, 2 **मारबो**, and in the old Purbi dialect **मारब** *mārab* is used for all three persons of both numbers.

There is thus apparent a general tendency to the use of the *ba* type of future throughout the eastern area of the Aryan territory in India, and it will be seen by comparing either B. or O. terminations of the future with those of the tenses formed by those languages from the present and past participles respectively, that they are almost, if not quite identical. Thus O.—

|       | PRESENT.      | PAST.     | FUTURE.   |
|-------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| Sing. | 1. dekhant -i | dekhil -i | dekhil -i |
|       | 2. dekhant -u | dekhil -u | dekhil -u |
|       | 3. dekhant -ā | dekhil -ā | dekhil -ā |
| Pl.   | 1. dekhant -ā | dekhil -ā | dekhil -ā |
|       | 2. dekhant -a | dekhil -a | dekhil -a |
|       | 3. dekhant -e | dekhil -e | dekhil -e |

As the analogy of the other languages compels us to see in these terminations abraded fragments of the present tense of *as*, when combined with the present and past participles, the same process of reasoning leads us to see the same element in combination with the future participle, and the 2 sing. of the Riwâ and Avadhi dialects further confirms this view by having preserved, like Marathi, the characteristic *s* of the Skr. 2 sing. *asi*. There is the same agreement of the final vowel in these three tenses of the B. verb, though it is not so accurately preserved as in the more archaic Oriya. Thus B. *dekhil-a* does not correspond with *dekhil-ām*, and *dekhil-ām*. So, also, B. *dekhil-is* differs from *dekhil-i* and *dekhil-i*. There is, however, sufficient general similarity, and the differences consist

mostly in this, that one tense has preserved a more archaic form than the other, thus *dekhātām* preserves Skr. *asmi*, Pr. *amhi*, better than *dekhība*, *dekhītis* preserves the *s* of *asi*, while *dekhīli* and *dekhībī* have rejected it. Thus, while the abrasion of the substantive verb has been carried to so great a pitch in these two languages as almost to obliterate all traces of it, yet, from the general analogy of cognate forms, there is little doubt that we have in the *ba* future the Skr. participle in *tarya*. The final *k* in the 3 sing. of B. is a phenomenon for which I have in vain sought an explanation; the most probable one is, I think, that which considers it merely as a *tag*, or meaningless addition, but why a tag should have been added to this person merely, and not to others also, remains to be explained.

§ 54. The two remaining types of the future may appropriately be introduced here. They are certainly participial tenses, though not participial in the same sense or on the same plan as the other tenses discussed in this chapter; they are, in fact, exactly the reverse. Whereas, in the other participial tenses, it is the modern stem which is the participle, and the ancient verbal additions are a present tense, in the two types of future, which we shall now examine, the modern stem is a present tense, and the ancient verbal addition is a participle.

The first of the two is the *ga* type. This consists in adding H. sing. गा *m.*, गी *f.*, pl. गे *m.*, गीं *f.*, to the aorist, and the same in P. except the pl. *f.*, which is गीच्चां. In the pl. *f.* H. also ordinarily drops the anuswâra. This type is only found in H. and P. The tense runs thus (*sun* "hear"), "I will hear," etc.

|          |            |            |           |
|----------|------------|------------|-----------|
| H. Sing. | 1. सुनूंगा | 2. सुनेगा  | 3. सुनेगा |
| „ Pl.    | 1. सुनेगे  | 2. सुनोगे  | 3. सुनेगे |
| P. Sing. | 1. सुणांगा | 2. सुणेंगा | 3. सुणेगा |
| „ Pl.    | 1. सुणांगे | 2. सुणोगे  | 3. सुणनगे |

If the reader will compare this example with that of the aorist in § 33, it will be at once apparent that this tense is formed by adding the syllables *gâ*, *gî*, etc., to that tense. Among the Mahomedans of Delhi and other large cities, this form is used even as a present, and one frequently hears such a word as *haigâ*, for *hai* "it is." There can be little doubt that this *gâ* is the Skr. p.p. गत, Pr. गद्दो, गद्यो, गच्चो. In H., as mentioned in § 48, the p.p. of *jâna* "to go," is *gayâ m.*, and this in the mediæval poets is often shortened to *gâ*. The *f.* is गई *gai*, which easily becomes गी, so also pl. *m.* गए becomes जे. The meaning of the tense is thus, "I have gone (that) I may do," a construction which recalls our English idiom "I am going to do," and French "je vais faire." The participial nature of the affix is shown by its being inflected for gender and number in concord with the agent.

This type seems to be of late origin. It is not much, if at all, known or used by the early writers, who, except when they use the future of the *bu* type, generally express a future sense by the aorist only. As this method grew by degrees to be felt insufficient, the participle was added to give greater distinctness.

§ 55. The second type is that which has *l* for its characteristic. Among the classical dialects Marathi only employs this form, and there has been much speculation about the Marathi future by those who only looked to the language itself. It had, however, long been known that a future with this type existed in the Marwâri dialect, belonging to the Hindi area, and spoken over a large extent of country in Western Rajputana. The able researches of Kellogg have recently placed us in possession of two more instances of a future of this type spoken in Nepal and by the mountaineers of Garhwâl, and Kumaon in the Himalayas, who are by origin Rajputs from the



plains. Thus, the Marathi future now no longer stands alone, and we are in a position to compare the whole group of futures of the *la* type (*par* “fall,” *mār* “strike,” *ho* “be,” *suṭ*, *soḍ*).

## SINGULAR.

|           |                  |             |          |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| Marwāri.  | 1. पडूंलो        | 2. पडैलो    | 3. पडैलो |
| Garhwāli. | 1. मारलो         | 2. मारिल्यो | 3. मारलो |
| Kumaoni.  | 1. भाखूंलो       | 2. मारेलो   | 3. मारलो |
| Nepali.   | 1. हंला          | 2. होलास    | 3. होला  |
| Marāṭhī.  | neuter. 1. सुटेन | 2. सुटसील   | 3. सुटेन |
|           | active. 1. सोडीन | 2. सोडिसील  | 3. सोडील |

## PLURAL.

|           |                  |             |           |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|-----------|
| Marwāri.  | 1. पडांला        | 2. पडोला    | 3. पडैला  |
| Garhwāli. | 1. मारला         | 2. मारिल्या | 3. मारला  |
| Kumaoni.  | 1. माखूंला       | 2. मारला    | 3. मारला  |
| Nepali.   | 1. हांला         | 2. हांला    | 3. जनन्   |
| Marāṭhī.  | neuter. 1. सुटूं | 2. सुटाल    | 3. सुटतील |
|           | active. 1. सोडूं | 2. सोडाल    | 3. सोडतील |

In these dialects the aorist has had added to it a form लो sing. and ला pl., which does not appear to be inflected for gender, but has only sing. and pl. masc. So far as it goes, however, it directly corresponds to H. and P. *gā*, *ge*, etc., and like them points to a participial origin. In Marathi the inflectional terminations have been dropped, and in some cases even the *la* itself. The 1 sing. of the neuter aorist is सुटे, and adding ल to this, we get सुटेल, which, being difficult to pronounce, has glided into सुटेन. In the 1 pl., however, the ल has simply been rejected, so that it is the same as the aorist. In the 2 sing. the aorist has सुटस, but, as has already been shown, this is a contraction from सुटसि, and सुटसि + ल =

**सुटसील**, from the Marathi habit of lengthening the vowel of a final syllable. In the 2 pl. aorist **सुटां**, the **ल** has neither been fused with the anuswâra into **लं**, as in the 1 sing., nor has it altogether dropped out, as in the 1 pl.; but there is no trace of the anuswâra; the reason of this is that the anuswâra in this person is not organic; the older language has simply *â*, as **सुटा**, and it is to this that the **ल** has been added, and not to the modern form. The third person singular and plural is still simpler; aor. **सुटे** + **ल** = **सुटेल**, and (archaic) **सुटती** + **ल** = **सुटतील**. The same process is followed by the active verb exactly.

I look upon this **ल** as the shortened form of a sing. **लो** *m.*, **ली** *f.*, pl. **ला** *m.*, **लीं** *f.*, of which the feminine is apparently not in use, and I derive it from Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{लग}}$ , p.p.p. **लग्न**, Pr. **लग्नो**, of which the *gg* has been reduced to *g* according to ordinary practice, and the single *g* has then dropped out, leaving **लन्नी**, shortened into **लो**. This derivation is confirmed by the fact that in all the languages this verb is used in the sense of beginning to do any thing, as in H. **कर्ने लगा**, “he began to do.” In M. especially it is used in a very wide range of applications, and **सुटेल** appropriately means “he begins (that) he may do.” in other words “he is about to do,” “he will do.”

§ 56. I give here, for convenience of comparison, a tabular view

I.—PRESENT PAR-

Sanskrit पचन् *m.*, पचन्ती *f.*, पचत् *n.*

|                               | HINDI.     | PANJABI.               | SINDHI.         |                 |
|-------------------------------|------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                               |            |                        | <i>Neuter.</i>  | <i>Active.</i>  |
| Participle.                   | देखता °ती  | 1. जांदा °दी °दे °दीआं | हलंदो °दी       | भरींदो °दी      |
| (a) <i>declinable.</i>        | °ते °तीं   | 2. मारदा °दी, etc.     | °दा °दिउं       | °दा °दिउं       |
| (b) <i>indeclinable.</i>      | देखंत देखत | „                      | „               | „               |
| Present (Future, etc.) Tense. | S. 1.      |                        | हलंदुसि °दिअसि  | भरींदुसि, etc.  |
|                               | 2.         | देखता °ती              | हलंदें °दिअं    | भरीदिं °दिअं    |
|                               | 3.         | मारदा °दी              | हलंदो °दी       | भरींदो °दी      |
|                               | Pl. 1.     |                        | हलंदासीं °बूसीं | भरींदासीं, etc. |
|                               | 2.         | देखते °तीं             | हलंदउ °बूं      | भरींदउ °बूं     |
|                               | 3.         | मारदे °दीआं            | हलंदा °बूं      | भरींदा °बूं     |

<sup>1</sup> On account of the multiplicity of forms in Marathi, the masculines

of the participles and the participial tenses derived from them.

TICIPLE ACTIVE.

Prakrit पचंतो *m.*, °तो *f.*, °तं *n.*

| GUJARATI.        | MARATHI.            |                   | ORIYA.    | BANGALI. |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|----------|
|                  | <i>Neuter.</i>      | <i>Active.</i>    |           |          |
| छोडतो °तो °तुं   | सुटता °ती °तें      | सोडिता °ती °तें   |           |          |
| °ता °ती °तां     | °ते °त्या °तीं      | °ते °त्या °तीं    | „         | „        |
| छोडतां °ते       | सुटत °तां °तांना    | सोडीत °तां °तांना | देखु °खुं | देखिते   |
| { छोडतो °तो °तुं | सुटतों <sup>१</sup> | सोडितों           | देखंति    | देखिताम  |
|                  | सुटतोस सुटतास       | सोडितोस सोडितास   | देखंतु    | देखितिस  |
|                  | सुटतो सुटता         | सोडितो सोडिता     | देखंता    | देखित    |
| { छोडता °ती °तां | सुटतों              | सोडितों           | देखंतुं   | देखिताम  |
|                  | सुटतां              | साडितां           | देखत      | देखिता   |
|                  | सुटतात सुटते        | सोडितात सोडिते    | देखंते    | देखितेन  |

ly of the indicative and conditional are given in this table.

## II.—PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

Sanskrit कृतस् *m.*, कृता *f.*, कृतं *n.* Prakrit करिओ *m.*, करी *f.*, करिञ्च *n.*

|             | HINDI.             | PANJABI.             | SINDHI.                 | GUJARATI.   | MARATHI.                    | ORIYA.                       | BANGALI.       |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| Participle. | मारा०री<br>०रे०रीं | मारिआ०री<br>०रे०रीआं | हल्यो०ली<br>०ल्या०ल्यूं | कोड्यो०डी०ड्युं<br>०ड्या०डी०ड्यां<br>and कोडेलो, etc. | सुटला०ली०ले<br>०ले०ल्या०लीं | सोडिला०ली०ले<br>०ले०ल्या०लीं | देखिल<br>देखिल |
| S. 1.       |                    |                      | हलिउसि०असि              | कोड्यो०डी०ड्युं                                       | सुटलें०ले०लीं               | देखिलिं०देखिनु               | देखिलिं०देखिनु |
| 2.          | मारा०री            | मारिआ०ई              | हलिणं०इञ्च              | कोडेलो०ली०लुं   | सुटलास०लीस०लेस              | सोडिला०ली०ले                 | देखिलिं०देखिलि |
| 3.          |                    |                      | हल्यो०ई                 |   | सुटला०ली०ले                 | देखिला०देखिल                 | देखिला०देखिल   |
| Pl. 1.      |                    |                      | हलिआसी, etc.            | कोड्या०डी०ड्यां                                       | सुटलें                      | देखिलुं                      | देखिलाम        |
| 2.          | मारे०रीं           | मारि०ईआं             | हलिआउ०यूं               | कोडिला०ली०लां   | सुटलां                      | सोडिले०ल्यालीं               | देखिला०देखिला  |
| 3.          |                    |                      | हलिआ०यूं                |   | सुटले०ल्या०लीं              | देखिले                       | देखिलेन        |

Past Tense.

### III.—FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

Sanskrit बोधितव्यस् *m.*, व्या *f.*, व्यं *n.* Prakrit बोधिदव्व, बोधिच्चव्व.

|                                      | HINDI.                           | SINDHI.                | GUJARATI.                      | MARATHI.                          | ORIYA.     | BANGALI.    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| Participle<br>(Infinitive,<br>etc.). | सुनवे<br>मानवे                   | कडुबो ०बी<br>०बा ०ब्यू | कोडवो ०वी ०तुं<br>०बा ०वी ०वां | सुटावा ०वी ०वें<br>०वे ०व्या ०वों | देखिबा     | देखिबा .    |
| S. 1.                                | (Bhojpur.)<br>देखव् <sup>1</sup> | कडिबुसि <sup>2</sup>   |                                |                                   | देखिबि     | देखिब       |
| 2.                                   | देखव                             | कडिबें                 |                                |                                   | देखिबु     | देखिबि      |
| 3.                                   | <i>deest</i>                     | कडिबो                  | कोडवो, etc.                    |                                   | देखिब      | देखिबे ०बक् |
| Pl. 1.                               | देखव्                            | कडिबासीं               | कोडवानो, etc.                  | सोडावा ०वी ०वें                   | देखिबु ०बा | देखिब       |
| 2.                                   | देखव                             | कडिबउ                  |                                |                                   | देखिब      | देखिबा ०वे  |
| 3.                                   | <i>deest</i>                     | कडिबा                  |                                |                                   | देखिबे     | देखिबेन     |

<sup>1</sup> See other dialectic forms in § 53.

<sup>2</sup> Only the masculine is given from want of space.

§ 57. The only participial tenses in the Gipsy verb are those formed from the past participle.\* This participle is sometimes regularly formed from the modern verbal root, and sometimes, as in the other languages, is an early Tadbhava, perpetuating the type of the Prakrit participle.

There are, as in the other languages, three types of this participle ending in (1) *to* or *do*, (2) *lo*, (3) *no*. Examples of the first type are—

|                             |         |           |               |              |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------|---------------|--------------|
| <i>anáva</i> “to carry,”    | ando,   | Skr. ânî, | p.p.p. ânîta, | S. ândo.     |
| <i>jivára</i> “to live,”    | jivdo,  | „ jiv,    | „ jîvita.     |              |
| <i>kerára</i> “to do,”      | kerdo,  | „ kri,    | „ kṛita,      | Pers. karda. |
| <i>nashára</i> “to depart,” | nashto, | „ naç,    | „ nashṭa.     |              |
| <i>chinára</i> “to cut,”    | chindo, | „ chhid,  | „ chhinna.    |              |

Of the second type—

|                         |        |        |          |                               |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|----------|-------------------------------|
| <i>avára</i> “to come,” | alo,   | „ âyâ, | „ âyâta, | M. âlâ, B. O.<br>âila.        |
| <i>jáva</i> “to go,”    | gelo,  | „ yâ,  | „ yâta,  | M. gelâ, B.<br>gela, O. galâ. |
| <i>dikára</i> “to see,” | diklo, |        |          | B. dekhila, O.<br>dekhilâ.    |

Of the third type—

|                          |         |         |           |                                   |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>dáva</i> “to give,”   | dino,   | „ dâ,   | „ datta,  | Pr. diṇṇo, O.-<br>II. dinnâ, dînâ |
| <i>lára</i> “to take,”   | lino,   | „ labh, | „ labdha, | O.-H. linnâ,<br>linâ.             |
| <i>rovára</i> “to weep,” | rovno,  | „ rud,  | „ rudita, | Pr. ruṇṇo,<br>S. runo.            |
| <i>uryáva</i> “to fly,”  | uryano, | „ uḍḍi, | „ uḍḍina, | S. uḍḍano.                        |

The Aorist is formed by adding the terminations of the old substantive verb, thus from *lino* “taken”—

|       |           |           |                         |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------|
| Sing. | 1. linom, | 2. linân, | 3. linâs,               |
| Pl.   | 1. linân, | 2. linân, | 3. linâs “I took,” etc. |

So from *kerdo* "done," comes

- Sing. 1. *kerdom*, 2. *kerđân*, 3. *kerdâs*,  
Pl. 1. *kerdâm*, 2. *kerdân*, 3. *kerdâs* "I did," etc.

And from *muklo* "abandoned" (Skr. *mukta*)—

- Sing. 1. *muklom*, 2. *muklân*, 3. *muklâs*,  
Pl. 1. *muklâm*, 2. *muklân*, 3. *muklâs* "I left," etc.

This proceeding is strictly analogous in principle to the method employed in Sindhi, to which, of all the Indian languages, that of the Gipsies bears the closest relation.

The future is formed by prefixing to the present tense the word *kâma*, Skr. *kâm* "desire," and thus means "I wish to do," etc. Thus *kerâva* "I do," *kamakerâva* "I will do," *i.e.* "I wish to do." The prefixed word does not vary for number or person. This method of forming the future is, as Paspatis (p. 101) points out, borrowed from modern Greek, in which *θέλω* contracted to *θὲ* and *θὰ*, is used in this way, as *θὰ ὑπάγω* "I will go." There is nothing strictly analogous to this method in our seven languages, though the futures of the *ga* and *la* types are formed on a not very dissimilar principle.



## CHAPTER IV.

### THE COMPOUND TENSES.

CONTENTS.—§ 58. DEFINITION OF THE COMPOUND TENSES AND AUXILIARY VERBS.—§ 59. THE ROOT *AS*, PRESENT TENSE.—§ 60. IMPERFECT IN PANJABI AND GIPSY.—§ 61. *AS* WITH A NEGATIVE.—§ 62. COMPOUND TENSES FORMED WITH *AS*.—§ 63. THE ROOT *ACHH*; DISCUSSION AS TO ITS ORIGIN.—§ 64. TENSES DERIVED THEREFROM.—§ 65. COMPOUND TENSES FORMED THEREWITH.—§ 66. *BHŪ*;—THE SIMPLE TENSES.—§ 67. *id.*;—THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.—§ 68. COMPOUND TENSES FORMED THEREWITH.—§ 69. *STHĀ*.—§ 70. *ĪĀ*.—§ 71. ANCILLARY VERBS DEFINED.—§ 72. EXAMPLES OF ANCILLARIES.

§ 58. FURTHER removed from the old synthetical type than either of the preceding classes of tenses is that class which now comes under discussion. It is by means of this class that the seven modern languages, after having rejected the numerous and complicated formations of the Sanskrit verb, have secured for themselves the machinery necessary for the expression of very delicate shades of meaning. So numerous, indeed, are these shades of meaning, and so fine are the distinctions between them, that it is very difficult for a foreigner to catch them.

The tenses in question are constructed by adding to the participles already mentioned various tenses of certain auxiliary verbs, and in a few instances by adding these auxiliaries to the simple present, or aorist. The auxiliaries themselves are modern formations capable of being used alone, and are traceable to well-known Sanskrit roots through processes partly Prakritic and partly post-Prakritic. Pali and the Prakrits carry the verbs in question through certain grades of change,

and the modern languages either preserve the Prakrit form unchanged, or subject it to further changes of their own, such changes being often governed by laws unknown to the Prakrit stage of development.

The roots so employed are  $\sqrt{\text{अस्}}$ ,  $\sqrt{\text{भू}}$ ,  $\sqrt{\text{स्था}}$ ,  $\sqrt{\text{या}}$ , and another, whose origin is somewhat obscure in Sanskrit, but which appears in Prakrit under the form  $\sqrt{\text{अक्}}$ . It will be necessary first to examine each of these roots and draw out the modern forms to be affiliated to each, after which the tenses formed by them may be arranged in order.

§ 59. *AS.* This root means “to be,” and is the simple copula like Latin *esse* (see under *sthā* in § 12). Only the present tense can be clearly traced in the modern languages, though there are some detached fragments here and there which may possibly represent other tenses. These will be noted further on. In Sanskrit the root belongs to the second or *ad* conjugation, in which the terminations are added direct to the root, thus giving rise to various euphonic changes in accordance with the laws of Sandhi. Pali and the scenic Prakrits, in contradiction to their usual practice of employing the *bhū* type for all roots, retain in this verb the *ad* type. Omitting the dual, the tense runs—

|             |                  |          |           |
|-------------|------------------|----------|-----------|
| Skr.        | Sing. 1. asmi,   | 2. asi,  | 3. asti.  |
| „           | Pl. 1. smaṇ,     | 2. stha, | 3. santi. |
| Pa. and Pr. | { Sing. 1. asmi, |          |           |
|             | 2. asi,          |          |           |
|             | 3. atthi.        |          |           |
|             | { Pl. 1. asma,   |          |           |
| „           | 2. attha,        |          |           |
|             | 3. santi         |          |           |
|             | amha.            |          |           |

In Prakrit the initial vowel is often elided as *'mhi*, *'mha*. These forms, however, belong to the scenic Prakrit, which, as Pischel has shown, is really almost as artificial a language as Sanskrit, and on comparing the corresponding tense in the modern languages, it seems difficult, if not impossible, to derive it from the scenic forms. We are not justified in assuming

that the modern tense was derived, according to different phonetic laws, from those which have guided and effected the transformations of other words in these languages. On the contrary, in the absence of a continuous chain of documents exhibiting the gradual changes that have taken place, we have nothing to guide us but the general principles of phonetic evolution, which we have been able to formulate for ourselves from undoubted instances. We have numerous well-established cases in which the Prakrit, followed by the moderns, has conjugated a verb according to the *bhû* type, though in classical Sanskrit it follows some other conjugation; indeed, it may, I think, be considered as proved that the forms of the *bhû* conjugation have swallowed up all other conjugational types, just as much as those of the *as* stem in nouns have driven out all other declensional forms. In this view there would be strong reasons for postulating the existence of a present tense of  $\sqrt{\text{अस्}}$  conjugated after the *bhû* type, thus—

|       |            |            |            |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|
| Sing. | 1. asâmi,  | 2. asasi,  | 3. asati.  |
| Pl.   | 1. asâmaḥ, | 2. asatha, | 3. asanti. |

It is only from such a form as this, the existence of which, though I am not aware of any text in which it is found, may fairly be inferred from analogy, that the modern forms can, in accordance with the ordinary laws of development, be derived.

Beginning with Sindhi as the most archaic, or nearly so, this tense runs thus—

|       |            |                |           |
|-------|------------|----------------|-----------|
| Sing. | 1. आहियाँ, | 2. आहें, आहीं, | 3. आहे.   |
| Pl.   | 1. आहियूं, | 2. आहियो,      | 3. आहिनि. |

Now, barring the troublesome superfluity of *anunâsikas* which the Sindhians have seen fit to bestow on this aorist, the forms are strikingly similar to those of the Sanskrit tense postulated above. The 3 sing. *âhe* is contracted from *ahai*, which, again, is good Prakrit for *asati*, but it could hardly be deduced from *asti*, which, as we have seen, naturally results in

Prakrit *atthi*. The terminations of the other persons agree with those of the aorist of the active verb given in § 33, and those are obviously and admittedly derived from the terminations of the *bhū* type. I am unable to account for the peculiarity of this tense using the forms of the active verb, where we should naturally have expected those of the neuter, **आहां**, etc. like **हजां**, etc. Trumpp does not notice this point, and as I am not in possession of any documents in mediæval Sindhi, I have no materials on which to form an opinion. It is to be hoped that the learned author, in the next edition of his very valuable grammar, will furnish some elucidation of this curious anomaly. This tense is all that remains to us in Sindhi of the Sanskrit substantive verb *as*.

Only the aorist, also, has survived in Marathi, which has—

|          |               |                  |                  |
|----------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| Sing. 1. | <b>आहिं</b> , | 2. <b>आहेस</b>   | 3. <b>आहे</b> .  |
| Pl. 1.   | <b>आहो</b>    | 2. <b>आहां</b> , | 3. <b>आहेत</b> . |

These are the regular terminations of the aorist in the neuter verb, only the I plural differs slightly, having **ओ** instead of **ऊ**. In M., as in S., the initial vowel is lengthened, the reason for which is not obvious, as there has been no loss of consonants requiring compensatory lengthening. M., like S., has only this one tense from *as*. No traces of it are found in G. or O., except in a negative form, which will be treated of in the next section.

Hindi and Panjabi agree very closely in the aorist. Classical Hindi represents, however, a modern development of this tense. In the mediæval writers, and in the present dialects of the eastern and central Hindi area, the older form is preserved thus—

|         |                 |                |                 |
|---------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
|         | SINGULAR.       |                |                 |
| Old-H.  | 1. <b>अहउं</b>  | 2. <b>अहहि</b> | 3. <b>अहहि</b>  |
| Avadhî. | 1. <b>अहेउं</b> | 2. <b>अहेस</b> | 3. <b>अहै</b>   |
| Riwâî.  | 1. <b>हं, आ</b> | 2. <b>है</b>   | 3. <b>है, आ</b> |

|         |          |              |                  |  |
|---------|----------|--------------|------------------|--|
|         |          | PLURAL.      |                  |  |
| Old-H.  | 1. अहहिं | 2. अहऊ       | 3. अहहिं         |  |
| Avadhî. | 1. अही   | 2. अहें, अही | 3. अहें          |  |
| Riwâî.  | 1. हैं   | 2. अहेन, ही  | 3. अहेन अहें आं. |  |

The 3 singular in the poets is sometimes written with, and sometimes without, the last *h*, as in Kabir क़ितिया सुच लोक एक अहइ “There is one line of duty in the world” (Ram. lvi. 1), or written as a dissyllabic word, as राम नाम अहि निज सारू ॥ “The name of Ram is itself the true one” (*ib.* lxiv. 5), or with long *i*, metri gratia, धर्म कहै सब पानी अहई ॥ “Religion, he saith, is all (one like) water” (*ib.* lxxiii. 5). The 1 singular occurs in रहऊ संभारे राम विचारे कहत अहीं (for अहऊं) जो पुकार हो ॥ “Pause and attend, ponder on Ram, thus I am calling aloud, oh !” (*ib.* Kah. 7). So also in Tulsi Das, तसि मति फिरी अहइ जसि भावी ॥ “Thus her mind is changed as fate decrees” (Ay-k. 117), राम चराचर नायक अहहीं ॥ “Ram is lord of things moveable and immoveable” (*ib.* 445), विधि करतब उलटे सब अहहीं “The laws of duty are all reversed” (*ib.* 617), सुगम सकल मग तुम्ह कऊं अहहीं “All roads are easy to thee” (*ib.* 574).

By aphæresis of the initial *a* we get the ordinary classical Hindi tense—

Sing. 1. हौं, हं, 2. है, 3. है. Pl. 1. हैं, 2. हो, 3. हैं.

The classical language uses हं in the 1 sing., but हौं is used in the poets, in Braj, and in the rustic dialects. Between हौं, used as a singular, and हैं, used as a plural, there is the same confusion as in the same persons of the aorist in the ordinary verb (§ 33). The form हौं seems to belong more naturally to a Pr. *ahâmu*, and हैं to *ahâmi*, and we are led to suspect that an inversion of the two words has taken place. Avadhî 2 sing. *ahes* has, like M., a variant *ahas*, both of which lead back to an older *ahasi*, just as 3 sing. *ahai* does to *ahati*. It is obvious that had  $\sqrt{as}$  not been treated as a *bhû* verb, there would have

arisen no such types as *ahai* and *hai*; for *asti* goes into *atthi*, which would have led to something very different.

Panjabi closely follows II., having—

Sing. 1. हाँ, 2. हैं, 3. है. Pl. 1. हाँ, 2. हो, 3. हन.

It has also, as noticed in § 54, a form of this tense with the participial addition गा *m.*, गी *f.*, etc., as—

Sing. 1. हांगा, 2. हैंगा, 3. हैगा,  
Pl. 1. हांगे, 2. होंगे, 3. हनगे “I am,” etc.,

where the type of the future is mixed up with that of the present. I have heard this form used mostly at the end of a sentence, where the speaker seems to hesitate, as if he felt the want of something more to say, and ultimately adds a *gá*. It is also used doubtfully, as when you suggest a possible explanation of some difficulty, and your companion answers “well, perhaps it is so”—हैगा.

The same form occurs in the Kanauji dialect of Hindi.

The present of this verb in the dialect of the Rumilian Gipsies (Paspatis, p. 80) adheres more closely to the Sanskrit. It runs thus—

Sing. 1. isóm, 2. isán, 3. isí.  
Pl. 1. isám, 2. isán, 3. isí.

§ 60. Panjabi has also an imperfect in a great many forms which must apparently be affiliated to this root. First there is a purely participial form—

Sing. 1, 2, 3, सा *m.*, सी *f.*  
Pl. से *m.*, सीआँ *f.*, “I, thou, he was,” etc.

Then गा is added as in the present, giving सागा, सीगी, सेगे, सीगीआँ. I do not remember ever to have heard this form, but it is given in the Ludhiana grammar. One often hears सी, which is properly feminine singular, used for the mascu-

line singular, and plural also. Moreover, there is a defective form having only some of the persons, which looks somewhat inflectional. The singular 2 and 3, and plural 2, are supplied by parts of स्था.

Sing. 1. सां. Pl. 1. सां. 3. सन, सैन.

To this, also, is added गा, thus

Sing. 1. सांगा *m.*, सांगी *f.*

Pl. 1. सांगे *m.*, सांगीचां *f.* 3. सनगे *m.*, सनगीचां *f.*

Yet another and extremely common form in colloquial usage prefixes है to this type—

Sing. 1. हैसां. 2, 3. हैसी.

Pl. 1, 2. हैसे *m.*, हैसीचां *f.* 3. हैसन.

Most of these forms are dialectic, and, as such, in use only in certain parts of the country. The participial form given first is probably the original; seeing how much the past tenses of the Sanskrit verb had fallen out of use at an early period, we are, perhaps, hardly justified in looking for anything but a participial origin for a modern past tense, and in this view we might postulate a p.p.p. *asita*. On the other hand, however, it so happens that the imperfect of *as* is one of the few imperfects of Skr. verbs, which did live on into the Pali and Prakrit, and the inflectional form of this tense can be phonetically derived therefrom, thus—

Skr. Sing. 1. आसं. 2. असीः, 3. आसीत्.

Pl. 1. आस, 2. आस्त, 3. आसन्.

Pr. Sing. 1. सां, 2. सी, 3. सी.

Pl. 1. सां, — 3. सन.

If we take this view it would seem that the tense was originally inflectional, but that all other verbs in the language having a participial construction, this also was, by the common

process of mistaken analogy, considered participial also, and *ī* being the ordinary termination of the feminine, **सी** was erroneously taken for a feminine, and a masculine **सा** was invented to suit it, together with the plurals **से** and **सीआं**. This reasoning will account also for the fact that **सी** is often used for the masculine singular. Whether the origin of this multiform tense be participial or inflectional, it is abundantly clear that the present usage of the language presents a maze of confused forms, which, their origin having been forgotten, have become mixed together in great variety.

Here, I would provisionally refer the imperfect in the Braj dialect of Hindi, which is participial in form, and does not vary for person. It is sing. **हो** *m.*, **ही** *f.*, pl. **हे** *m.*, **हीं** *f.* A variation of this form in Western Rajputana (Mārwar) has sing. **हो**, pl. **हा**. I think we must see in this form a p.p.p. of *as*, with loss of the initial vowel, and change of **स** into **ह**.

So, also, here would, on the same principle, come in two preterites or rather imperfects—

Kanauji. Sing. **हतो** *m.*, **हती** *f.*

Pl. **हते** *m.*, **हतीं** *f.*, “I, etc., was.”

Gujarati. Sing. **हतो** *m.*, **हती** *f.*, **हतुं** *n.*

Pl. **हता** *m.*, **हती** *f.*, **हतां** *n. id.*

which appear to come from Pr. present participle **संतो** “being.” The change of meaning from a present to an imperfect has an analogy in the treatment of the corresponding tense of the verb *ho* (§ 67).

The Gipsy language has retained an imperfect of this root, not directly derived from the Skr. imperfect, but formed by the addition of the syllable *as* to the present.<sup>1</sup>

Sing. 1. **isómas**,      2. **isámas**,      3. **isás** (*isí+as*).

Pl. 1. **isámas**,      2. **isámas**,      3. **isás**.

<sup>1</sup> Paspati, p. 80. Miklosich, vol. ii. p. 15, has a long dissertation on the subject, which, however, is very confused and bewildering to read.



This language uniformly makes an imperfect from every root by adding *as* to the present, but the process is so foreign to our Indian languages as to have no interest for us in the present inquiry.

§ 61. The derivatives of *as* in the present tense are in some languages curiously bound up with the negative into a tense which exists in those languages in which there is no trace of the positive form. Thus Oriya, which has no positive present *as*, has a complete negative present, "I am not, etc."

|       |           |         |              |
|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Sing. | 1. नुहँ,  | 2. नुह, | 3. नुहे.     |
| Pl.   | 1. नाहुँ, | 2. नाह, | 3. नाहान्ति. |

Here the *u* in the first syllable of the singular is due to some confusion with the tense of *bhū*, to be noted hereafter; but though this form is common in writing, the peasantry often say simply नुहे, "he is not." The insertion of this *u* is accounted for by supposing it to have slipped over from the following syllable, thus, *nuhe* would be for *na huc*, and *nuhanti* for *na huantī*. *Nuantī*, and not *nāhāntī*, is the older form, as in—

करुणा हृदय नुहन्ति निरदय ।

"Merciful-hearted *they are not*, but pitiless."—Rasak. vi. 18.

There being in O. no positive present from *as*, the survival of the negative present has naturally been accounted for by referring it to the only positive present remaining, namely, that from *bhū*; but this seems to be a false analogy, because, as will be shown later on, in many constructions the negative is used without the *u*, and is generally so used by the rustic classes.

G. has नथी for all persons of both tenses, they say ऊँ नथी "I am not," तू नथी "thou art not," ते नथी "he is not." This is a case of forgetfulness of the origin of a word leading to its use being extended to cases where it has no right to be, for

**नघी** is clearly derived from **अन्त्यि**, the Pr. form of **अस्ति** with **न** prefixed, and thus, strictly speaking, belongs only to the 3 sing.

The negative of *as* is kept distinct from that of *bhū* in Marathi, the former runs thus—

Sing. 1. **नाहीं**, 2. **नाहींस**, 3. **नाहीं**. Pl. 1, 2. **नाहीं**, 3. **नाहींत**.

In Hindi **नहि** and **नहीं** are used to mean simply “not,” and if they ever had any verbal meaning, have now quite lost it. In Sindhi the negative prefixed merely coalesces with it, without in any way influencing it, or bringing about any change in its form; thus **नाहे** or **नआहे** “he is not.”

§ 62. The present tense from *as* is added to the simple and participial tenses of the neuter, active, or causal stem, to form a class of compound tenses, having significations somewhat more definite than the participial tenses when used alone. In some cases, however, no additional strength of meaning seems to be gained. In the following examples it will suffice to quote the 3 singular in each tense, from which the reader can form the rest for himself.

Hindi adds the present of *as* to the present and past participles of the ordinary verb, to form a definite present and definite preterite respectively, as—

Def. Present **देखता है** “he is seeing.”

Def. Preterite **देखा है** “he has seen.”

Colloquially, also, one sometimes hears a tense formed from the aorist of the verb, and that of the auxiliary, as **आवे है** “he comes.” This usage prevails more in the Western Hindi area, where the language is transitional to Gujarati, and is not approved of in classical speech.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kellogg, p. 206.

Panjabi has the following :—

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Def. Present   | जांदा है “he is going.”  |
| Def. Imperfect | जांदा सा “he was going.” |
| Def. Preterite | गिआ है “he has gone.”    |
| Pluperfect     | गिआ सा “he had gone.”    |

Sindhi has, like Hindi, the two definite tenses :—

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Def. Present   | हलंदो आहे “he is going.” |
| Def. Preterite | हलिओ आहे “he has gone.”  |

Marathi has a wider range ; it forms two separate tenses, one from the indeclinable, another from the declinable form of its present participle, a definite perfect from its past participle, and a sort of future with its noun of agency (§ 75). In the last-named instance, however, we have hardly a tense, but rather a participial construction—

|                |                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Def. Present   | लिहीत आहे “he is writing.”          |
| „ (Emphatic)   | लिहितो आहे “he is writing.”         |
| Def. Preterite | लिहिला आहे “he has written.”        |
| Future         | लिहिणार आहे “he is about to write.” |

The other languages having no traces of this auxiliary, naturally have no tenses formed by it.

§ 63. *ACHH*. This root must be taken next, in order to preserve the natural sequence of tenses in the modern verbs. It has been customary hitherto to accept without inquiry the assumption that the auxiliaries of this form are derived from *as* ; but there are considerable difficulties in the way of admitting this view, which appears, as far as I can trace it back, to have arisen from Vararuchi, xii. 19 (*Śauraseni*), *asterachchha*. But the next sūtra gives *tipātthi*, as far as we can see from the very corrupt state of the text, and the parallel passage from the *Sarkshipta Sāra* (Lassen, App. p. 51) gives only *atthi*,

though fragments of a present tense *achchhai*, etc., are quoted by Lassen (p. 346) from the latter authority. By his reference to p. 266, the author would seem to favour a derivation from *asti* by inversion *atsi*, as *ts* we know (Vol. I. p. 317) migrates into *ch*, but this will not account for the other persons of the tense.

It does not, however, follow that Vararuchi, in quoting *achchh* as an equivalent for *as*, ever meant that the former was phonetically evolved from the latter. He is merely giving us the popular equivalent of the classical word. Just in the same way he tells us (viii. 68) that *cutta* and *khuppa* are used for Skr. *masj*, but no one supposes that *cutta* can, by any known process of phonetic change, be derived from *masj*. It is simply a popular word used instead of a refined one. So, also, when he tells us that *achchh* is used instead of *as*, we are not bound to believe that he means to say that the former is derived from the latter, but simply that it is in use side by side with it. Hemachandra, in the same way, gives many popular equivalents of Skr. roots, which are not derivatives from those roots.

Weber, Hala, p. 41, rejects, and with justice, the idea of any connection between the two words, and suggests that *acch* is a form of *gach* (√ gam), “to go.” This view is supported by citations from the Bhāgavati (i. 411, etc.), as e.g. *acchejja vā cithhejja vā nisīcyja vā ayathhejja*, “Let him go, or stand, or sit down, or rise up.” In the examples quoted from the Saptasatakam, however, the word bears more often the opposite meaning of standing still; and often may be rendered by either one or the other; thus—

tuppāṇaṇā kino ac-  
chasi tti ia pucchiāi vahuāi.—Sapt. 291.

Here Weber translates, “Why goest thou with anointed face?” but the scholiast has *kim tishthasi*, “why standest thou?” The general meaning of the passage is merely “why art thou” thus, i.e. “why have you got your face anointed?” So in 344,

*asamattamanorahaiṃ acchanti mithunaiṃ*, it must be rendered, "They *are* (or stand) with their desires unfulfilled." In another passage, 169, it has still more unmistakably the meaning of *stay* :

acchaü tâva maṇaharam  
piyâi muhadamṣaṇaṃ aīmahaggham  
taggâmachettasimâ  
vi jhatti diṭṭha suhâvei,

literally, "Let stand (or let be) the heart-entrancing, very precious sight of the face of my love, even the boundary of the fields of her village, when seen, straightway delights." He means a sort of hyperbole, as we might say, "Her face delights, said I ? not her face merely—(or, let alone her face)—why even the sight of the village where she lives delights." Here *acchai* is 3 singular imperative; the idiom is in common use in modern speech; thus in O. they would say *tâku dekhîbâ thâu, tâhâr grâm sîmâ madhya dekhîbâ ânand ate*, "Let the seeing of her stand aside, the seeing of her village boundary merely is delight." It is like the use of the word *alam* in Sanskrit. Parallel to the use of O. या in this construction is that of थाक in B. Thus, Bhârat Chandra—

उपोषे उपोषे लोक हैल मृत प्राय ॥

थाकुक् अन्नर कथा जल नाहि पाय ॥

"From long fasting the folk were nearly dead,

*Let alone* food, they could not (even) get water."—Mânsingh, 446.

Literally, "Let ~~the~~ matter of food *stand* (aside)," see § 69. In the Chingana or Gipsy also *ach* means "to remain," "to stand." Thus, *opré pîrende achâra*, "I stand on my feet," or simply, "I stand," Paspâti "se tenir debout;" *achilo korkoro* "he remained alone," *ate achilom* "here I am," literally "here I have remained;" *achen derlêsa* "remain with God," "good-bye" (*i.e.* "God be with ye"), Pasp. "Salutation très-commune parmi les Tchingizunés."

Not to multiply examples, the use of this verb in a sense which, whatever its original meaning, has become almost equivalent to that of "being," is well established in the Jaina Prakrit and in Hâla. The aphæresis of an initial consonant is rare. In scenic Prakrit it is confined almost entirely to the root ज्ञ (jāna), as in āṇāsi = jānāsi, āṇābedi = ājnāpayati, etc. Also in uno = punaḥ, and a few other words.

But I would suggest that this word may after all be nothing more than a form of Skr. √अक्ष *akṣh*, "to appear." This root seems to have borne in Skr. rather the meaning of "to reach, pervade" (see Williams's Dict. s.v.), but if we are to connect with it अक्षि "eye," as seems probable, the meaning of "to see," or "to appear," would be natural to it. It will be shown presently that the various languages have forms ending in क्, स, and ख, and all these three forms phonetically point to an earlier क.<sup>1</sup>

Leaving Prakrit scholars to decide whence comes this stem अक् or अक् (Weber writes it in both ways), we may, I think, start from the fact that there is such a stem in Prakrit, and we have the opinion of a high authority for disputing its connection with अस्. Indeed, as has already been shown, अस् so regularly passes into अह in the moderns, that it is difficult to conceive by what process it could ever have become अक्. I

<sup>1</sup> Hemachandra's evidence seems conclusive against any connection between *ach* and *gam*, for he has a sūtra to the effect that words of the class *gam* take the termination *cha*; the list consists of the four words *gacchaṭ* (*gam*), *icchaṭ* (*iṣ*), *jacchaṭ* (*yam*), and *acchaṭ* (?).—Pischel, Hem., iv. 215. If *acchaṭ* were only *gacchaṭ*, with loss of the initial consonant, it would hardly be given as a separate instance of the rule. In another passage occurs a use of this word exactly similar to that from Hala quoted above—

jāmāhiṃ viśamī kajjagāi jīvāhaṃ majjhe ei  
tāmāhiṃ acchāu iaru jaṇu suaṇu vi antaradei,

"As long as [your] circumstances in life go badly (literally 'as long as a difficult condition of affairs goes in life'), so long, *let alone* (acchāu) the base man, even the good man keeps aloof (literally 'gives an interval')," "Tempora tuverint nubila, solus crisis." Kajjagāi = kāryagati, iaru = itara.

have preferred to treat it as a separate stem altogether, and I think this treatment will be found to be to a very great extent justified by the examples from the modern languages which I shall now adduce.

§ 64. Classical Hindi, Panjabi, and Sindhi, do not retain any traces of this root. M. has, however, a complete verb **अस्**, which we should refer, I think, to this root, resting on the well-known peculiarity of M., by which it changes **क्ख**, especially when derived from an earlier **क्ख**, into **स** (Vol. I. p. 218). The Sanskrit *√as* having in M. become *āhe*, an affiliation concerning which there can be no doubt, we are driven to seek for a different origin for M. *ase*, and we find it appropriately and in full accordance with known phonetic processes in **अक्ख**. M. has the following tenses :—

1. Aorist—

|                       |                 |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Sing. 1. <b>असें,</b> | 2. <b>असस,</b>  | 3. <b>असे,</b> |
| Pl. 1. <b>असूं,</b>   | 2. <b>असां,</b> | 3. <b>असत,</b> |

where the terminations exactly correspond with those of the aorist in the ordinary verb.

2. Simple imperative—

|                       |                   |                 |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Sing. 1. <b>असूं,</b> | 2. <b>अस, ऐस,</b> | 3. <b>असो.</b>  |
| Pl. 1. <b>असूं,</b>   | 2. <b>असा,</b>    | 3. <b>असोत.</b> |

3. Simple future—

|                       |                  |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Sing. 1. <b>असेन,</b> | 2. <b>अससील,</b> | 3. <b>असेल.</b>  |
| Pl. 1. <b>असं,</b>    | 2. <b>असाल,</b>  | 3. <b>असतील.</b> |

4. Present formed with present participle and Sanskrit substantive verb—

|                              |                  |                  |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Masc. Sing. 1. <b>असतों,</b> | 2. <b>असतोस,</b> | 3. <b>असतो.</b>  |
| Pl. 1. <b>असतों,</b>         | 2. <b>असतां,</b> | 3. <b>असतात.</b> |

5. Conditional similarly formed. Sing. 3 masc. **असता**, etc., as in the ordinary verb.

6. Preterite formed with p.p.p. similar to conditional. Sing. 3 masc. **असला**, etc.

7. Subjunctive formed with future p.p. Sing. 3 masc. **असावा**, etc.

Oriya comes next, with an aorist of old simple present only, which is thus conjugated—

|          |               |                 |                    |
|----------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Sing. 1. | <b>अकि</b> ,  | 2. <b>अकु</b> , | 3. <b>अकि</b> .    |
| Pl. 1.   | <b>अकुं</b> , | 2. <b>अक्</b> , | 3. <b>अकिन्त</b> . |

There being no formation from  $\sqrt{as}$  in O., this tense does duty for the simple “I am, thou art,” etc. With lengthening of the first vowel, in accordance with its usual practice, Bengali has a present, and an imperfect; but in modern times the initial long vowel of the latter has been entirely dropped, so that we now have—

|           |          |                 |                  |                             |
|-----------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Present   | Sing. 1. | <b>आकि</b> ,    | 2. <b>आकिस</b> , | 3. <b>आकि</b> “I am,” etc.  |
|           | Pl. 1.   | <b>आकि</b> ,    | 2. <b>आक्</b> ,  | 3. <b>आकिन्</b> .           |
| Imperfect | Sing. 1. | <b>किनु</b> ,   | 2. <b>किलि</b> , | 3. <b>किल</b> “I was,” etc. |
|           | Pl. 1.   | <b>किलाम्</b> , | 2. <b>किला</b> , | 3. <b>किलेन्</b> .          |

Though used as an imperfect, this latter tense is in form a preterite, corresponding to *dekhina*, etc., of the regular verb. The loss of the initial *ā* is comparatively recent, for it is retained in so late a poet as Bhàrat Chandra (A.D. 1711–1755). **आकिल बिस्तर ठाट प्रथम बयेसे** “She was (*i.e.* had been) very wanton in her youth” (Bidya-S. 246). It is common enough, also, in the other Bengali poets, **जे ताल बेताल सिद्ध आकिल तोमार** “What vicissitudes were experienced by you” (Kasi-M. 284), and the poets of the present day freely permit themselves the use of this form as a poetic licence when their metre requires it.

Passing westwards from Bengal, we come to the extreme



eastern limits of Hindi, in the Maithila province (Tirhut, Purnia, etc.), where the rustic dialect has the following present:

Sing. 1. कूं, 2. कु, 3. के. Pl. 1. कूं, 2. कूं, 3. के.

It has also a feminine singular की, plural कीं, uninflected for person.

Close to the Bengali frontier, near the junction of the Mahanandâ and Kankai rivers, they speak a curious sort of mixture of Hindi and Bengali, and have a present—

Sing. 1. कि, 2. किस, 3. कइ. Pl. 1. कि, 2. के, 3. के.

Further west, in the same district, one hears—

Sing. 1. की, 2. कं, 3. कइ. Pl. 1. कि, 2. कां, 3. काइ.

In Bhojpuri, for the present is often heard खे, which is unchanged throughout both persons. This widely-used form seems to confirm the supposition of the derivation from अच्, for च changes both to च्छ and to क्व.

From the Himalayan districts of Kumâon and Garhwâl, Kellogg (p. 201) gives a present of this verb, and it is in use in Eastern Rajputana. It is also the ordinary substantive verb in Gujarati—

## SINGULAR.

|               |             |          |        |
|---------------|-------------|----------|--------|
| Kumâon.       | 1. छाँ, कूं | 2. कै    | 3. क.  |
| Garhwâl.      | 1. छाँ      | 2. क, कै | 3. क.  |
| E. Rajputana. | 1. कूं      | 2. कै    | 3. कै. |
| Gujarati.     | 1. कुं      | 2. के    | 3. के. |

## PLURAL.

|               |               |             |             |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| Kumâon.       | 1. छाँ, काँ   | 2. का       | 3. कन, काँ. |
| Garhwâl.      | 1. छाँ, कवाऊं | 2. कन, कयाई | 3. कन.      |
| E. Rajputana. | 1. कां        | 2. को       | 3. कै.      |
| Gujarati.     | 1. कइये       | 2. को       | 3. के.      |

The first and third of these have also a preterite participle

in type like most of the preterites. Thus in Kumâon they say sing. **कियो**, pl. **किया** or **कियां**; which seems to point to a Skr. p.p.p. **अचित**=Pr. **अच्छियो**. In Eastern Rajputana there is sing. **ह्यो**, pl. **ह्या**.

Although modern classical Hindi does not use this root, yet it is found with the initial vowel in the shape of an indeclinable present participle in the old poets, as in Tulsî's Ramayan—

**आप अहत जुवराज पद रामहि देउ नरेस**

“Thyself remaining, give the heir-apparentship to Ram, O king!”

—Ay-k. 11.

That is, “during thy lifetime,” literally “thou being.” The dictionary-writers erroneously give this as a Tadbhava from **अहत**, with which it has nothing to do.

It is worthy of consideration whether the forms of the imperfect in P. given in § 60 should not be referred to this root rather than to *as*. The change of **ह** into **स** so characteristic of M. would thus find a parallel in Panjabi.

Gujarati has also a present participle indeclinable **हतां** and **हते** “(in) being,” and declinable **हंतो** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तुं** *n.*; pl. **हता** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तां** *n.* “being.”

§ 65. The compound tenses formed by the addition of this auxiliary are most numerous, as might be expected, in Marathi, that language having a larger range of tenses of the auxiliary itself than the sister-tongues. First, a present habitual is formed by adding the present of the auxiliary to the present participle of the verb, as **राहत असतो** “he is living,” *i.e.* “he habitually resides,” **लिहीत असतो** “I am (always employed in) writing.”

Next, a past habitual, by adding the aorist of the auxiliary to the present tense, as **बसत असे** “he was in the habit of sitting.” It will be remembered that in M. the aorist has the sense of a past habitual in modern times. This compound

tense seems to differ very little in meaning from the simple tense.

There is also a compound present of the conditional, wherein the leading verb is in the present participle and the auxiliary in the conditional present. It is used with जर "if" prefixed, either expressed or understood, as जर काम करीत असता "If he *were doing* the work," पाऊस पडत असता "(If) rain *were to fall* (as it is now falling)." The same tense of the auxiliary, when used with the past participle, serves as a conditional preterite, as पडला असता "he *would have fallen* (if, etc.)."

With the preterite of the auxiliary and the present participle of the leading verb is constructed a present dubitative, as तो जात असला तर तें काम त्याला सांगा "If he *should be going*, then entrust this affair to him." Similarly, with the same part of the auxiliary and the past participle of the leading verb is made a past dubitative or pluperfect, as तो आला असला तर "Should he *have arrived*, then, etc."

So, also, with the future participle and the past auxiliary, as जर तो जाणार असला तर मला सांग "Should he *be about to go*, then tell me."

The future of the auxiliary also forms three tenses with the present, past, and future participles of the leading verb respectively. It is difficult to give these tenses any definite name; the senses in which they are employed will be seen from the following examples:—

1. Present participle of verb+future of auxiliary—

तुझा बाप तुझी वाट पाहत असेल "Your father *will be waiting* for you" (*i.e.* is probably now expecting you; *râta pâhat*="looks at the road," idiomatic for "expects").

2. Past participle of verb+future of auxiliary—

तो आला असेल "He *will have come*" (*i.e.* "has probably arrived by this time").

## 3. Future participle of verb+future of auxiliary—

मी लिहिणार असेन “I may be now going to write” (*i.e.*  
“I shall probably be writing presently”).

The above is a fair illustration of the remark which I have frequently made before, that the modern verb, while throwing aside all the intricacies of the synthetical system of tenses, still manages to lose nothing of its power of expressing minute shades of meaning. On the contrary, by its almost unlimited power of forming compound tenses, it obtains a fullness and delicacy of expression, which even the synthetic verb cannot rival. Indeed, this fullness is at times somewhat embarrassing, for the subtle distinctions between one tense and another are very difficult to grasp, and, as might be expected, careless or uneducated speakers are unable to observe them accurately. The minute analysis of these various tenses belongs to the domain of syntax rather than to that of formore, and a very long dissertation might be written upon the numerous shades of meaning involved in each one of them. The selection, for instance, of the different parts of the leading verb and auxiliary depends, to a great extent, upon the method of reasoning employed unconsciously by the speaker. These compound tenses are, in fact, rather phrases than tenses, and much depends upon whether the speaker regards the action as already past, or as actually being done with reference to the rest of the sentence. When we translate one of these phrases into English, or any other language, we do not really translate, but substitute our own way of expressing the idea for the native way. A literal word-for-word translation would be almost unintelligible. Thus, in the sentence above, *Rām jāt asalā, t-r tē kām tyālā sāngā*, the words are actually, “Ram going was, then that affair to him tell,” where the speaker, as it were, pictures to himself that his messenger, after receiving orders, goes to Ram and finds that he was just going, and therefore

tells him the affair. Complicated and of course unconscious undercurrents of thought like this underlie much of the elaborate mechanism of the compound tenses in all our seven languages, and we often find natives of India who can speak English composing in our language elaborate sentences of this sort, to the entire disregard of our English idioms, because they think in Hindi or Marathi, and then translate the idea into English. This fact, which all observant Englishmen who have lived long in India must have noticed, lies at the root of much of the difficulty which our countrymen experience in making themselves understood by natives. They think in English, and render word for word into Hindi or Marathi; thus probably producing a sentence which means something widely different from what they intended. It is the same with all foreign languages; until a man learns to *think* in the foreign language, and utter his thoughts in the shape that they have in his mind, he can never hope to speak idiomatically. In seeking to explain the compound tenses of the modern Indian verb, therefore, it is necessary to analyze the connection and sequence of mental impressions to which they owe their origin, a task for the metaphysician, and not for the student of comparative philology.

Gujarati has also a plethora of compound tenses, but they are less complicated than Marathi, perhaps because the language has been less cultivated. In the simpler languages delicate *nuances* of expression do not exist, and if one wishes to translate any such phrases into one of these simple languages, it must be done by a long string of sentences. Thus, in trying to exact from a wild forester of the Orissa hills an answer to the question, "Did you know that Ram had run away before you went home or afterwards?" one has to go to work in this way, "Ram fled?" Answer, *ho!* (Yes). "You knew that fact?" *ho!* "You went home?" *ho!* "When you reached home they told you 'Ram is fled,' thus?" answer *nâ! nâ!* (No! No!).

“When you did not go home, before that, they told you?” *ho!* So to get out the meaning of the Marathi sentence quoted above, “If he should be going, then entrust this affair to him,” one would have to say, “Near him you having gone, he ‘I am now going’ having said, this word having heard this matter to him you will tell.” Perhaps in citing an Orissa wild man of the woods, I am taking an extreme case; but the remarks will hold good, more or less, for all the peasantry and lower classes all over India, and it must be remembered that the expression “lower classes” means in India eight-tenths of the whole population.

The compound tenses formed with the auxiliary **है** in G. are the following :—

1. Definite present; aorist of verb + aorist of auxiliary, as **करे है** “he does.”

Sometimes both verb and auxiliary lose their final vowel, as **कर छ** for **करे है** “thou dost,” **करे छ** “he does.” **करो छ** for **हो** “ye do,” etc.

2. Definite preterite; p.p. of verb + aorist of auxiliary, as **आप्यो है** “he has given,” active used in *karm* construction with instrumental of subject. **तेणे काम बजावेलुं है** “he has performed the work;” neuter in *kartā*, as **ऊं चढ्यो कुं** “I have ascended.”

3. Another definite preterite with the second form of the p.p. in *elo*, as **चढेलो कुं** “I have ascended.” There seems to be no great difference of meaning between this and the last.

4. Definite future; future participle of verb + aorist of auxiliary, as **खानारो है** “he is about to eat.”

5. Another tense with the second form of the fut. part. in *rāno*, as **ऊं करवानो कुं** “I am going to do.” The uninflected form of the future participle in *ār* may also be used, as **तुं शुं करनार है** “What art thou going to do?” These definite futures differ from the simple future in implying intention and

definite purpose, much as in German *er will thun* differs from *er wird thun*.

The auxiliary **है** is sometimes also used after another auxiliary derived from *bhū*, as **खोडतो होय है** "he is (now) loosening." Of the tenses so formed more will be said further on.

It seems from comparing the examples given of these tenses that there is not for each one of them a distinct special meaning, but that they are used somewhat vaguely, the auxiliary being added or omitted at pleasure. This is certainly the case in Hindi, as will be seen below; and in the poets, who are our only guides for the mediæval period, metrical necessities, rather than any desire to bring out a particular shade of meaning, appear to determine which form shall be used.

Those dialects of Hindi which possess tenses from this root, use them also as auxiliaries.<sup>1</sup> Eastern Rajputana has the definite present formed by the two aorists, that of the verb and that of the auxiliary, **मारुं कूं** "I am beating," also a preterite composed of the p.p. of the verb and aorist of auxiliary, as **मारयो है** "I have beaten." There seems to be some anomaly in this latter, for in the preterite of the active verb **है** is added to all six persons, whereas, when used with the substantive verb **हो** "be," the auxiliary is participial sing. **हो**, pl. **का**. Perhaps we hardly know enough of these rustic forms as yet to be able to draw accurate distinctions.

Garhwali forms its definite present from the present participle and the aorist **मारदो** (or **मारदू**) **हाँ** "I am beating;" and its preterite in the same way from the p.p. and aorist **मारे ह** "he has beaten," **मारा हन** "they have beaten." So does Kumaoni, present **मारनु कूं**, preterite **मारो ह**; but in these, also, there is still room for more accurate analysis, and a wider range of observations requires to be made in remote and little known parts of the country.

<sup>1</sup> Kellogg, Grammar, p. 240.

Bengali has four well-defined tenses. The definite present and imperfect are formed respectively by incorporating the aorist and imperfect of the auxiliary into one word with the locative case of the present participle, thus—

Def. Present देखিতেছি “I am seeing” (dekhite + āchhi).

Def. Imperfect देखিতেছিল “I was seeing” (dekhite + [ā]chhinu).

In the latter of these tenses the 1 pl. has in ordinary speech to a great extent usurped the place of the 1 sing., and we more frequently hear—

देखितेছিলাম “I was seeing” (dekhite + [ā]chhilām).

By incorporating the same tenses of the auxiliary into one word with the conjunctive participle (see § 73), it forms a definite preterite and a pluperfect, as

Def. Preterite देखিয়াছি “I have seen” (dekhiyā + āchhi).

Pluperfect देखিয়াছিল “I had seen” (dekhiyā + āchhinu).

Here, also, देखিয়াছিল is common for 1 sing. Wonderful corruptions occur in pronunciation in these tenses: **क्ख** loses its aspirate and becomes **च्**, so that we hear for **कारितेक्खे** a word that sounds *kōrche*, and may be written **करचे**, for **होइतेक्खे** “is” vulgo *hōche* (**हचे**), for **देखियाक्खे** *dekhiche* (**देखिचे**), and for **देखियाक्खिलाम** *dekhichilem*, or *dekh'chilem* (**देखिचिलेम**?). So also for **चालितेक्खे** “goes” *chaloche* (**चलचे**). These forms are freely used in conversation by educated persons, and some recent authors of comic novels and plays introduce them into the mouths of their characters. The same remark applies to all tenses of the verb, and it is a curious subject for speculation, whether the growth of literature will arrest the development of these forms, or whether they will succeed in forcing their way into the written language, and displace the longer and fuller forms now in use. If the latter event takes place, we shall see enacted before our eyes the process of simplifica-



tion which has been so fertile a cause of the formation of the present types in the whole neo-Aryan group. I anticipate, however, that the purists, aided by the conservative influence of a literature already copious, will ultimately carry the day against the colloquial forms.

Oriya has the four tenses corresponding to Bengali, but only two of them are formed with the auxiliary we are now discussing, the definite present and the definite preterite—

D.f. Present **करु अहिं** “I am doing” (pres. part. *karu* “doing”).

Def. Preterite **करि अहिं** “I have done” (p.p. *kari* “done”).

Here, also, colloquially, the auxiliary is generally incorporated with the verb, and they say **करुहिं** and **करिहिं** respectively. In the south of the province, also, the older form of the present participle in **उं** prevails, and one hears **करुकि** “he is doing,” and contracted **हुंकि** “he is.”

§ 66. *भूँ*. This widely-used root took as early as the Pali and Prakrit period the form *HO*; and in that form it has come down to modern times. As the ordinary substantive verb “to be,” it has a full range of tenses in all the languages, and it not only serves as an auxiliary, but takes to itself the tenses of the other auxiliaries like any other verb. In the latter capacity it need not here be discussed, as the remarks which have been made concerning the ordinary verbs will apply to this verb also.

Although *ho* is the general form of this root in all the Indian languages, yet there are one or two exceptions in which the initial *bh* is retained. In Pali, both *bharati* and *hoti* are found for 3 sing. pres., *abharā* and *ahucā* impf., *bharatu* and *hotu* impt., and in Sauraseni Prakrit we find *bhodu*=*bharatu*, *bharā*=*bhūtrā*, and the like. Distinct traces of the retention of the *bh* are still in existence in some rustic dialects of Hindi, and in the old poets. In the latter, a p.p.p. sing. **भयी** *m.*, **भई** *f.*, pl. **भए**, is extremely common, used alone as a preterite, or with the

verbal endings, as **भयेउ**, **भयउ**, etc. It is also contracted into **भौ**; and in the modern form **भया** “was,” may be heard commonly in the mouths of the lower orders all over the Hindi area of the present time. This form presupposes a Pr. **भविञ्चो** = a Skr. **भवित**, with elision of the **व**, and **य** called in to fill up the hiatus. I give from Kellogg the dialectic forms (Gr. p. 236)—

## SINGULAR.

|                       |  |                                      |   |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| Kanauji. <sup>1</sup> | 1. 2. 3. भयो <i>m.</i> , भई <i>f.</i>        |                                      |   |
| Braj.                 | <i>id.</i>                                   | भयौ <i>m.</i> , <i>id.</i>           |   |
| Old-Pârbi.            | 1. भयउं <i>m.</i> , भा,<br>भइउं <i>f.</i>    | 2. भयउ <i>m.</i><br>भइ <i>f.</i>     | 3. भयउ <i>m.</i> , भा<br>भइ <i>f.</i>     |
| Avadhi.               | 1. भयेउं <i>m.</i> , भवा,<br>भयिउं <i>f.</i> | 2. भयेस <i>m.</i><br>भयिसि <i>f.</i> | 3. भवा. भया <i>m.</i><br>भइ, भै <i>f.</i> |
| Riwâi.                | 1. 2. 3. भा, भ.                              |                                      |   |
| Bhojpuri.             | 1. भोइली, भैली,                              | 2. भैल,                              | 3. भैलस, भैल.                             |

## PLURAL.

|                       |   |   |                                      |
|-----------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| Kanauji. <sup>1</sup> | 1. 2. 3. भए <i>m.</i> , भई <i>f.</i> (also भये <i>m.</i> ). |   |                                      |
| Braj.                 | <i>id.</i>  |   |                                      |
| Old-Pârbi.            | 1. भये, भे <i>m.</i><br>भइ <i>f.</i>                        | 2. भये, भयेऊ <i>m.</i><br>भइ, भइऊ <i>f.</i> | 3. भये, भे <i>m.</i><br>भइ <i>f.</i> |
| Avadhi.               | 1. भये <i>m.</i><br>भै <i>f.</i>                            | 2. भये <i>m.</i><br>भयिउ <i>f.</i>          | 3. भयें <i>m.</i><br>भयेनि <i>f.</i> |
| Riwâi.                | 1. 2. 3. मयेन, मयेन्ह.                                      |   |                                      |
| Bhojpuri.             | 1. भोइलीं, भैलीं,   | 2. भैलह,                                    | 3. भैलन.                             |

The verbal affixes are the same as those in the ordinary verb explained at § 33. Chand uses the same form as in Braj and

<sup>1</sup> Kanauji may be taken to mean the speech of the country between the Ganges and Jumna, the heart of the Hindi land, Braj, that of the right bank of the Jumna, Old-Pârbi, of the country north of the Ganges from the Gandak river eastwards; Avadhi, that of Oudh (Avadh); Riawâi, of the country south of the Ganges and between the Chambal and the Son rivers. Braj and Old-Pârbi are the dialects in use in the mediæval poets generally.

Kanauji, thus **भयौ कोटि तामस ताम ॥** “He *became* violently disturbed with anger” (Pr. R. 1. 48), **अनंगपाल भयौ राज ॥** “Anangapâl *became* King” (iii. 17), **पुत्र कथा ज्यों भई । सनौ त्यों कहीं अपुब्रह ॥** “How the former matter *happened*, listen while I tell the wonderful tale” (iii. 15), **पुत्र होत भई मृत्य ॥** “While the son was being (born), she *became* dead” (i. 170), **भए आदि अंत कविता जिते ।** “As many poems as *have been* (written) first and last” (i. 10), **भए विकल लोग घाइल उ ताप ॥** “The folk *became* distressed, (being) wounded and heated” (xxi. 5). Contracted **मन भौ हास करुन पुनि आइय ॥** “Daughter *became* (arose) in her mind, then after pity came” (iii. 10). The use of this tense is so common in Chand as to supersede the other form of the preterite **हआ** to a great extent.

A few examples may be added from Kabir: **दुतिया नाम पारबति भयऊ । तप करता संकर को दयऊ ॥** “Her second name *was* Pârvatî, the ascetic (*i.e.* Daksha) gave her to Śankara” (Ram. 26, 5), **येके पुरुष येकहै नारी । ततिं स्यनि षान भौ चारी ॥** “One male (energy), one female, from them *were produced* four kinds of living beings” (*ib.* 6), **एक अंड ओंकार ते यह सब जग भयौ पसार ॥** “From one egg, the word *Om*, all this world *has been created*” (*ib.* 8). In these three quotations all three forms of the participle are used side by side.

Tulsi Das does not confine himself to Old-Pârbi forms, but uses, also, those classed above under Braj, as **भयौ बहोरि भयौ तेहि खारा ॥** “It filled again and thus *became* salt (*i.e.* the sea)” (Lanka-k. 3), **सेतुबंध भइ भोर अति ।** “The Setubandh *became* very crowded” (*ib.* 10). But the Pârbi form is more common, as in **माथ नाइ पूछत अस भयऊ ॥** “Bowing his head, thus he *was* asking” (Kis-k. 2), **करि दंडवत कहत अस भयऊ ॥** “Making salutation, thus he *was* saying” (Ar-k. 259). The contracted form is also very common, as **भे मन मुदित पाइ प्रिय साथू ।** “He *became* (or *was*) enraptured at meeting with the beloved” (Ay-k. 441).

Closely connected with the Bhojpuri भेल is the form भेल, used by the half-Bengali half-Maithil poet Bidyapati, as in शून भेल मन्दिर शून भेल नगरी ॥, शून भेल दशदिश शून भेल सगरी ॥ “Empty has become the temple, empty has become the city, empty have become the ten regions, empty has become everything!” (Pr. K.S. 118), कोकिल कलरवे मति भेल भोरा । “From the sound of the koil’s notes my mind has become distracted” (*ib.* 120). It does not vary for gender or person.

I am not aware of the existence in any of the other languages of this type with the initial *bh*. It is, as far as I have been able to ascertain, confined to the rustic Hindi dialects mentioned above. In all other respects Hindi keeps to the type *ho*, like the cognate languages.

The aorist has the following forms:—

## SINGULAR.

|           |          |          |          |          |         |           |
|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|-----------|
| Hindi. I. | होऊं     | 2. होए   | 3. होए.  | 1. होएं  | 2. होओ  | 3. होऐं.  |
| P.        | 1. होवां | 2. होविं | 3. होवे. | 1. होये  | 2. होवो | 3. होण.   |
| S.        | 1. ऊआं   | 2. ऊऐं   | 3. ऊए.   | 1. हूं   | 2. ऊँओ  | 3. ऊँअनि. |
| G.        | 1. होउं  | 2. होय   | 3. होय.  | 1. होइये | 2. होओ  | 3. होय.   |
| M.        | 1. होईं  | 2. होईस  | 3. होई.  | 1. होऊं  | 2. हूँ  | 3. होईत.  |
| O.        | 1. होएं  | 2. हेउ   | 3. ऊए.   | 1. हेउं  | 2. ऊअ   | 3. ऊअति.  |
| B.        | 1. हइ    | 2. हउ    | 3. हय.   | 1. हइ    | 2. हओ   | 3. हन.    |

In Hindi this tense, as mentioned before, is frequently used as a potential in all verbs, and especially so in *ho*, where, owing to the existence of an aorist with signification of “I am,” etc., from *as*, the tense derived from *ho* is more usually employed to mean “I may be.” The Pārbatia or Nepali dialect also uses this tense as a potential, thus—

Sing. 1. हौं, 2. होस, 3. हो. Pl. 1. हौं, 2. हो, 3. ऊन.

Several peculiarities call for notice in this tense. In classical Hindi there is the usual diversity of practice always observed in stems ending in *ā* or *o*, as regards the method of joining the

terminations. Thus we have for 1 sing. **हों** in addition to **होज**; 2 and 3 sing. are written **होए**, **होय**, **होवे**, and **हो**; 1 and 3 pl. **होएं**, **होंय**, **होविं**, **हों**; 2 pl. **हो** as well as **होओ**, which makes it identical with the same person in the aorist of *as*.

Dialectically the chief peculiarity, which, like most dialectic forms, is merely an archaism preserved to modern times, consists in the hardening of the final *o* of *ho* into *r*. This is observable in the Rajputana dialects, and partially also in that of Riwā (Kellogg, p. 233).

## SINGULAR.

|               |          |           |          |            |        |
|---------------|----------|-----------|----------|------------|--------|
| Rajp. 1. होजं | 2. हो    | 3. हो     | 1. होआं  | 2. होओ     | 3. हो. |
| Riwāi.        | 2. ह्रास | 3. ह्राय. | 2. ह्राव | 3. ह्रायं. |        |

This peculiarity is more marked in the simple future noted below. It also occurs in M., where the aorist, as shown above, when used as a past habitual = "I used to be," takes the terminations of the active verb; but when used as a simple present, those of the neuter, as—

|              |        |         |            |          |         |
|--------------|--------|---------|------------|----------|---------|
| Sing. 1. होय | 2. होस | 3. होय. | Pl. 1. हों | 2. ह्रां | 3. होत. |
|--------------|--------|---------|------------|----------|---------|

The same combination occurs throughout this tense when used negatively = "I am not," as—

|               |           |                 |
|---------------|-----------|-----------------|
| Sing. 1. नहें | 2. नहस    | 3. नहे.         |
| Pl. 1. नहों   | 2. नह्रां | 3. नहृत (नहृत). |

and in other parts of the verb affirmative and negative.

In Sindhi this root is throughout shortened to *hu*, and when the vowel is lengthened by the influence of affixes, it becomes *hū*, rarely *ho*, except in poetry, where 3 sing. **होइ** is met instead of **हुए**. The *j*, which in some forms of Prakrit is inserted between the stem and its termination, appears here also, as—

|               |          |          |             |         |           |
|---------------|----------|----------|-------------|---------|-----------|
| Sing. 1. हुआं | 2. हुजें | 3. हुजे. | Pl. 1. हुजू | 2. हुजो | 3. हुजनि. |
|---------------|----------|----------|-------------|---------|-----------|

Oriya sometimes shortens *o* to *u*, but in that language the distinction in pronunciation between these two vowels is so

slight that in writing also the people often confuse the two. In a great part of this verb, however, the *o* is changed to a very short *e*. This is generally, but not always, due to a following *i*, where, from the shortness and indistinctness of the *o*-sound,  $o + i = a + i = ai = e$ . Thus 2 sing. is in full **हेउ**, though generally pronounced *ho*. In Bengali the *o* is generally written *a*, that vowel having in B. usually the sound of short, harsh *o*, like the *o* in English *not*, *rock*, etc. Thus it comes to pass that **हय** and **हन** may be regarded, either as shortened from **होय** and **होन** respectively, and thus derivable from *ho*, or as equivalents of II. **हे** and **हैं**, and so to be referred to *as*. In practice, certainly, the meaning in which they are used favours the latter hypothesis.

The imperative in II. is the same as the aorist, except 2 sing., which is simply **हो** "be thou." In the Rajput dialects the 2 sing. is **है**, 2 pl. **होवो**; the former occurs also in Chand as a 3 sing. in **सब बोलि कही है सिद्धि सिद्धि ॥** "All speaking, said, 'May there be success, success!'" (i. 178) The Riya dialect has 2 sing. **डास**, 2 pl. **डाव**, like the present.

P. 2 sing. **हो**, 2 pl. **होवो**. S. has 2 sing. **हो** and **होउ**, 2 pl. **हो** and **ऊओ**. G. for 2 sing. and 2 pl. both **हो**.

|          |                |                   |                        |
|----------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| M. Sing. | 1. <b>होऊं</b> | 2. <b>हो</b>      | 3. <b>होवो, होऊ.</b>   |
| O. „     | 1. <b>ऊएँ</b>  | 2. <b>हो</b>      | 3. <b>हेउ.</b>         |
| B. „     |                | 2. <b>होउ, हउ</b> | 3. <b>हउक.</b>         |
| M. Pl.   | 1. <b>होऊं</b> | 2. <b>हो</b>      | 3. <b>होवोत, होऊत.</b> |
| O. „     | 1. <b>हेउं</b> | 2. <b>ऊअ</b>      | 3. <b>हेउंतु.</b>      |
| B. „     |                | 2. <b>हउ</b>      | 3. <b>हउन्.</b>        |

The respectful form of the imperative follows that of the other verbs in the various languages. II. here inserts **ज**, making **होजिये** "be pleased to be," G. **होजे**.

Nepali has somewhat abnormally 2 sing. **हस**, 2 pl. **होस**.

The simple future in G. is formed according to the usual

rule; but here again we meet the tendency so common in B and O., to express the *o* sound by *a*, so that side by side with the regular forms होईश, होशे. etc., we have also sing. 1. हईश, 2. हशे, 3. हशे; pl. 1. हईशुं, 2. हशो, 3. हशे, which we must apparently pronounce *hōish*, *hōshe*, etc.

The simple future in old and rustic Hindi is regularly formed, as होइहीं “I shall become,” etc.; but in this tense the employment of the type है is very common, both in the poets and among the peasantry of the western area. Thus—

|            |          |         |          |          |         |           |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|-----------|
| Braj.      | 1. हैहीं | 2. हैहै | 3. हैहे. | 1. हैहें | 2. हैहो | 3. हैहें. |
| West Rajp. | 1. हैहं  | 2. हैही | 3. हैही. | 1. हैहां | 2. हैहो | 3. हैही.  |

We have also the curious transitional form of East Rajputana which approaches so closely to G.—

|       |                 |               |          |
|-------|-----------------|---------------|----------|
| Sing. | 1. हैखूं, हैसूं | 2. हैसी       | 3. हैसी. |
| Pl.   | 1. हैखां, हैसां | 2. हैखो, हैसो | 3. हैसो. |

Further details of these dialectic forms will be found in Kellogg's admirable grammar. When the wilder parts of the country, at present little known to Europeans, shall have been more fully explored, we may expect to obtain many finer gradations of transition; for all over India the Gujarati proverb holds true, “Every twelve *kos* language changes, as the leaves change on the trees.”

The Braj form is interesting to students from the fact of this dialect having become at an early date the traditional literary vehicle of the Krishna-cultus, and thus to a certain extent a cultivated classical language. Its forms, however, are found in Chand long before the revival of Vaishnavism. He uses the full form होइहै, a shortened form होहि, and the Braj हैहै. Also occasionally होइ in a future sense, which is probably a form of the 3 sing. aorist for होए (हए). Examples are प्रलै होइहै तिन बंसह ॥ “His race *shall* become extinct” (Pr.-R. iii.

29), होहि जदवनि सपूतह ॥ “The Jadavani *shall be* with child” (i. 249), दिवस पंच कै अंतरै । होइ सु दिल्ली पति ॥ “In the space of five days, he *shall become* lord of Dilli” (iii. 411), हूआ न और है न कोइ । “There has not been, and there *shall not be*, any (like him)” (i. 331).

To Tulsi Das, Kabir, Bihari Lal, and all the mediæval poets होइ है, होइहि होहि, and होई are the forms of the ordinary regular future; होगा is very rarely met in their pages, if at all. Instances are, भये जे अहहिं जे होईहं आगे । “They who have been, are, and shall be hereafter” (Tulsi, Ram. Bal-K. 30), होइहि यही कल्याण अब । “Now this good fortune will be (will happen)” (ib. 82), अब तैं रति तव नाथ कर होईह नाम अनङ्ग । “Henceforth, Rati, the name of thy lord shall be Ananga” (ib. 96). The form है है does not appear to be used by Tulsi Das, though in Bihari Lal the participle है is common; this latter poet's subject does not give much occasion for the use of the future. बङ्गरि जनम न होईहं ताको “There shall not again be birth to him (he shall escape the pain of a second birth)” (Kabir, Ram. 57). In the majority of the poets the forms *hai* and *hai* seem to be regarded as virtually the same, and they use indifferently the one or the other as it suits their metre. There is unfortunately as yet no critically prepared or corrected edition of the texts of any of them, and owing to the mistaken policy of the Government, by which artificial works written to order have been prescribed as examination tests, the genuine native authors have been entirely neglected.

§ 67. The participial tenses are formed as in the ordinary verb. The present participle is in Old-II. ऊवंत, as in Chand हसन ऊवंत निवारि “Laughing *being* prevented” (Pr.-R. i. 6). In modern II. the classical form is होता *m.*, होती *f.*, Braj होतु; and in most of the rustic dialects simply होत indeclinable. In the Rajputana dialects the form हैतो is found. The other languages have P. जंदा, S. हंदो, G. होतो, M. होत, होतां,



होतांना, O. हेउ, B. होइते, though really the locative of a present participle is used as an infinitive.

The past participle is in H. one of the old Tadbhava class mentioned in §§ 46, 47, and as such takes its type from Skr. भूत, H. हूआ. The vowel of the stem is in the present day commonly pronounced short ऊआ, and this practice is not uncommon in the poets. P. होइआ, S. ऊओ, G. होओ, होयो, होयलो.

M. has a strange participle झाला, which may be explained as phonetically resulting from an older form ह्याला, shortened from होयाला. I can trace nothing similar in any of the cognate languages, though the change from ह्य to झ is perfectly regular. In the poets a form जाला is found, and even जाहाला. These types have led some writers to regard this participle as derived from the root या. This, however, is very doubtful. Tukaram always uses जा०, as आजि पुरले नवस । धन्य जाला हा दिवस ॥ "To-day our vows are heard, blessed *has become* (is) this day" (Abh. 508).

O. होइ, हेला, B. होइल, हइल.

The future participle is in M. झावा, O. हेब, B. हइब, contracted to हब (hòbō).

These participles serve as tenses, either with or without the remains of the old substantive verb, just as in the regular verb, and need not be more particularly illustrated.

One point, however, deserves a passing notice. The present participle in M. forms with the aid of the substantive verb *as* a regular present, as 3 sing. होतो *m.* होती *f.* होतें *n.* But the slightly different form of this tense, which in the ordinary verb (§ 42) expresses the conditional present, is in the case of *ho* employed as an imperfect. Thus, while the form just given, *hoto*, etc., means "he becomes," the conditional form *hotá*, etc., means "he was." This usage is analogous to that of the G. *hato*, etc., mentioned in § 59, and agrees with a form of preterite used in Braj Hindi, sing. ऊती *m.*, ऊती *f.* etc. It has been

suggested that this latter is derived from Skr. भूत; but against such a derivation must be set the fact that *bhūta* had at a very early epoch lost its *t* and become in Pr. *hūam*, *hoiam*, and the like; also that in Chand the *anuswāra* of the present participle is still preserved, as in दुज्जंतो दुज्जनिय भोर । (Pr.-R. i. 49), “Brahman became to Brahman hostile;” and a few lines further on in the same passage एक जंतो सिंगिय रिष्य “There was one Śringa Rishi.”

§ 68. The tenses of the regular verb formed by the additions of parts of the verb *ho* are numerous, but vary in the different languages. In Hindi we have mostly tenses with a general sense of doubt or contingency, in which those compounded with the present participle run parallel to those formed with the past participle. Thus with गिरता “falling,” and गिरा “fallen” (*gir* “to fall”)—

1. गिरता होऊँ (aorist of *ho*) “I may be falling,” which may be called a definite present subjunctive or contingent; as in answer to a question हमारे घर को जाते “Are you going to my house?” one might answer जाता होऊँ “I may be going (but am not sure).”

2. गिरता हूँगा (future of *ho* shortened from होऊँगा) “I shall or must be falling,” a future contingent, or doubtful; as in asking राम अबही आता है “Is Ram coming now?” the reply is, हाँ आता होगा “Yes, he will be coming,” or, “he must be coming,” i.e. “I suppose he is now on his way here.”

3. गिरता होता “(If) I were falling,” conditional present definite. This is very rarely used, but it seems to denote a phase of action which could not, when occasion requires, be otherwise expressed. It may be illustrated thus: राम यदि भागता होता तो मैं उसको रोकता “If Ram were now running away, I would stop him” (but as he is not, there is no need for me to do so). It is the present participle of the auxiliary used in a conditional sense, as in the simple verb.

4. गिरा होजं "I may have fallen." Also somewhat rare. In answer to तुम ने उसके नाम कबही सुना "Have you ever heard his name?" one might say सुना होजं "I may have heard it" (but have now forgotten it).

5. गिरा हंगा "I must or shall have fallen." This is a very commonly used tense. Thus ऊआ होगा is a frequent answer where a person is not sure, or does not care; and is almost equivalent to "I dare say," "very likely," "I shouldn't wonder." Also, it indicates some degree of certainty, as राम ने संवाद पाया है "Has Ram received the news?" Answer, पाया होगा "He will have received it," meaning "Oh yes, of course he has," or with a different inflection of voice, "I dare say he has."

6. गिरा होता "(If) I had fallen." Hardly ever used, except in a negative sentence. I do not remember to have heard it in conversation; though an analogous form with the participle of रह may be heard in eastern Hindi, as तुम जदि कल्ह आए रहते "If you had come yesterday." The only instance Kellogg gives is apparently from a translation of the Bible (John xv. 22) जो मैं न आया होता उन का पाप न होता "If I had not come . . . they had not had sin."

Punjabi makes a somewhat different use of the tenses of *ho*. In this language *ho*, when used as an auxiliary, has rather the sense of continuance in an act, than that of doubt or contingency. Thus we find the ordinary definite present जांदा है "He is going," side by side with a continuative present with *ho*, जांदा ऊंदा है "He kept on going;" also, "He is in the habit of going." So, also, there is a continuative imperfect जांदा ऊंदा सा "He kept on going," "He was always going." Similarly, there are two forms of the future, one with the simple future of *ho* (like No. 2 in Hindi given above) जांदा होवेगा "He will probably be going," and a continuative form containing *ho* twice over, जांदा ऊंदा होवेगा "He will probably be always going." Thus, to the question उह कितनाकु चिर उथे

रहिंदा होवेगा "How long will he be stopping there?" the answer might be, उथे उह दा घर है उह ता सदा सरबदा उथे रहिंदा जंदा होवेगा "His home is there, he will probably always be stopping there." With जे "if" prefixed, the tense जांदा जंदा means "If I were in the habit of going."

Parallel to the above are two tenses with the aorist of *ho*: जांदा होवां "I may be going," and with "if" prefixed, "If I should be going;" and जांदा जंदा होवां "I may be constantly going," "If I should be always going."

With the past participle they combine the present participle of *ho*, as रक्खिआ जंदा "I would have put," and conditionally, जे मैं रक्खिआ जंदा "If I had put," "If I should have put;" as in उह जे रुपईआ बणीए दे हथ्य दित्ता जंदा तां सानुं मिलिआ जंदा "If he had given the money into the care (lit. hand) of the merchant, then we should have got it."

There is also a combination of the past tense with the aorist of *ho*, as गिआ होवे "He may have gone," or, "If he has (perchance) gone."

Colloquially, they frequently also insert होइआ pleonastically in phrases where it is difficult to attach to it any definite meaning. Thus उन घलिआ है "he has sent," and घलिआ होइआ है "he is having sent." In this latter phrase there is, perhaps, implied the idea of the action having been performed some time ago, and being still in force, so that it harmonizes with the generally continuative meaning of *ho* as an auxiliary in Panjabi. Also, though it is not noticed in the grammar, I remember having heard frequently this word *hoiā*, repeated probably for emphasis, as मारिआ होइआ होइआ "beaten" (repeatedly, or very much indeed).

In Sindhi the present and past participle are both compounded with the aorist of *ho* to form potentials, thus—1. हसंदो ऊए "he may be going;" 2. हलिओ ऊए "he may have gone." There does not appear to be in this language so strong a sense of doubt, or of continuance, in these combinations, as in

II. and P., probably because *ho* plays a more important part in S. than does *as*, which is represented by only one tense, or *achh*, which is not represented at all.

3. **हलंदो हो** "he was going." This is the present participle of the verb with the preterite of *ho*.

4. **हलिनओ हो** "he had gone." The past participle with the same. These two are exactly parallel.

5. **हलंदो ऊंदो** "he will be going." Definite future, made up of present participle with future of *ho*.

6. **हलिनओ ऊंदो** "he will have gone." Past future, the past participle with the same. These two are also exactly parallel.

In the passive phase of active verbs there are also six tenses formed by the same process, whereof 2, 4, and 6 are the same as in the active, or, in other words, these two tenses may be construed either actively or passively, according to the structure of the sentence. Trumpp gives them twice over, probably for this reason :

1. **छड़िबो ऊए** "he may be being released." Future participle passive (§ 51) with aorist of *ho*.

3. **छड़िबो हो** "he was being released." The same with preterite of *ho*.

5. **छड़िबो ऊंदो** "he will be being released." The same with future of *ho*.

Gujarati employs *ho* in the following tenses (Taylor, p. 92), mostly dubitative (*chaḍ* "ascend") :

1. Present participle + aorist, **चडतो होय** "he is ascending." Definite present.

2. The same + future, **चडतो हशे** "he may be ascending." Contingent present.

3. The same + pres. part. indeclinable, **चडतो होत** "(if) he were ascending." Subjunctive present.

A parallel group with past participle :

1. Past p. + aorist, **चड्यो होय** "he has ascended." Definite preterite.

2. The same + future, **चढ्यो हशे** “he may have ascended.” Contingent preterite.

3. The same + pres. p. ind., **चढ्यो होत** “(if) he had ascended.” Subjunctive preterite.

The same combinations may be formed with the p.p. in *elo*, as **चढेलो होय**, but there does not seem to be any very great difference in the meaning.

Also a group with future participle; in the form *rāno* (see § 52)—

1. Fut. p. + aorist, **चडवानो होय** “he is about to ascend.” Definite future.

2. The same + future, **चडवानो हशे** “he may be about to ascend.” Contingent future.

3. The same + pres. p. ind., **चडवानो होत** “(if) he were about to ascend.” Subjunctive future.

An example of the use of the last of these tenses is **ते मनें कोडवानो होत तो कोडते** “If he were going to (or had intended to) release me, he would have released me (long ago).” Three similar tenses are formed by combining the three above parts of the auxiliary with the participle in *ār* or *āro*, which, as in Marathi, is rather the noun of the agent, and will be discussed further on (§ 75).

Compound tenses in Marathi are formed so largely by the auxiliaries derived from *as* and *achh*, that there is comparatively little left for *ho* to do. It is used in the following tenses:

Imperfect, made up of present part. and imperfect of *ho*, as **तो येत होता** “he was coming.”

“Incepto-continuative” imperfect, as the grammar-writers call it, made from the present part. and the preterite of *ho*, as **तो बोलता झाला** “he began to speak.” This is rarely used.

Future preterite formed by the future participle and imperfect of *ho*, as **मी लिहिणार होतों** “I was to have written,” *i.e.* “It had been arranged that I was to write under certain circumstances.” The example given is **मी काल आपणा कडे येणार**

होतों पण शरीरांत विक्रतो झाल्यामुळे घरीच राहिलों “*I was to have called (yeñâr hotân) on you yesterday, but in my body illness having been (i.e. feeling unwell), I stayed at home.*”

Future continuative composed of the present participle and future of *ho*, as तो बोलता होईल “he will begin to speak (and go on speaking).”

Imperfect subjunctive, from the subjunctive (future pass. part.) and imperfect of *ho* used in the *Karma prayoga*, as त्वां सांगविं होति “you should have told,” lit. “by you to be told it was.” This may also be expressed by using पाहिजे “ought,” as मला चालले पाहिजे होति “I ought to have walked.”

Another preterite phrase is formed by adding the imperfect of *ho* to the neuter genitive of the future pass. part., as मला चालायाचें होति “I had to walk,” i.e. “I was obliged to walk.”

It will be seen that all these instances of the use of *ho* as an auxiliary are rather elaborate verbal phrases than tenses, ingenious and successful attempts at filling up the gap caused by the loss of a large range of synthetical tenses and participles from the earlier stage of language.

This verb is not used as an auxiliary in O. or B., though it is used as an ancillary to form a pedantic sort of passive with Tatsama p.p. participles, as B. प्रेरित होइते, O. प्रेरित हेवा “to be sent.” This, however, forms no part of the actual living languages of either Orissa or Bengal, and may be passed over with just this much notice.

§ 69. *sthā*. The Pali and Prakrit forms of the various tenses of this verb were given in § 12, where also the principal parts of the verb in S. G. and O. were given. In Hindi there is only one part of this verb in use as an auxiliary, namely, the participial tense *thā* “was,” sing. था *m.*, थी *f.*; pl. थे *m.*, थीं *f.*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I had formerly connected this tense *thā* with G. and Braj *hato* and been thus led to refer it to *as*; but further research, aided by the dialectic forms brought to light by Kellogg and others, has led me to abandon that view, and to adopt that given in the text,—*dies diem docet*.

This form is, I believe, shortened from **थिञ्चो**, and that again from the Skr. p.p.p. **स्थित**. It is therefore analogous to the shortened forms of other p.p. participles so largely employed in the modern languages. We saw in Vol. II. p. 275, how the genitive postposition *kā* had been evolved by a long and varied process from Skr. *kṛita*; so, also, *gā* in the H. and P. future from *gata*, *bhā* in Old-Hindi from *bhūta*, *lā* and *la* in M., and other futures from *lagna*; and in exact parallelism to these is *thā* from *sthita*.

The Kanauji Hindi has sing. **थो** *m.*, **थी** *f.*; pl. **थे** *m.*, **थीं** *f.*; but the Garhwali still preserves a fuller type in sing. **थयो** *m.*, **थई** *f.*; pl. **थया** *m.* Nearer still to *sthita*, and with incorporation of the Skr. root *as*, so as to make a regular imperfect, is the Nepali "I was," etc.—

Sing. 1. **थियां** 2. **थिस्** 3. **थिया**. Pl. 1. **थियुं** 2. **थियौ** 3. **थिया**.

Nepali is not an independent language, but merely a dialect of Hindi. The people who speak it call it Pār̥batiya or mountain Hindi; it may therefore appropriately be taken into consideration in arguing as to the origin of Hindi forms. **था** is used in Hindi in two tenses only.

1. With present participle, **बोलता था** "was speaking." Imperfect.

2. With past participle, **बोला था** "had spoken." Pluperfect.

In P. **सा** is occasionally used, though **था**, in its numerous forms, is far more common. This verb is also used with a full range of tenses in Sindhi. Trumpp<sup>1</sup> calls it an auxiliary, but I can find no instances of its being used to form tenses of the ordinary neuter or active verb like *as* or *bhū*, and it takes parts of the latter to form its own compound tenses. There are, however, two parts of *sthā* in use as auxiliaries in Sindhi, the former of which **थो** probably = **स्थितः** *nom.*, and the latter

<sup>1</sup> Grammar, p. 305.



**थे** = स्थिते *loc.* **थो** agrees with the subject in gender, and is used to form with the aorist an indefinite present—

|                            |                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Sing. 1. हलां थो <i>m.</i> | हलां थो <i>f.</i>                  |
| Pl. 1. हलूं था <i>m.</i>   | हलूं थिऊं <i>f.</i> , “I go,” etc. |

This auxiliary differs from all others in the seven languages, in that it may be put *before* the principal verb. **थे** has the same peculiarity, and is used to make a continuative imperfect with the past participle of the principal verb; it does not vary for gender or person. Thus—

Sing 1. हलिउसि थे      2. हलिए थे.

Pl. 1. हलिआसीं थें, etc., “I used to go,” or simply “I was going.”

Examples are—

ब जालूं बार जे लाइ थे विडह्यूं “Two women *were quarrelling* (the *vidahyūn*) about a child.”

हिकिडा ऩ जणा परे परडेहि थे बिआ “Two men *were going* (the *bid*) to a foreign country.”<sup>1</sup>

Here the auxiliary precedes, and with reference to the suggested origin of this auxiliary from the locative *sthite*, it is more natural that it should do so, for the verb, whether in a simple or compound tense, naturally comes last in the sentence, so that the phrase “I am (in the act or condition of) having gone,” is rendered “in having been, I am gone.”

G. has also the full verb in all its tenses, and it may apparently be used as an auxiliary just as *ho*. As regards meaning, थवुं is more powerful than होवुं; the latter, also, is more powerful than हे. There are thus three grades of substantive verb. हे “he is,” is merely the copula; होय “he is, or becomes,” is a definite expression of existence; थाय “he remains,” is positive and prolonged existence. The distinction,

<sup>1</sup> Stack, Grammar, pp. 134, 135.

as pointed out before, is analogous to that between *ser* and *estar* in Spanish.

**यचुं** forms compound tenses by taking parts of **होवुं** as auxiliaries, just as the ordinary verb, thus—

Imperfect **यतो हतो**, as in **ते लढाई यती हतो** “That fight was going on.”

Preterite **ययो होय के**, as in **तेनुं मन कठण ययुं होय के** “His heart has become hard.”

Dubitative present **यतो हशे**, as in **ते हवे पश्तावी यतो हशे** “Therefore you may now be regretting,” and so on.<sup>1</sup>

In Oriya this verb plays a somewhat different part. It is there used not as a second auxiliary side by side with *ho*, but to the exclusion of it, and forms, with the participles of the principal verb, a range of well-defined tenses, which cannot be expressed otherwise.

1. With the present participle (*kar* “do”) **कर** “doing”—

a. Aorist of *thā* **कर थाए**, *karu thāē*, “he is (or was) doing.” Continuative present.

b. Preterite „ **कर थिला**, *karu thilā*, “he was doing.” Imperfect.

c. Future „ **कर थिब**, *karu thibō*, “he will be doing.” Continuative future.

2. With the past participle **करि** “done”—

a. Aorist of *thā* **करि थाए** “he has (usually) done.” Habitual preterite.

b. Preterite „ **करि थिला** “he had done.” Pluperfect.

c. Future „ **करि थिब** “he will have done.” Future past.

The difference between 1a and 2a is very delicate, and rather difficult to seize. *Karu thāē* implies that a person habitually

<sup>1</sup> The examples are from Lecky, Grammar, pp. 76, 81.

does an act, and thus that he was doing it at the time mentioned, according to his usual custom. Thus, to a question **से हाटेरे बसु थिला** "Was he sitting in the market?" the answer might be **हां सेठि बसु थाए** "Yes, *he always sits* there;" and thus it is implied that he was sitting there at the time referred to. So again, **कबिराज जेते बेठे आसिला मु भलहेउ थाएं** "When the doctor came, *I was getting* well," implying that I had been improving before he came, and continued to do so. **Kari thâe**, on the other hand, literally, "He remains having done," implies a habit which is not necessarily in force at the time referred to, as **भारजा प्रति ताहार बड राग होइ थाए** "He is always very angry with his wife," not implying that he is actually angry at the moment of speaking. It is also used of an action which lasted some time, but has now ceased, as **से समयरे अक्षर बड कांश होइ थाए**<sup>1</sup> "At that time I had a bad cough," implying that he had a cough which lasted a long while, but from which he has now recovered. Both tenses thus imply continuity, but the former indicates continuity still existing, the latter continuity in past time, which has now ceased.

There are similarly two imperatives formed respectively with the present and past participles—

a. **करू था** "Remain thou doing."

b. **करि था** "Remain thou having done."

Here, also, the same fine distinction is drawn as in the other tenses. **गोबिंद से काम करू थाउ** "Let Gobind go on doing that work." But, as Hallam well remarks (Grammar, p. 153), "The Oriya very often uses a past participle in his mode of thought, where we should use the present."<sup>2</sup> He illustrates this tense

<sup>1</sup> Hallam, Oriya Grammar, p. 78.

<sup>2</sup> I had the advantage of assisting Mr. Hallam when he was writing his grammar, and the definition of this tense was a source of much difficulty and discussion. He consulted a large number of natives, both educated and uneducated, the former as to the *rationale*, and the latter as to the practice. The latter, without knowing the reason why, often corrected *karu thâ* into *kari thâ* instinctively, and a large range of observations led to his adopting the definition in which I have followed him.

thus: "Suppose a person should say to another, 'Do that work so,' and the person addressed should reply, 'I have done it so,' and the first speaker should then say, 'Well, always do it so,' or, 'Continue to do it so,' this last phrase would be expressed by this tense." Ex. gr. :—

**तुम्हे सेहि काम सेमति कर** "Do that work so."

**Answer मु सेमति करिछि जे** "I have done it so," or, "as (you order) so I have done."

**Rejoinder अछा सेमति करि था** "Well, always do so," literally, "thus having done, remain."

Here, if we used *karu thâ*, we should imply that the person addressed was actually doing the work while we were speaking, while *kari thâ* is used when he is not actually working.

Lastly, there is a pair of tenses with the conditional—

**कर थांता** "he might be doing," or, "if he were doing."

**करि थांता** "he might have done," or, "if he had done."

These explain themselves.

Bengali does not employ the primary form of this auxiliary, but has instead a secondary stem derived from it. This is **थाक्**, which is conjugated throughout in the sense of remaining, and partakes of the combined senses of continuity and doubt peculiar to this verb. There are, strictly speaking, no compound tenses formed by this verb, and the method of its employment is rather that of an ancillary verb.

§ 70. *रङ्*. This root takes the form **जा**, and is used in H. P. M., occasionally in G. and B., and usually in O., to form the passive voice. G. having a passive intransitive of its own (§ 24), does not often have recourse to this verb, and S. having a regularly derived synthetical passive (§ 25), dispenses with it altogether. When used as in H. P. and M. to form a passive,

it is compounded with the past participle of the principal verb, as (*dekh* "see")—

H. Aorist    **देखा जाए** "he is seen."

P. **दिठा जावे.**

Imperfect **देखा जाओ** "be ye seen."

**दिठा जावो.**

Future    **देखा जाएगा** "he will be seen."

**दिठा जावेगा.**

So also in M. and O. The various tenses of **जा** are formed in the same manner as other verbs. When compounded with any other part of the verb than the past participle, *jā* is ancillary, and is used in various other senses.

There has been, in former times, much discussion about this form of the passive, some writers declaring it inelegant, others considering it unusual and opposed to the genius of the Indian languages, while some have even gone so far as to deny its existence altogether. The most discerning inquirers, however, admit it as a form in actual use, though they point out certain circumstances which obviate the necessity for recourse to it. Such are the existence of a large class of neuter verbs, the practice of changing the object into a subject, and figurative expressions like "to eat a beating," *mār khānā*, "it comes into seeing," *dekhne men ātā*, and the like. Speaking as one who has lived in daily and hourly intercourse with natives of India for nearly twenty years, I can testify to the use of this form by speakers of Hindi, Panjabi, Bengali, and Oriya frequently, and even habitually. Idiomatically, many other ways of expressing the passive idea undoubtedly exist, and in some languages, as Bengali and Marathi, *ho* may be used to form a passive. There are phrases and occasions, however, where it would be more idiomatic to use the passive *jā* than any other construction, and we may conclude that, though its use is somewhat restricted, it is erroneous to describe it as always inelegant and unidiomatic, and still more so to deny its existence altogether.

§ 71. By using the expression "compound tense" in a wider sense than that in which it has been employed in the former part of this chapter, we may legitimately include under it that large and varied class of phrases in which two verbal stems are used together to express one idea. In such a combination the first verb remains unchanged, and all the work of conjugation is performed by the second, which acts, so to speak, as a hand-maid to the first. For this second verb I have thought it advisable to employ the term "ancillary," as expressing more clearly than any other that occurs to me, the actual relation between the two. The ancillary verb differs from the auxiliary, in that the former runs through all the tenses of the verb, and the principal verb on which it waits remains unchanged, while the latter only forms certain specified tenses in composition with several parts of the principal verb, being attached now to the present, now to the past or future participle. Thus, the tenses formed by the aid of auxiliaries are integral portions of the primary simple verb. In the case of the ancillary, on the other hand, it, together with the principal verb, forms, in fact, a new verb, which, though consisting of two elements, must be regarded for conjugational purposes as essentially one throughout. Thus, the elements *mār* "strike," and *dāl* "throw," combine into the compound verb *mār dālū* "to kill," which is conjugated through the whole range of simple, participial, and compound tenses of *dālū*, *mār* remaining unchanged.

Grammarians have invented many strange names for these verbs with ancillaries, calling them Frequentatives, Inceptives, Permissives, Acquisitives, and many other -ives. It would, perhaps, be simpler not to seek to invent names for all, or any of them, but merely to note the combinations that exist with their meanings. Indeed, it is hardly possible to group them into classes, because, in practice, some ancillaries may be combined with any verb in the language, while others again

can only be combined with one or two specific verbs. Moreover, there are exceptions to the general rule that a verb with an ancillary runs through the whole range of tenses, for some ancillaries are only employed in one tense, or in two tenses; thus *lag*, in Hindi, is usually only employed in the past tense, as *kahne lagâ* "he began to say." Some again are formed in only one tense in one language, while they may be used in several tenses in another language.

The subject is a very wide one, for the number of primary verbal stems in the seven languages being small, they are driven to express complicated ideas by combining two of them together. They have also lost the facility of expressing such ideas which is possessed by most original Aryan languages, through the *upasargas*, or prepositions, and can no longer develope from one simple root a variety of meanings by prefixing *pra*, *abhi*, *upa*, or *sam*. Under such circumstances they have taken a number of their commonest verbs and tacked them on to other verbs, in order to imply that the action expressed by the principal verb is performed under the conditions expressed by the added, or, as we may call it, the ancillary verb. As might be expected, however, while the principle is the same in all seven languages, the method of its application, and the particular ancillaries used, differ, to some extent, in the several languages. It will be better to take each ancillary separately, exhibiting the general effect of each as combined with different parts of the principal verb.

§ 72. Ancillaries may be attached not only to other verbs, but even to themselves; the verb to which they are attached is placed in the conjunctive participle, and remains in that form throughout. Another class, however, exists, in which the principal verb is in the infinitive mood, which, as Kellogg justly observes, is not strictly a case of a compound verb, but

that of one verb governing another, and in this view would more properly be regarded as a matter of syntax. Inasmuch, however, as certain well-known and constantly-used phrases of this kind have grown up in all the languages, whose use, to a great extent, supplies the want of regular tenses, it will be better to give them all here, so as to complete the survey of the modern verb in all its aspects. It must be noted, also, that in Hindi, and occasionally in P. M. and G., the conjunctive participle loses its final syllable, and thus appears in the form of the simple stem; that it is the participle, and not the stem, is shown by the analogy of the other languages, and by isolated instances of the preservation of the participial form even in Hindi.

1. **दे** "give," and **ले** "take," are in II. widely used as ancillaries, and the meanings which are obtained by their use are somewhat varied. In a general way, it may be said that *de* is added to verbs to express the idea that the action passes away from the subject towards the object, while *le* implies that the action proceeds towards the subject. Thus *de* can, strictly speaking, be used only with actives and causals; and in some cases adds so little to the meaning of the principal verb, that it appears to be a mere expletive. With active verbs examples are—

**फेंकना** "to throw,"

**फेंक देना** "to throw away."

**निकालना** "to take out,"

**निकाल देना** "to turn out, eject."

Thus **घर से धान निकाला** "he took the rice out of the house," where the idea is, that the man being outside went in and brought out the rice; but in **मुझ को घर से निकाल दिया है** "he has turned me out of the house," it would be understood that the speaker had been forcibly ejected.

**रखना** "to put,"

**रख देना** "to put away, lay by."

**मारना** "to strike,"

**मार देना** "to beat off."



With causals it is used very frequently, and with scarcely any perceptible change of meaning—

**समझाना** and **समझा देना** “to explain.”

**गिराना** „ **गिरा देना** “to cause to fall, or to throw down,”

**बैठाना** „ **बैठा देना** “to seat, or to put into a seat.”

Perhaps one can sometimes trace in the form with **दे** a sense of the action having been done with some force, while in the simple verb the idea of force is wanting, but in the majority of instances no such distinction could be traced. There is occasionally some additional emphasis, as in the common phrases **दे दो** “give,” and **ले लो** “take,” where the ancillary is added to itself, but these expressions belong more particularly to the Urdu side of the language.

When attached to the infinitive of another verb, *de* implies permission, as **जाने दो** “let (him) go,” **हम को बैठने दीजिये** “please let me sit down.”

P. uses *de* in the same way as II., but it does not appear to be so used in Sindhi. In G. it is added to the conjunctive participle of another verb to give emphasis, it also expresses impatience, but, in both cases, like II., with a general idea of the action being from the speaker towards the object. Thus **तजवुं** “to abandon,” **तजी देओ** “let (it) alone!” “let go!” **नाखवुं** “to throw,” **नाखी देओ** “throw (it) away!” But as in II., with the infinitive it implies permission, **जवुं** “to go,” **जवा देवुं** “to allow to go,” **पडवा देवुं** “to let fall,” **लखवा देवुं** “to permit to write.”

M. has the same usage of **दे**; when added to the conjunctive participle it has the same senses as in II., as **लिहून देणें** “to write,” **खणून देणें** “to dig;” in both of which phrases there is only a little additional emphasis implied, or perhaps an idea of finishing and having done with, as “write it off,” “dig it up and have done with it,” as in **टाकून दे** “throw it away.”

With the infinitive it implies permission, as **मला आज्ञ दे** "suffer me to go," **वारा लिह देत नाही** "the wind will not let me write."

Precisely similar is the usage in O. and B., as O. **फिटार् दिय** "break it open," literally, "having caused to open, give;" but with the infinitive **मते आसिवाकु देला नहीं** "he would not let me come."

Bengali uses this verb with the conjunctive to imply completeness or emphasis, as **पुस्तक देखिया दियाहि** "I have seen the book," that is, "I have examined or perused it." With the infinitive it, like the rest, signifies permission, as **आमाके पडिते दिलेन ना** "They did not allow me to read."

2. **ले** is in all respects used similarly to **दे**, but with exactly the opposite meaning, namely, that of the action being directed *towards* the speaker, or the subject. In this construction its meaning is often very slightly different from that of the simple verb. Thus we may say, **पीता** "he drinks," and **पी लेता** "he drinks up," or "drinks down," in the latter case implying a more complete action. With causals it is used when the action is towards the subject, as **राम को हमारे पास बुला लो** "call Ram to me," where the simple verb **बुलाना** merely means "to call." The distinction between the use of *de* and *le* is well shown when added to **रखना** "to put;" thus **रख लो** means "put it away (for your own use)," but **रख दो** "put it down (and leave it)." There is, as Kellogg has shown, a sense of appropriating a thing to oneself involved in *le*.

P. follows the usage of II., but has less frequent recourse to this ancillary. S. uses **निअणु**, which is the same word as *le*, in the sense of "taking away," which in II. is expressed by **ले जाना**, as in **सांदोर समुंड जे निहोडे निअा** "In crossing the ocean they were forcibly carried off" (Trumpp, p. 340). In another instance, however, the meaning is more that of simple taking, **माटाए निअणु** "to bring back," literally, "having caused to return, to take."

In G., the meaning is the same as in II., acquisition, or action towards the speaker or subject, as in **समझी लेवुं** "to understand," *i.e.* "to make oneself acquainted with," **शीखी लेओ** "learn (this)," *i.e.* "acquire this knowledge."

M., as before remarked, uses **चे**, where its sisters have **ले**. It is used freely in all combinations involving the idea of taking, and seems, like many other ancillaries, to be often used pleonastically. Perhaps, however, we ought to make allowance for the trains of thought which, in the minds of native speakers, underlie the expressions which they use, and, in this view, to admit that an idea of taking may be present to their minds in expressions which, in our mode of thought, would not involve such an idea. It is difficult to get a native to concentrate his mind upon what he is actually saying or doing, he will always mix up with his present speech strange undercurrents of nebulous fancies as to what he did or said last, or what he is going to do or say next, and this habit influences his speech and produces phrases which, to the practical European mind, seem unnecessary and confusing. Thus Molesworth (s.v. **चे**) reckons as pleonastic the use of this ancillary in **लवकर स्नान कइल घ्या** "quickly having bathed take." Here the word "take" is probably inserted from a feeling that the person addressed is wanted again after he has had his bath. Thus, if you were about to send a man on an errand, and he asked (as a native usually does) to be allowed to bathe and eat first, you might use the above sentence. In Hindi one would use *ānā* "to come," in the same way, as **झट असनान करके आओ**. If you did not use some ancillary or other, it might be understood that you did not want the man's services after he had bathed. In another phrase **पोरनि हात पोळउन घेतला** "The child burnt his hand," judging from the analogy of similar phrases in the cognate languages, I feel that if **घेतला** were not used, the person addressed would be capable of supposing that

the child burnt the whole of his hand up, whereas, what is really meant is, that the child got a burn on his hand.

The O. verb **नेबा** is used as in H., as **कागज पत्र बुझि नेबुं** "I will take charge of the papers and accounts," where he means that he will take them and study them, it is literally "having understood I will take."

So also with B. **लओ**; as **चिटी पडाइया लइलेन** "they took and read the letter."

3. **आ** "come," **जा** "go," as also the cognate stems in the other languages, when used as ancillaries, stand to each other in the same contrast as *le* and *de*. H. **आ** is not very widely used, and principally with neuter verbs; it implies doing a thing and coming back after having done, and thus has a certain sense of completing an action. Thus **बनना** "to be made," **बन आना**, or sometimes colloquially, **बने आना** "to be completely done, successfully accomplished," **खेत को देख आया हूं** "Having seen the field, I am come," *i.e.* "I have been and looked at the field," and he implies, "I have examined it, and am now ready to make terms for the rent of it." The usage is similar in P., though rarely heard.

The equivalent of *à* in S. is **अचणु**, pres. part. **ईंदो** "coming," p.p. **आयो** "come." It is used with the infinitive to mean beginning to do, and this usage is thus different from that of H. and P. Thus **वसण अचणु** "to come to rain," or, as we should say, "to come *on* to rain," as—

**विजुं वसण आईयूं सारंगु चढिओ सेज ॥**

"The lightnings have begun to rain, the rainy season has ascended (his) couch."—Trumpp, p. 344.

G. **आव** is used in the sense of coming into action, or into use, becoming, and is used with the present participle, as **बगडतुं आववुं** "to become spoilt." But far more frequently **आवी**, the conjunctive participle, takes other ancillaries after it.

**ये** in M. is also used in a potential sense, but generally, as

far as I can learn, with the indeclinable form of the present participle, and with the subject in the dative case; thus it literally means "to me, to you, etc., it comes to do," as **मला जातां चेतो** "I can go," lit. "to me going comes." Similar to this is the use of *ānā* in II. as an independent verb, chiefly in negative sentences, as **उसको लिखापढी आती नहीं** "He does not know how to read and write," lit. "To him reading-writing comes not." So also in O. and B.

4. **जा** "go," is used more frequently, and in a wider sense than *ā*. In II. it implies completeness or finality, as **खाना** "eat," **खा जाना** "eat up," **चले जाना** "go away," where the principal verb preserves the termination of the conjunctive participle. In the familiar compound **हो जाना** "to become," the ancillary adds a little distinctness to the idea of the principal. So, also, in **कह**, or **कहे, जाना**; thus, if a man is hesitating or fumbling over a story or message, you say **कहे जाओ**, *i.e.* "Speak out!" or "Out with it!"

When added to neuter verbs (especially the double verbs mentioned in § 18), it seems to add no special meaning, and one may say **टूटना** or **टूट जाना** "to be broken;" **मिलना** or **मिल जाना** "to meet" or "be obtained." Colloquially, and especially in the past tense, the form with *jānā* is far more commonly heard than that without it; thus, for "it is broken," one hears **टूट गया** twenty times for once of **टूटा**. This practice seems to confirm what was conjecturally advanced in § 25, concerning the origin of the use of **जाना** to form a passive, as compared with the Sindhi passive in *jā*.

Sindhi uses, in a similar way, its stem **वजणु** "go" (impt. **वजु**, p.p. **विओ**, pres. p. **वींदो, वेंदो**), from Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{व्रज}}$ , Pr. **वंच**. Thus, **वढी वजणु** "to take off," **मरी वजणु** "to be dead," *i.e.* "to go, having died." **चढी वजणु** "to ascend," *i.e.* "to go, having ascended." There is also a phrase in which it is added to **खणणु** "to lift," as **खणी वजु** "be off!" "go away!" The

general effect of this ancillary may thus be taken to be that of completeness. Trumpp gives the following examples (p. 340):  
**सो बड़िहिं बड़ो तड़िहिं मरी बिओ** "When he was grown up, then he died" (say "died off").  
**सूँहनि जो सलाह वटु त वोरि लंचे वजें** "Take the advice of the pilots that thou mayst *pass over* (or pass through and escape from) the flood tide."

Completion or finality is also indicated by *jā* in G., attached to the conjunctive participle, as in H. and P.; when added to the present participle, it implies continuance, as **लखतो जा** "go on writing."

In M. B. and O., this stem is not used as an ancillary.

5. **सक** "be able," is attached to the stem-form or apocopated conjunctive participle of all verbs in H. to imply power, as **चल सकता** "he is able to walk," **कर सकेगा** "he will be able to do." It is rarely, if ever, used alone in correct speaking, though one sometimes, in the eastern Hindi area, hears such an expression as **हम सकिंगे नहीं** "I shall not be able." This, however, is probably to be regarded merely as an elliptical phrase for **हम कर सकिंगे नहीं** "I shall not be able to do."

In P. also it is used always as an ancillary, as **वाच सकदा है** "he is able to read," and is conjugated throughout the verb. In S. the corresponding verb **सघणु** is used with the conjunctive participle in the same sense, as **करे सघणु** "to be able to do."

In all these three languages this verb may be added to the inflected form of the infinitive, though in H. and P. this construction is avoided by those who desire to speak elegantly. Still one often hears it, as **जाने सकता नहीं** "he cannot go," and in the eastern Hindi area it is very common, as well as in the Urdu spoken by Musulmans in all parts of India. Among these latter, indeed, *karne saktā* is much commoner than *kar saktā*.

It is used in G. as in H., and may also be used in M., but in this latter language the existence of another method of expressing potentiality (§ 54) renders its use less frequent.

B. and O. do not know this ancillary. In its place they use **पार** in B. with the infinitive, as **करिते पारि** "I can do," in O. with the past participle, and generally with the future of the ancillary, as **करि पारिबि** "I shall be able to do," where we should use the present. Thus in asking, "Can you tell me his name?" one would say **ताहार नाम कहि पारिब**, literally, "Shall you be able to say his name?"

6. **लग** "begin" (see § 12). In H. and P. with the infinitive, as **देखने लगता** "he began to see." The ancillary is mostly used in the preterite, indeed almost exclusively so; for **देखने लगता** "he begins to see," would be inelegant, and, I believe, quite unidiomatic. S. uses the same construction, as **रुझण लगिओ** "he began to ery." So also G., as **मारवा लागवुं** "to begin to strike," and M. with infinitive of the principal verb, as **मारुं लागला** "he began to strike," but also with the dative of the future passive participle, as **करावयास लागला** "he began to do." B. the same, as **करिते लागिल** "he began to do," O. **करिबाकु लागिला**.

7. **चुक** "fail," hence "leave off, cease to do." In H. added to the conjunctive part. in the sense of having already finished, as **खा चुका** "he has done eating," **जब खा चुकेगा** "when he shall have done eating." P. does not use this verb in this sense. S. uses **चुक**, as in **करे चुकणु** "to have finished doing;" but it has also other ways of expressing this idea, as by **रहणु** "to remain," **वठणु** "to take," **निभणु** "to be ended," **बसि करणु** *id.* G. **करी चुकवुं** "to have finished doing." B. the same, as **दिया चुकियाहि** "I have done giving." O. uses **सार**, as **खाइ सारिलि** "I have done eating," **से कर्म होइ सारिला** "That business is quite finished." B. also uses **फेल** "throw," in this sense, as **बलिया फलिलेन** "They have done speaking."

8. Marathi has two verbs not used in the other languages, **ठेवणे** and **टाकणे**, which are employed in many senses, and the distinction between which appears to be, at times, hard to draw.

The illustrations given, however, show that each word is faithful to its original meaning; ठेक्कें = स्थापनं, and consequently means "put," while टाकणें = त्याग, and means "throw away." These two words stand to each other in the same contrast as ले and दे in H., thus हैं कापड घडी करून ठेव "Fold up this cloth and lay it by," ती गाय बांधून ठेव "Tie up that cow" (having tied, put), but त्याची पोथी त्यास देऊन टाक "Give him up his book" (i.e. "give it him and let him go"), तें झाड उपटून टाक "Root up that tree" (i.e. "uproot and throw away").

9. कर "do," is used in the sense of repetition or continuance, in H. with the perfect part., as आया करता "he always comes," तुम क्यों ऐसा किया करते हो "Why do you keep on doing so?" In Sindhi this sense is obtained by repeating the verb in the required tense after itself in the conjunctive participle, as सोई सो हरफु पढिओई थो पढां "Even that, that letter I read over and over again" (Trumpp, p. 343), where the participle has the emphatic *i* added to it. G., like H., uses करवुं with the inflected form of the p.p., as कर्था करवुं "to keep on doing," वांच्या करवुं "to keep on reading." The various uses of *karnā* in forming compounds both with nouns and verbs are so numerous and peculiar, that they cannot be inserted here, but must be sought for in the dictionaries of the respective languages, and, still better, by those who have the opportunity, from the mouth of the people.

10. रह "remain," differs from कर, in that it implies continuance in a state, while कर implies repetition of an action. In H. and P., with the conjunctive participle, as बैठ रहना "to remain sitting," खेल रहतेहैं "They are going on with their play;" also with the present participle, as नदी बहती दहती "The river flows on continually," *labitur et labetur*. There is a curious phrase in Hindi, जाता रहना (literally, "to remain going") used for "to be lost and gone," as an euphemism for death; thus मेरा बाप जाता रहा है "My father is dead (has passed



away);” also for loss of things, as **उसका सब धन जाता रहा** “All his property is gone.” I do not find this idiom in the sister languages.

Sindhi uses **रहणु** in the sense of continuance, as **वींदो रहंदो विचीं मिसिर शाम** “He goes on travelling in fatigue from Egypt and Syria” (Trumpp, p. 344). The same sense is produced by **वतणु** “to turn, wander,” as **बीजलु घोडा चारींदो वते** “Bijalu goes on grazing the horses” (*ib.*). In both cases the principal verb is in the present participle.

G. employs **रेह**, which is its version of **रह** with conjunctive participle for continuance, as **करी रेहेवुं** “to remain doing,” and with the present participle in the sense of completion, as **चडतो रेहेके** “he ascends completely.”

This ancillary is truer to its original meaning in M., where it implies leaving off, refraining, with the genitive of the future participle, as **मारायाचा राहिला** “he left off beating.” This sense recalls that of Skr. **रहित** = “deprived of.”

B. and O. do not use this verb as an ancillary. B. substitutes for it **थाक**, and O. **था**.

11. **पड** “fall,” implies generally accident, as in H. **जानना** “to know,” **जान पडना** “to be found out” (*i.e.* “to be known by an accident”), as **उस का दोष जो जान पडे तो हम भी नहीं बचेंगे** “If his fault should be found out, then we, too, shall not escape.” So also in G., as **वळगवुं** “to stick to,” **वळगी पडवुं** “to become attached to, to get caught in.” M. uses it with the dative of the future participle, as **तू ज्वरयस्त झालास म्हणून मला खेपा घालायास पडतें** “On account of your being attacked with fever, I have to waste my time in travelling,” literally, “to me the throwing away of journeys falls.” Here the sense is that of necessity, as also in **बायको केली तर घर बांधायास पडेल** “If you marry a wife, you will have to set up house.” The same idea is expressed in H. by adding **पड** to the infinitive, as **तुम को जाने पडेगा** “You will have to go (whether

you like it or not);” so also in B. जाइते पडिब, where it also implies subjection, or falling into a state, as धरा पडिल “he got caught,” as सुन्दर पडेके धरा शुनि बिद्या पडे धरा “Hearing that Sundar had been caught, Bidya falls to the ground” (Bhârât B.-S. 359, where there is a pun on the double use of the phrase), घुमिया पडिल “he fell asleep,” मारा पडिल “he caught a thrashing.” The same in O., as धरा पडिहि (for पडि अहि) “he has been caught.”

This verb sometimes precedes the principal verb in the sense of doing a thing accidentally, and is then put in the past participle. In this sense I would explain the sentence quoted by Kellogg (p. 195) एक बाघ पडा फिरता था “A tiger happened to be prowling about,” literally, “a tiger fallen was prowling,” the word “fallen” being used to express accidentally arriving. In P. the verb takes the form पइणा (= पतनं), and the p.p. is पिआ; thus they say उह पिआ खांदा है “He is engaged in eating,” where the sense is rather that of continuance; when put after the principal verb, it implies setting to work at a thing, as तुरना “to walk,” तुर पइणा “to set out on a journey.” So also in Sindhi, where the verb has the form पवणु, the conjunctive participle पई or पेई precedes another verb with the sense of emphasis or energy, as वसरु सो विहाइ जो पई पुराणो न थिए “Buy those goods which do not grow old” (Trumpp, p. 341); here पई न थिए means rather “do not happen to become,” “are not likely to become.” खणो, the conjunctive of खणणु “to lift,” is used in the same way, but the two verbs appear to be contrasted much as *le* and *de* in H., *khañi* being used where activity, *pañi* where receptiveness or accident is implied. Thus खणो लिखणु “to set to work writing,” खणो वजाए “he sets himself to play (music).” The past participle पिआो is also prefixed with much the same effect, as तंहिं में तजिला खिंविणि वांगे पिआ थिअनि “In it flashes like lightnings are found” (or “take place,” or “appear;” Trumpp, *ib.*).

12. The above are the principal, if not the whole, of the

ancillaries in general use. There are, indeed, a few others, but their use is restricted to one or other of the languages. Thus **पाना** "to find," is used with an infinitive in Hindi in the sense of being able, or being permitted, to do a thing. The verb in this construction is neuter, as **मैं उसको देखने नहीं पाया** "I was not allowed to see him," **तुम घर के भीतर जाने नहीं पाओगे** "You will not be permitted to go inside the house;" so also in B. **पड़िते पाइ ना** "I am not able to read," that is, not because I do not know how to read, but because I cannot find leisure, or cannot get the book.

**डालना** "to throw," is used in H. with verbs implying injury to show that force also was used, as—

**मारना** "to strike,"

**मार डालना** "to kill."

**तोड़ना** "to break,"

**तोड़ डालना** "to dash in pieces."

**काटना** "to cut,"

**काट डालना** "to cut down, hack, hew."

There are, besides, numerous combinations of two verbs, in which the latter of the two does all the work, the former remaining unchanged; but for these the reader is referred to the Dictionary, though, as far as I have seen, Molesworth's Marathi dictionary is the only one where they will be found fully treated.

## CHAPTER V.

### OTHER VERBAL FORMS.

CONTENTS.—§ 73. THE CONJUNCTIVE PARTICIPLE.—§ 74. THE INFINITIVE.  
§ 75. THE AGENT.—§ 76. SINDHI VERBS WITH PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.—  
§ 77. CONJUGATION OF STEMS ENDING IN VOWELS IN HINDI, PANJABI, AND  
SINDHI.—§ 78. THE SAME IN MARATHI.—§ 79. THE SAME IN BANGALI AND  
ORIYA.

§ 73. THE participles of the present, past, and future, being used in the formation of tenses, it has been found necessary to depart from the natural order of the verb, and to discuss them in Chapter III. There remains, however, a very widely used and important participle, which is not employed to form a tense. From the fact that it is used to connect one clause with another, and thus helps the native speaker or writer to build up those interminable sentences of which he is so fond, it has been called, very appropriately, the *Conjunctive Participle*. It implies “having done,” and the sense of the clause in which it is used remains incomplete until another clause containing a finite verb is added ; thus, instead of saying, “Next morning he woke and arose, bathed, ate, dressed, collected his goods, loaded them on his camel, bade farewell to his friend, and started on his journey,” the Indian languages would say, “Having woken, having risen, having bathed, having eaten, having dressed, having collected his goods, having loaded them on his camel, having bidden farewell to his friend, having started on his journey, he went.”

Sanskrit has two forms of this participle, one in **त्वा**, as **भूत्वा** “having been,” the other in **य**, as **संभूय** “having met.” Each

of these forms has left descendants in the modern languages, and although the form in *ya* is, in classical Sanskrit, restricted, for the most part, to compound verbs, yet this peculiarity has been overlooked in the spoken languages, and simple verbs, as well as compound ones, are treated as having this form also.

Thus in Prakrit we find शुणिञ्चा = Skr. श्रुत्वा "having heard," as well as णिक्कमिञ्च = निष्क्रम्य "having gone out." So also दइञ्च = दत्त्वा "having given," चोरिञ्च = चोरयित्वा "having stolen," गदुञ्च = गत्वा "having gone," सिंचिञ्च = सिक्त्वा "having sprinkled," गेहिहञ्च = गृहीत्वा "having taken."

In Old-Hindi this participle ends in *i*, as करि "having done," चलि "having gone," which is apparently the Prakrit form with loss of the final *a*, thus—

सुनि कगर् नृपराज प्रथु ॥ भौ आनन्द सुभाइ ॥

"Having heard the paper, King Prithiraj was glad, being pleased."

—Pr. R. xii. 52.

Chand, however, in his more archaic passages, uses a form in *ya*, and one in *yya*, as—

भुगति भूमि किय क्वार ॥

वेद सिंचिय जल पूरन ॥

बीय सबय लय मध्य ॥

ग्यान अंकूर सजूरन ॥

"Taking possession of the earth, like a garden plot,  
Irrigating it with the fullness of the Veda, as with water,  
Having placed good seed in its midst,  
Up sprung the shoot of knowledge."—Pr. R. i. 4.

Here किय "having made," and भुगति किय = mod. भोग करके "having made (or taken) possession," सिंचिय "having watered," लय = लइय "having placed."

Mediæval Hindi has regularly the form ending in *इ*, as राम बचन मृदु गूढ सुनि "Having heard the gentle mystic speech of Rama" (*Tulsi, Rām. Bālk.* 113), पंडित भूले पढि गुनवेदा । "Sages having read the Veda erred as to its qualities" (*Kabir, Ram.*

34, 1), **भक्ति विमुख जो धर्म सु सब अधर्म करि गायो** ॥ “The religion that is opposed to devotion (bhakti), all that *having made* (i.e. having declared), irreligion he sang” (Bhaktamál, Múl. 30).

From the habitual neglect of final short vowels, it results that this participle often appears in the form of the bare stem, as in the verbs with ancillaries given above, and this form, appearing to be not sufficiently distinct, a secondary form has arisen, which is now the ordinary one in modern Hindi. This consists of adding **के**, **कर**, **करके**, **करकर**, and even **करकरके** to the stem, namely, the conjunctive participle of **करना** “to do;” as **देख कर** “having seen,” **जाकर** “having gone.” The first of these forms **के** is softened from **कै**, which, again, is from **करि**, the older form of the conjunctive part. of **करना**, and is used in the mediæval poets and in Braj and the rustic dialects to this day. Thus Kabir **बहु बिधि के चित्र बनाइकै हरि रच्यो क्रीडा रास** ॥ “*Having made* many kinds of appearances (*mâyá*), Hari has arranged the sport and pastime (of the world;” Hindola, 16). It having thus become customary to add the participle of **कर** to all verbs, it has been added to **कर** itself, thus making **करके** and **करकर**, and this reduplicated form again is added to other verbs. In all the dialects we find such forms as **मारिकै**, **मारके**, **मार**, **मारि**, and even apocopated as Garhwali **मारिक** and **मारीक** “having beaten.” Kumaoni has a curious compound form **मारिबेर** “having beaten,” which is probably the old form **मारि** with **बेर** “time” (Skr. **वेला**), literally, “at the time of beating.”

In the case of the common verb *ho*, the conjunctive participle, like the future, takes in Old-Hindi the forms **होइ** and **हूँ**, especially the latter, as **गुरु भक्त एक न्यारो नही हूँ सकै**। “Guru-bhakta alone could not remain apart” (*sak* ancillary with conjunctive of *ho* = “could be;” Bhaktamál, 116, 1), **रजनी अंध कूप हूँ जाए** “The night becomes as dark as a well” (Kabir, Ram. 16, 4), **मानुस बडे बडे हूँ आये** “Very great men came” (lit. “having become very great;” *ib.* 17, 6).

P. is the same as II., and with the latter closely agrees O., which forms this participle by short *i*, as देखि “having seen.” This form also appearing too indefinite, in ordinary conversation they add करि, often pronounced किरि, as देखिकरि “having seen.” O. has also another, and in the classical speech the only admissible, form in *ile*, as मारिले “having beaten,” which is also used in B., and in both appears to be the old locative case of the past participle, and is thus literally “in having beaten.” The old form of the locative case having in O. fallen into disuse, the same has taken place in the participle; thus arise the forms देखिलारे “in having seen,” and देखिलारु “from having seen,” which are respectively the locative and ablative, formed after the modern fashion by adding ठारे and ठारु, the initial syllable of which is rejected (Vol. II. p. 274).

B. has, besides the form in *ile*, one in *iyâ*, which approaches closer to the Prakrit, as पडिया “having fallen,” बसिया “having sat,” धरिया “having seized.” This latter form is that which is used to string together long sentences, in preference to the form in *ile*, which is used more in short sentences. Thus Bhârat—

आन क्ले पुनः चाहे फिरिया फिरिया ॥

पिंजरेर पाखि मत बेडाय घुरिया ॥

“Another craftily looks, repeatedly turning round,  
Like a bird in a cage walks round and round.”

—Bidyâ-S. 245.

literally, “having turned, having turned, looks,” and “having twisted round, walks.”

S. has four forms for this participle. Neuter verbs take the ending *i*, as वरी “having returned;” active and causal verbs have *e*, as मले “having rubbed,” both of which correspond to the Pr. ending *ia*. Less widely used is a form in *io* or *yo*, as मोदयो “having returned,” धोयो “having washed,” which is identical with the p.p.p. Thirdly, the inserted *jja* of Prakrit reappears here, as from खण्णु “to lift,” खण्णिजे “having lifted.”

Lastly, S. follows the example of II., and adds **करे**, the conjunctive of **करण** "to do," as **वरी करे** "having returned."

G. resembles S., having its conjunctive in *i*, as **होई** "having become." Ordinarily it puts this participle in the objective case, adding the postposition **ने**, often dropping the anuswâra, as **करीनिं** or **करीने** "having done," **देईने** "having given." As G. makes no distinction between *i* and *î*, this is often written with short *i*, as **देइने**.

M. stands quite alone, having its conjunctive in **ऊन**, as **जाऊन** "having gone," **होऊन** "having been." This is sometimes written **ओन**, and in the poets takes an increment, and appears as **ऊनियां**, **ओनियां**, as **तुम्हापाशीं अम्ही येऊनियां काय ॥** (Tuk. Abh. 1888) "What is the good of my going to you?" (literally, "I near you *having come*, what?") **देखोनियां वस्त्रें भूषणांचिं जन ॥ तात्काल मरण येति मज ।** "*Having seen* men in fine clothes and ornaments, I am ready to die at once" (*ib.*).

This form is the old Maharashtri Pr. form in **ऊण**, shortened from **तूण**, Skr. **त्वानं**, accusative of **त्वा** (Lassen, p. 367), and has undergone singularly little change. I see in this a confirmation of the belief that modern Marathi is really the representative of the Maharashtri Prakrit, for it is only in Maharashtri that the conjunctive in *ûna*, *tûna*, is found. All the prose dialects without distinction take forms of the conjunctive derived from the Skr. *-ya*; this consideration seems to be fatal to the theory (Trumpp, p. 283; V. Taylor, p. 114, § 256) which would derive the G. conjunctive in *ine* from M. *ûna*. Setting aside the absence of any analogy for a change from *û* to *î* in such a connection, there is abundant evidence that G. is, by origin, a Rajput dialect belonging to that large group of dialects which we roughly class under the name of Hindi, and Śastri Vrajlâl (G. Bh. It. p. 3) points out the great gulf that exists between G. and M., as also the close connection of G. with the northern dialects. We have therefore strong reasons for not looking to M. for the origin of any G. form. The



latter has, like the rest of the eastern Hindi group, Saurasenî for its parent, and the form in *-ine*, when compared with that in *i* in the same language, points clearly to the Saurasenî conjunctive in *ia* with a modern case-postposition *ne* or *nen* added.

§ 74. The Infinitive is, in all the languages, a verbal noun declined throughout all the cases of the noun. Its numerous forms may all be grouped under two general types, which may be called the *Ba*, and the *Na* types respectively.

The *Ba* type is found in the rustic dialects of Hindi, in Bangali, Oriya, and Gujarati, and is declined as a noun. It occurs in the oldest Hindi poems. Chand has it in—

जो बिलंब करि रहै । तो ताहि हनिबे को आवै ॥

“If any one makes delay, he comes to strike him.”—Pr. R. i. 198.

उठि लरिबे को धायौ ॥

“Rising up, rushed to fight.”—*ib.* i. 254.

It takes the junction-vowel *i*, and in these passages is in the accusative case. It may be rendered “to or for the purpose of fighting.” This form does not once occur in the Ramaini (रमैनी) of Kabir, and only rarely in his other works. I have noted तरिबे की “to cross over,” चलैबो (चलाइवा) “to urge on,” in the Rekhtas. It is more common in Braj, and in Tulsi Das’s Ramāyan, where, besides the form with junction-vowel *i*, as तोरिबे “to break,” occurs also a shorter form in *ab*, as फिरब “to return.” In the dialects (Kellogg, p. 241) occur the following (*mār* “strike”) :—

Braj मारिबौ, East Rajput मारबो, West Rajp. *id.* Old-Pārbi मारब, Avadhi, and Riwai *id.*

In Gujarati, this is the only form of the infinitive. It is declined as an adjective for all three genders, thus—

Sing. लाववो *m.*, लाववी *f.*, लाववुं *n.*

Pl. लाववा *m.*, लाववी *f.*, लाववां *n.* “to bring” or “the act of bringing.”

and agrees with the object, as mentioned in § 52, where it is used to constitute a tense. In the neuter singular it performs the functions of a simple infinitive, as गावुं “to sing,” करवुं “to do.”

In Oriya it is the ordinary infinitive, as बसिबा “to sit,” and, though without gender, is declined for case, as—

|                                   |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Gen. बसिबार “of sitting,”         | } | एहि बसिबार जागा “this is a place of sitting,” <i>i.e.</i> “a fit place to sit in.”                                    |
| Loc. बसिबारे “in sitting,”        |   | बसिबारे किछि हेब नहीं “in sitting nothing will become,” <i>i.e.</i> “you will do no good by sitting still.”           |
| Acc. बसिबाकु “to or for sitting,” | } | बसिबाकु हेब “for sitting it will become,” <i>i.e.</i> “you will have to, or must, sit.”                               |
| Abl. बसिबार “from sitting,”       |   | देखिबाकु आसिला “he came to see.”  |
|                                   | } | सेठि बसिबार सरदी लागिब “from sitting there a chill will attack,” <i>i.e.</i> “if you sit there, you will catch cold.” |

Bengali does not use this form as its ordinary infinitive, having utilized for that purpose the locative of the present participle, as होइते “to be” (lit. “in being”), থাকिते “to remain,” जाइते “to go;” but it is used in the genitive case to form a sort of gerund or verbal noun, as बीज रुपिबार काल आछि “It is the time of sowing, or for sowing, seed.” More common still is its employment with जन्ये, कारण or निमित्ते “for the sake of,” as देखिबार जन्ये “for the sake of seeing,” करिबार निमित्ते “for the sake of doing.”

The infinitive of the Gipsies ends in *âra*, and probably belongs to this group. Paspatis writes *kerâra* “to do,” *lâra* “to take,” *dâra* “to give,” *soâra* “to sleep,” *mangâra* “to ask,” *rurâra* “to weep,” which may be transliterated perhaps कराव, लाव, दाव, सोवाव, मंगाव, रुवाव respectively. These are words of the Chingana or Turkish Gipsies. Those in Bohemia ap-

parently drop the final *a* and shorten the *á*, as *chorav* “to steal” (चोर्व), *kerav* “to do” (करव), *chinnav* “to tear” (चिनव). Those in Wallachia appear to pronounce the termination as *ao* (आओ or आओ?), as *jao* “to go” (जाओ), *hao* “to eat” (हाओ), *peo* “to drink” (पेओ).<sup>1</sup>

In all these languages the idea of an infinitive glides off imperceptibly into that of a verbal noun, and the *Ba* form thus reveals its origin from the Sanskrit future passive participle in तव्य, from which, as we have seen in Ch. III. § 51, many tenses are formed.

The *Na* type occurs in Hindi, as also in P. S. M. It has two forms in H., one archaic and poetical ending in *ana*, the other modern and classical in *ná*. The first of these two forms I would derive from the Sanskrit verbal noun in *anam*, as करण “doing,” पतन “falling.” It is in frequent use, uninflected, throughout the poets, thus—

पुरुषातन तिन बंधन बिचारि ॥

“He ving plotted to stop his virility.”—Pr. R. i. 178.

किया चलन की साज ॥

“He made preparation to go.”—ib. xx. 28.

जंग जुरन जालिम जुझार ॥

“To join battle a terrible warrior.”—ib. xx. 31.

सत्य कहौं मोहि जान दे माई ॥

“I speak truth, suffer me to go, mother.”—Tulsi-Ram. S.-k. 7.

राम सैल बन देखन जाहौं ॥

“They go to see the hill and forest of Rám.”—ib. Ay-k. 91.

It is unnecessary to give more instances of this very common form. It still survives in Kanauji, as मारन “to strike.” The other form in ना was anciently written नौं, and is always so written in Braj, as मारनौं “to strike,” आवनौं “to come.” This form I now agree with Hoernle in deriving from the Sanskrit

<sup>1</sup> Miklosich, Zigeuner Europa's, part ii. p. 9.

future participle in *anīya*, so that from करणीयं, through Pr. करणीञ्च and करणञ्च, would come Old-II. करनी, M. करणें, and P. करना. I, however, would refer the S. करणु to the verbal noun in *anam*, because the final vowel is short, and, as in all similar nouns, reproduces the final *o*=*u* of the *a*-stem (see Hoernle's essay in J.A.S.B. vol. 42, p. 59, etc.). The two forms of the infinitive are thus analogous in respect of their derivation, and the fact of the existence side by side of two sets of forms with precisely similar meaning is explained by that of there being two participles of similar meaning in Sanskrit, both of which have left descendants.

Under these altered lights I must withdraw the opinion formerly held by me as to the origin of the infinitive in *nā*. That in *ana* is now obsolete, except in Kanauji, and the *nā* form is declined as a noun in *ā*, making its oblique in *e*, as *karne kâ* "of doing," *karne men* "in doing." In M. the infinitive is also declined as a noun of the sixth declension (Vol. II. p. 192), thus gen. *karanyâ chā* "of doing," dat. *karanyâ lâ* "to doing." In Sindhi, however, the infinitive vindicates its claim to be considered as a descendant of the verbal noun in *anam* by exhibiting the declension of masculines (*i.e.* neuters) in *u*; the oblique ends consequently in *a*, as *ginhana jo* "of buying," *ginhana men* "in buying," etc. This would not be the case were the S. infinitive derived from the participle in *anīya*.

M. has an infinitive peculiar to itself ending in ऊं, as मरूं "to die," which is comparatively little used, and only with the present tense. I am unable to suggest any thoroughly satisfactory explanation of this form which does not appear to have any analogy in the cognate languages. It may be the only descendant of the Skr. infinitive in *tam*, with elision of the *t*, but this is somewhat doubtful. To this place must also be referred the B. infinitive or verbal noun in *ā*, as करा "to do," or "the act of doing," which, after stems ending in a vowel, appears as या, the *y* of which is not pronounced, thus हञ्चोया

pronounced “hôwâ,” देओया “dewâ.” The origin of this form is not clear to me, but it is probably connected with the participle in तव्य.

§ 75. On the basis of the infinitive in *nâ* is formed the agent. This, in Hindi, is made by adding to the oblique of the infinitive the words वाला, हारा; as करनेवाला “a doer,” देखनेहारा “a seer.” Of these the former is apparently Skr. पालक “protector, keeper.” Thus Skr. गोपालक “cowherd,” becomes H. गवाला; as to the latter there is some difference of opinion, some would derive it from Skr. धारक “holder,” others from कारक “doer.” I myself incline to the latter view; the क would be elided when it ceased to be initial, and its place supplied by ह, which is often used to fill an hiatus. This is Trumpp’s opinion (Grammar, p. 75), who shows that in S. this form of the agent exists as *hâro* or *hâru*=respectively *kâraka* and *kâra*, as in—

|                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| सिर्जणु “to create,” | सिरजणहारो (ह) “creator,” |
| लिखणु “to write,”    | लिखणहारो (ह) “writer,”   |

also in its original form of *kâro* or *kâru*, with nouns, as झेडो “quarrel,” झेडाकार “quarreller.”

Kellogg (p. 245) refers to the phrase धारन धारयं in Chhand’s first verse as confirming the derivation from धारक; but this identification rests on a translation of that verse very confidently put forward by a writer whose high estimate of himself as a translator of Hindi has not yet been confirmed by the opinion of scholars in general. The translation in this particular instance is extremely uncertain, and no argument can be based on it.

Hindi has also an agent in वैया, as करवैया “a doer,” रखवैया “a keeper,” which is shortened from वारिया, a dialectic form of वाला. It is confined almost to rustic speech, though the shorter form वारा is not uncommon in the poets. H. वाला may be added also to nouns, to imply the doer of an action, or

the person who takes care of a thing, in which latter respect the original meaning of *pālaka* is well preserved. Thus घोड़ेवाला “one who takes care of a horse.” So also in P. घरवाला “husband,” i.e. one who takes care of or maintains the house, and still more frequently घरवाली *f.* “wife.” Sindhi changes ल to र *more suo*, and has वारो, as घरवारो “householder,” from घर “house,” and दिअणवारो “giver,” from दिअण “to give,” II. देनेवाला.

Chand uses the form in हार, shortened from हारा, to make a sort of future participle, in the verb हो “be.” Thus—

होइ होनहार सीता हरन ॥

“The rape of Sita, *which was to be*, takes place.”—Pr. R. iii. 27.

Also—

ते ककू होनहार पहचानिय ॥

“Thou knowing something of *futurity*.”—*ib.* xxi. 92.

होनहार एसी लषी । कही जु आल्ह उपाय ॥

“It is written thus as *destined to be*, the plan which Alha has spoken.”  
—*ib.* xxi. 94.

Probably, also, to this place belongs the affix वारी in words like पटवारी “a village accountant,” the व being an indication of a lost क, from कारी (कारिन्) “doer.”

In M. and G. this form loses its initial consonant, and appears simply as *āra*. In G. it is incorporated into one word with the verbal noun in *ana*, of which, except in this conjunction, no traces remain. Thus from होवुं “to be,” comes होनार “one who is.” But, just as in the Old-II. होनहार, the sense of futurity has usurped the place of the original idea of agency, and *honār* now means “he who, or that which, is to be,” as सखे होनार ते होय । शत बीना बोजुं नही कोय ॥ “That which in truth is (destined) to be, comes to pass, except truth there is nothing else” (Samaldas, Leckey, p. 64). It also takes the long *o*, as थनार or थनारो “that which is about to become,” from थवुं “to become,” शकनार “that which is able,” from

शकवुं “to be able;” and is in practice used simply as a remote future tense, less immediate in its action than the simple future of the *sa* type, but equally common. Thus एटला माटेज अमे तने मारनार “For this very reason we are *about to kill* thee;” पोताना धर्मेने कदी छोडनार नथी “He *will never forsake* his religion,” in other words, “he is not a forsaker (H. छोडनेहारो) of, or one who is likely to forsake, his religion;” ऊं बीजाने मारीने शुख भोगवनारो हतो “Having killed another, *I was about to enjoy* happiness,” literally, “I was becoming an enjoyer” (Leckey, p. 161).

It is probably owing to the absence of any derivative of the verbal noun in *ana* that the grammar-writers have failed to understand the true origin of this form, and have supposed it to be composed of the verbal stem and a suffix *nâr* or *nâro*, so that *chhodanâro* is by them divided *chhoda-nâro*, instead of *chhodan(a)-(h)âro*.

A similar misapprehension has occurred in M. In that language, also, *âr*, *ârâ*, are used, added to the infinitive in *खें*, to make, not a noun of the agent, but a future participle, so far, at least, as the meaning goes. Thus from करखें come करणार “a doer,” and करणारा, obl. करणारे. But these are used in the sense of “one who is about to do,” as in G. So येणारे लोक is “the people who are coming,” *i.e.* “who are expected to come.” Godbol, at p. 109 of his excellent Marathi Grammar, indicates rightly the origin of this tense, and illustrates it by such nouns as Skr. कुंभकार, Pr. कुंभचार, M. कुंभार. Other grammarians, however, still speak of “the participle in णारा.”

This noun, used, as above explained, participially, is employed to form compound tenses, § 62. In H. and P. the noun in *vâlâ* (not *vâlâ*) is used in a future sense, as दुह जानेवाला था “he was just about to go.” This is not perhaps a classical phrase, but it is one which one hears a dozen times a day from the mouths of people of all classes.

In O. one also hears a form in *vâlâ* added to the infinitive,

as पाइवाओयाला “a receiver.” I suspect, however, that this is a recent introduction from the Hindi. There is no *va* in Oriya, and in trying to express the sound, they imitate the Bengalis, and put that form of च which it has as the last member of a nexus (the *ya-phala* as they call it), behind an ओ. They pronounce this extraordinary combination *wa*, and not *oya*, as it should be. The natural genius of the language has no form for the agent; instead of saying “the speaker,” they would say, “he who speaks,” or, if educated, would use the Sanskrit agent in तृ.

B. had, in its original state, apparently no noun of the agent. In modern times, recourse has been had to Sanskrit agents, which have been used whenever required, but colloquially it is easy to do without a *nomen agentis*, by slightly varying the arrangement of the sentence, and this is generally the course pursued. Such forms as कर्ता “doer,” दाता “giver,” used in literature, are, of course, Sanskrit pure and simple, and as such do not concern our present inquiry.

§ 76. The pronominal suffixes which are peculiar to Sindhi among the languages of the Indian group are also affixed to verbs, and, indeed, much more copiously used in that connection than with nouns. At Vol. II. p. 334, these suffixes, as applied to nouns, were briefly treated; they require more elaborate handling under verbs. It was mentioned, at the place cited above, that in this respect Sindhi allied itself with the neighbouring Aryan group of the Iranian languages, especially with Persian and Pashtu. I am not in a position to analyze the Persian and Pashtu analogies, and with respect to the latter language, though Trumpp has shown (*Zeitschrift d. D. M. G.* vol. xxiii. p. 1) that it is in many respects more closely allied to the Indian than to the Iranian group, yet it is so evidently a border language, transitional between the two, that to admit it to the present work would carry me beyond the limits of my



undertaking. It will suffice merely to notice, without attempting to discuss, the suffixes of that language as they occur in analogy with Sindhi.

These suffixes are used to bring the object of the verb's action into one word with it, and may be thus considered as datives, accusatives, or whatever case expresses the nature of the action of any particular verb. They are the same in form as those attached to nouns, and stand thus in comparison with Persian and Pashto :

|         | SINGULAR. |        |         | PLURAL.   |          |           |
|---------|-----------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Sindhi  | 1. मि     | 2. इ   | 3. सि.  | 1. ऊं, हं | 2. व     | 3. नि, न. |
| Persian | 1. اَم    | 2. اَت | 3. اَس. | 1. مَا    | 2. شَمَا | 3. شَان.  |
| Pashto  | 1. me     | 2. de  | 3. e.   | 1. mu, um | 2. mu    | 3. e.     |

Taking the aorist of the active verb as the simplest tense, we find the suffix simply added without effecting any phonetic changes in the termination of the verb. Thus—

Sing. 1. आऊं कडिआ “I let go,” with suff. of 2 sing. कडिआइ “I let thee go,” कडिआसि “I let him go,” with suff. of 2 pl. कडिआव “I let you go,” कडिआनि “I let them go.”

Sing. 2. तू कडिए “thou lettest go,” with suff. of 1 sing. कडिएमि “thou lettest me go,” and so on.

Pl. 3. ह कडिनि “they let go,” with suff. of 3 sing. कडिनिसि “they let him go,” and so on.

The imperative is treated exactly in the same way. The respectful form takes इजा in the singular in this connection, not इजे, as कडिजामि “Please to let me go,” कडिजासि “Please to let him go.”

In the participial tenses a still greater variety of forms results from the change of the termination for gender in the third

person singular and plural. The first person, however, also undergoes changes. Thus, in the present participle used as a future, हंद्दुसि "I shall be," *m.*, becomes हंद्दोसां, and हंदिअसि "I shall be," *f.*, becomes हंद्दोसां. So that we get forms—

*m.* हंद्दोसांद् "I shall be to thee," हंद्दोसांसि "I shall be to him "

*f.* हंद्दोसांव "I shall be to you," हंद्दोसानि "I shall be to them."

So, also, the plurals हंदासीं *m.*, and हंदिजंसीं "we shall be," become respectively हंदासूं and हंदिजंसूं. The second person remains unchanged, merely affixing the personal suffixes. In the third person *m.* हंद्दो is shortened to हंद्दु, and *f.* हंद्दी to हंद्ब or हंद्द; pl. *m.* हंदा becomes हंद्द, except with the suffix of the first person plural, as हंदासूं "they shall be to us," but हंद्दव "they shall be to you;" pl. *f.* remains unchanged.

The past participle used as a perfect tense undergoes analogous changes. Thus—

1 Sing. *m.* होसि "I was," becomes होसां, as होसांद् "I was to thee."

„ *f.* ऊअसि „ „ ऊईसां, „ ऊईसांसि "I was to him."

1 Pl. *m.* ऊआसीं "we were," „ ऊआसूं, „ ऊआसूंनि "we were to them."

„ *f.* ऊयूंसीं „ „ ऊयूंसूं, „ ऊयूंसूंव "we were to you."

The second and third persons remain almost unchanged. In active verbs, however, where only the 3 sing. is used, owing to the objective construction, a somewhat different system prevails. The subject, which in other languages is put in the instrumental, may in S. be indicated by a suffix, and the object being also shown by a suffix, it arises that the verb may have two suffixes at the same time. Thus "I forsook thee," would be in II. मैं ने तुझ को छोडा, lit. "by me thee forsaken," where the subject is in the instrumental, and the object in the accusative, case, the verb (*i.e.* participle) being left in the masc. singular, because there is no neuter in II. In M., which has a neuter,

the Bhâva or impersonal construction is used, as **म्यां तुला सोडिलें** “by me to thee released,” as though it were *a me tibi relictum* (est). Sindhi expresses this sentence by one word **छडिओमांइ**, i.e. *chhadio-mân-i* = “forsaken-by me-thee.” Thus there arises a long string of forms for every possible combination of the agent and the object. A few may be given as examples; a full range will be found by those who desire to pursue the question further in Trumpp (p. 371) :

**छडिओमांसि** “I have forsaken him.”

**छडिआईंसि** “he has forsaken him.”

**विहारिआईंसि** “he caused him to sit.”

**चिआंजंसि** “they said to her.”

**चिआईंनि** “she said to them.”

The suffixes denoting the agent are **ईं** sing. and **ऊं** pl., which Trumpp considers to be shortened from **इन** “by him,” instr. of **ही** “this,” and **उनि** “by them,” instr. pl. of **ह** “that,” respectively.

A curious proof of the antiquity of these complicated forms with suffixes is afforded by the fact, that in connection with them the 3 sing. aorist of **अस्** appears still in its old Pr. form of **अथ** (**अत्यि**), § 59. This form exists only in combination with the pronominal suffixes, whereas the ordinary form **आहे** is used both with and without suffixes. Thus they say **आहेमि** and **अथमि** “there is to me,” as in the line—

**गुह्यी अथमि गाल्हडी आउ ओहे तां ओरीआं ॥**

“*There is to me a secret matter, come near, then I will tell it.*”

—Trumpp, p. 350.

It is used just as in Latin “est mihi,” in the sense of “I have,” as **अथमि** “I have,” **अथी** (for **अथइ**) “thou hast,” **अथसि** “he has,” **अथूं** (for **अथऊं**) “we have,” **अथव** “ye have,” **अथनि** “they have.” It is incorrect to say with Trumpp (*loc. cit.*)

that *atha* has in S. "been transferred to the plural." The verb remains in the 3 sing. throughout, and takes suffixes of both numbers and all three persons.

In the compound tenses the suffixes are attached to the auxiliaries, leaving the principal verb unchanged. Both single and double suffixes are used in this way, just as with the simple and participial tenses. Thus **किञ्चो होइ** "thou hadst made," **जंहिं खिदमतगार (خیدمتگار) खे अगे सेखारिओ हाईं** (for **ऊआईं**) **तंहिं डे निहाराईं** "He looked towards that servant whom he had previously instructed," literally, "Which servant previously by him instructed, to that (one) by him looked" (Trumpp, p. 379).

It is tempting to look for the origin of this habit of using suffixes to the Semitic languages, which, from the early conquests of the Arabs in Persia and Sindh, may have had an influence upon the speech of those countries. On the other hand, however, the presence of a precisely similar habit in Italian and Spanish, seems to show that there exists a tendency to such constructions even in the Aryan family; for I suppose that even if we see in the Spanish forms a trace of Arab influence, no such motive power can be argued for any part of Italy, unless it be Sicily.

In Italian there are separate forms for the suffixed personal pronouns, and when used with a verb in the imperative or infinitive, these suffixed forms are incorporated into the verb, thus they say *rispondetemi* "answer *me*," *parlategli* "speak *to him*," *dategli* "give *her*," *immaginarlo* "to imagine *it*," *offriteci* "offer *us*." Double suffixes are also used, as *assicuratemene* "assure *me of it*," *dateglielo* "give *it to him*," *mandateglielo* "send them to him."

So also in Spanish, *vino á verme* "he came to see *me*," *vengo á soccorrerle* "I come to help *thee*," *quiero castigaros* "I will punish *you*," *dejeme* "let me go," *pasandome* "*as I* was passing," *escribale* "write *to him*," *diles* "tell them." Here, also, double

suffixes may be used, as *decirtelo* "to tell *it thee*," *mostradnosla* "show her to us."

It is noticeable, however, that this habit in Italian and Spanish is modern, and does not exist in Latin, any more than it does in Sanskrit. Is it, then, a result of the confusion of forms that sprung into existence simultaneously with the decay of the old synthetic system, or is it an adoption of a Semitic principle? Diez finds the origin of the suffixed pronouns in shortened forms of the dative and accusative of Latin, which were already in use in the classical period.<sup>1</sup> It remains, however, to be explained how this peculiarity arose in the Romance group, in one member of the Iranian, and two members of the Indian group, only, and nowhere else in all the wide range of the Indo-European family.

§ 77. Having now gone through all the forms of the modern Indian verb, the subject may be closed by some remarks on the way in which the terminations are added to those verbal stems which end in a vowel. So many of these terminations begin with vowels, that a hiatus necessarily ensues, and the modern languages, though they do not, as a rule, object to a hiatus, do in this particular make occasional efforts to avoid it.

Hindi stems end only in long vowels—*ā*, *ī*, *ū*, *e*, *o*. Some grammarians call those stems which end in a long vowel *open* roots, and those which end in a consonant *close* roots. This terminology has nothing to recommend it, and there is no advantage in retaining it. The tenses whose terminations begin with vowels are the aorist, future, imperative, and past participle.

Before terminations beginning with *ū* or *o*, no attempt is made to soften the hiatus, but before *ā* and *e* there is sometimes inserted a य or व. As types may be taken the stems जा "go,"

<sup>1</sup> Gramm. d. Romanischen Sprachen, vol. ii. p.85, *et seqq.*

पी “drink,” कू “touch,” दे “give,” and बो “sow.” The aorist of these five is as follows :—

## SINGULAR.

|              |                   |               |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. जाऊं      | 2. जाए, जावे, जाय | 3. <i>id.</i> |
| 1. पीऊं      | 2. पीए, पीवे      | 3. <i>id.</i> |
| 1. कूऊं      | 2. कूए            | 3. <i>id.</i> |
| 1. देऊं, दूँ | 2. देवे, दे       | 3. <i>id.</i> |
| 1. बोऊं      | 2. बोए, बोवे      | 3. <i>id.</i> |

## PLURAL.

|                     |            |                     |
|---------------------|------------|---------------------|
| 1. जाएं, जावें, जाय | 2. जाओ     | 3. जाएं, जावें, जाय |
| 1. पीएं, पीवें      | 2. पीओ     | 3. पीएं, पीवें      |
| 1. कूएं             | 2. कूओ     | 3. कूएं             |
| 1. दें, दे          | 2. देओ, दो | 3. दें, दे          |
| 1. बोवें, बोएं      | 2. बोओ     | 3. बोवें, बोएं      |

The common stems *de* and *le* usually suffer contraction by the elision of their final vowel, and one more commonly hears *do* “give!” *lo* “take!” *dūngā* “I will give,” *lūngā* “I will take,” than the full forms.

The future and imperative follow the same rule as the aorist. In the past participle of stems ending in *ā*, *य्* is inserted before the *ā* of the termination, as आ “come,” p.p.p. आ-य्-आ (आया), पा “find,” पाया, खा “eat,” खाया. But in the poets, especially in Tulsī Dās, instead of *व्* we find *य्* commonly inserted. Thus, एहि बिधि राम सबहि समुझावा “In this way Rām explained to all” (Ay-k. 457). आवा “came,” बनावा “made,” पावा “found,” गावा “sang,” for आया, बनाया, पाया, गाया respectively. Kabir uses both forms indifferently. Thus in Ram. 48, i. पढाया “caused to read,” पाया “found,” but in the next, Ram. 49, पावा and आवा. In the fem. sing., however, and in the pl. m. and f., the junction-letter *व* is not used, thus आई “she came,” बनाई “she made,” fem. sing., आये, पाये masc. pl. As all

causals end in *ā*, these forms are of frequent occurrence, and sometimes even an *ह* is inserted, as **बनाइया**. In the old *ha* future, the *ā* of the stem and the initial *i* of the termination frequently coalesce into **ऐ**, as—

**ककूक दिवस जननी धरु धोरा ॥**

**कपिन्ह सहित ऐहैं रघुबीरा ॥**

**निश्चर मारि तुमहिं लै जैहैं ॥**

**तिऊं पूर नारदादि जग गैहैं ॥**

“For a few days, mother, sustain thy courage,  
Raghubir *will come* with the monkeys,  
Slaying the demons, *will carry* thee off;  
The three worlds, Nârada and all *shall sing* his praise.”

—Tulsi, Ram., S.-k. 36.

where **ऐहैं** = **आइहैं**, **जैहैं** = **जाइहैं**, and **गैहैं** = **गाइहैं**; so also we find **पैहैं** “they will find,” for **पाइहैं**, mod. **पविंगे** (Tulsi, Ram., S.-k. 10). In other places, however, we find the junction-letter **व**, as **पावहि**, **आवहि**, etc.

In Panjabi the junction-letter for the aorist, imperative, and future is regularly **व**, as **जावे** “he goes,” **जावेगा** “he will go,” but before *o* it is omitted, as **जाओ** “go ye,” **जाओगे** “ye will go.” For the past participle it is **इ**, as **होइआ** “been,” masc. sing., and is omitted before *e*, as **होए** “been,” masc. pl. In the three first-named tenses the **व** is regularly inserted in pure P., but in speaking it is now sometimes, under the influence of Hindi, omitted, and **देगा** is heard instead of the more characteristic **देवेगा**.

In Sindhi all verbal stems end in a vowel, those stems, which in other languages end in a consonant, having in that language a short *a* or *i*. In this class of stems, before the neuter infinitive in **अणु**, a **व** is inserted, as **प** “fall,” infin. **पवणु**; **नि** “bow,” infin. **निवणु**. Before the active infinitive in **इणु** no junction-letter is employed, as **म** “measure,” infin. **मइणु**.

Stems, whether active or neuter, ending in *i* and *u*, and sometimes those ending in *o*, shorten those vowels in the infinitive, as—

|    |           |        |       |
|----|-----------|--------|-------|
| पी | “drink,”  | infin. | पिअणु |
| पू | “string,” | „      | पुअणु |
| धो | “wash,”   | „      | धुअणु |
| रो | “weep,”   | „      | रुअणु |
| हो | “be,”     | „      | हुअणु |

but, on the other hand, **ढो** “carry,” has infin. **ढोअणु**; and stems in *ā*, including causals, retain the long vowel, as—

|        |                  |        |           |
|--------|------------------|--------|-----------|
| गाल्हा | “speak,”         | infin. | गाल्हाइणु |
| फेरा   | “cause to turn,” | „      | फेराइणु.  |

The aorist follows generally the type of the infinitive, retaining the short vowel. In the persons **व** is inserted as in P., except before *ā* or *o*; thus **पवां** “I fall,” is declined—

Sing. 1. **पवां** 2. **पवें** 3. **पवे**. Pl. 1. **पऊं** 2. **पओ** 3. **पवनि**.

The **व** may be dropped before 2 and 3 sing., as **चए** “thou sayest,” or “he says.” The common verb **डिअणु** “to give,” undergoes contraction in this, as in all the other languages; thus 2<sup>d</sup> sing. **डौं** “thou givest,” not **डिएं**, 3<sup>d</sup> pl. **डौनि**, not **डिअनि**.

Verbs ending in *ā* insert **य्** before *ā*, *ū*, and *o*, as **बुढाय्** “I grow old,” **बुढायूं** “we grow old,” **बुढाय्** “ye grow old.”

The imperative and other tenses follow the general rule, which may, for Sindhi, and, to a great extent, for the other languages also, be thus stated; the junction-letters are **व** and **य**, **व** is omitted before vowels of its own organ, as *u* and *o*, and **य** is omitted before *i* and *e*; before *ā* both are employed, but preferentially **व** after short vowels, and **य** after long ones.

Thus, in the present participle, which is used as a future, **व** is either inserted or omitted, as—



|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| पवणु "to fall,"   | पवंदो "falling."   |
| पिअणु "to drink," | पिअंदो "drinking." |
| धुअणु "to wash,"  | धुअंदो "washing."  |

Contraction also occurs, as चवणु "to speak," चूंदो (चवंदो) ऊअणु "to be," हूंदो (ऊअंदो) डिअणु "to give," डींदो (डिअंदो). The past participle regularly ends in इओ or यो, and the inserted व is naturally dropped before it, thus—

चवणु makes चयो, not चव्यो.

नवणु „ नयो „ नव्यो (Old-H. नाया).

If the stem ends in a palatal vowel or consonant, the *i* of the termination is dropped, as—

थिअणु "to become," थिओ, not थिओओ = थि + इओ.

कुअणु "to speak," कुओ.

सोअणु "to inquire," सोओ.

Passives naturally drop the euphonic व of the active infinitive before their palatal junction-vowel, as—

चवणु "speak," imperfect चउ, Passive चइजणु "to be spoken."

पवणु "fall," „ पउ, „ पइजणु "to be fallen."

The stems quoted above, as shortening their radical long vowel before the termination of the infinitive active, naturally retain the long vowel in the passive, as—

पी "drink," पीजणु "to be drunk."

पू "string," पूजणु "to be strung."

धो "wash," धोइजणु "to be washed."

There is very little to notice, in this respect, about G. The orthography of that language is still in so unfixed a state, that it is impossible to seize upon any principles as to junction-letters. One writer will insert them, while another omits them, or the same writer will insert them on one page and omit them on the next. Thus we find होए, होये, होअ, होय written in-

differently, also **करये** and **करए**. Until the natives of that province make up their minds as to how their language ought to be spelt, it is impossible for foreigners to evolve any laws or rules on the subject.

§ 78. Marathi is slightly more sensitive to hiatus, and has a greater fondness for the **य**-sound than the other languages. There exists, consequently, in some persons of certain tenses, a system of Sandhi for Tadbhava words and forms, which differs in its general principles from that prevailing in Sanskrit. The grammar-writers, unfortunately, either omit entirely or only casually note these important combinations. The following remarks are offered as a contribution to the subject.<sup>1</sup>

The tenses of the M. verb, whose terminations begin with a vowel, are the aorist, imperative, future, and subjunctive, also the participles present and past, the conjunctive and infinitive. These are for the neuter verb; in the active verb the **इ**, which is inserted between the stem and termination, causes a collision of two vowels in the other tenses also. Verbal stems ending in all the vowels except *a* have here to be considered (khâ "eat," pî "drink," ghe "take").

Aorist, (in modern usage past habitual)—

| SINGULAR. |         |         | PLURAL. |         |         |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. खाईं   | 2. खाईस | 3. खाई. | 1. खाऊं | 2. खा   | 3. खात. |
| 1. पीईं   | 2. पीईस | 3. पीई. | 1. पीऊं | 2. प्या | 3. पीत. |
| 1. घेईं   | 2. घेईस | 3. घेई. | 1. घेऊं | 2. घ्या | 3. घेत. |

But in the 3 sing. **घे**, **पी** are used, so also **देस**, **घेस** in 2 sing., and in the 3 pl. the final **ई** is elided. In 2 sing. both **ई** and **ए** are changed to the palatal semivowel before *â*, though not before *û*, so that we have **प्या**, **घ्या** side by side with **पीऊं** (not **प्यू**), **घेऊं** (not **घ्यू**).

<sup>1</sup> For the illustrations to this section I have to thank Captain G. A. Jacob, Inspector of Schools, Punnâ, who kindly furnished me with details which are wanting from most of the grammars.

In the future there is similarly in 2 pl. खाल, प्याल, घ्याल, and so also in the imperative 2 pl. घ्या, प्या; ये “come,” makes aorist 2 pl. या, future चाल, and occasionally one hears ये aorist 3 sing. for the more regular चेई.

In the subjunctive the semivowel occurs again, as प्यावा, घ्यावा, but यावा simply from ये. This last verb should, by analogy, form च्यावा, but the double *y* in such a position would be unpronounceable, and a single *y* is therefore exhibited. It must not be supposed that the *e* of ये has simply been dropped.

For the potential the termination of the present वतें might have been expected to be simply added to the verbal stem, as no hiatus would thus be caused. But the origin of this form from the Skr. part. in तव्य renders this course impossible. The त of तव्य having suffered elision, there naturally results an hiatus. Thus from खादितव्यं, Pr. खाइअव्वं gives खावव, the first व supplying the place of the lost द, so that in the potential we get not खावतें, but खाववतें. Similarly पीववतें, घेववतें, येववतें, and even in stems ending in ह, as लिह “write,” लिहववतें.

Stems ending in *u* preserve the hiatus almost throughout, thus *dhu* “wash”—

Aor. धुई, धुईस, धुई; धुऊं, धुआ (but धुत).

Fut. धुईन, धुईल, धुऊं; धुआल, धुतील.

Subj. धुआवा or धुवावा.

Pot. धुववतें.

In the present participle only त is added, not ईत or अत, as खात, पीत, घेत, येत, धुत, and in the past participle the semivowel is generally used, as—

खा p.p. खाला “eaten.”

ले „ च्याला “put on.”

भी „ भ्याला “feared.”

वि „ व्याला “brought forth.”

पी „ प्याला or पिआ “drunk.”

Some stems avoid the hiatus by insertion of त, as घेतला, धुतला (see § 47), which is also used in some stems ending with a consonant.

The conjunctive is खाऊन, पीऊन, घेऊन, येऊन. These are all the forms in which an initial vowel of a termination comes in contact with a final stem-vowel, and it will be observed that the change of the latter into a semivowel occurs generally before *a* or *ā*, but not before *i* or *ū*. When the stem-vowel is *u* or *o*, the semivowel is added to, not substituted for, the vowel, as in धुवावा, not ध्वावा. From this and other instances in word-building, and in the formation of the case of the noun, it would appear that the labial and palatal vowels are more permanent and less liable to change in Marathi than the guttural vowel.

It is somewhat difficult to follow the author of the Portuguese grammar of the Konkani dialect, in consequence of the peculiarity of the system of transliteration which he uses, and only half explains, but there would appear to be several forms peculiar to that dialect. Thus he tells us that घे makes its past part. *yelo* or *ailo*, which latter he calls “marattismo,” as if all Konkani were not Marathi. घे makes *ghelo* (perhaps घेइला), as well as *ghetto* (घेतला). *Qhatā* (खा) makes *ghelo* (खेला) “outros dizem *ghailo*” (खाइला), he adds, “ambos irregulares,” though the latter, from a Marathi point of view, would be more normal than the actually used खाल्ला. Perhaps the author would call it a “marattismo.” Generally speaking, it would appear from the specimens of Konkani given by Burnell,<sup>1</sup> that the termination of the p.p. consists of लो, ली, लें, etc., added to the stem without an intermediate vowel, as बसलो “sat” (M. बसला), पडलें “fell” (M. पडला), रावली “remained” (M. राहिली), and the like.

The differences between Konkani and Marathi do not, I

<sup>1</sup> Specimens of South Indian Dialects (Mangalore, 1874).

think, entitle the former to be considered a distinct member of the Aryan group, but rather a dialect of the latter, which has been subjected very largely to Dravidian influences. Parallel to it, on the opposite coast of India, is the Oriya spoken in Ganjam and Vizagapatam, which, though radically Oriya, has, nevertheless, been much Dravidianized by the influence of the Telugu which surrounds it. Both Ganjam Oriya and Konkani Marathi show traces of this influence not only in pronunciation, but even in structure. There is much to be said on this subject, were this the proper place for it, and, from the known results in languages under our own eyes of Dravidian influences on Aryan speech, we might base considerations as to the probable extent and nature of those influences in former times. The subject would require a whole treatise to itself.

§ 79. In Bangali no attempt is made to avoid hiatus, the verbs ending in vowels simply add the terminations without any change. Thus या “go” (pronounced *já*), makes—

## SINGULAR.

Aorist. 1. याइ 2. याइस 3. याय. 1. याइ 2. याओ 3. यान.

Present याइतेछि, subjunctive याइताम, and so on.

Contraction, however, takes place in the 3 pl. of the aorist, as in यान for याएन, हन (*hònö*) for होएन, and in the familiar verb दे “give,” almost throughout; thus we have—

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Aor. 1. दि 2. दिस 3. देय. 1. दि 2. देओ 3. देन

Pres. 1. दितेछि, etc.

Pret. 1. दिनु 2. दिलिस 3. दिल. 1. दिलाम 2. दिले 3. दिलेन

Fut. 1. दिब 2. दिबि 3. दिबे. 1. दिब 2. दिबांवे 3. दिबेन,

contracted from देइ, देइतेछि, देइनु, देइब, etc., respectively. As a rule, however, though in ordinary speech many of the forms of stems in vowels are very much contracted, yet in

writing the full forms are always used. It is only in a few very familiar words that the contractions are admitted into the written style of the present day. The old poets, however, writing more freely and naturally, employ them frequently. Thus Bhârat Chandra, मजुन्दारे संगे निला घोडा चढाइया "He took Majumdâr along with him, having mounted him on a horse" (Mansingh, 417), where निला is for लइला, from लइते "to take." So he constantly uses कय for कहे "says," as कोटाल हासिया कय । कहिते लाज ना हय । "The Kotwal laughing, says, Are you not ashamed to say so?" (Bidyâ-S. 356), also कब for कहिब, as हाय हाय कि कब बिधिरे "Alas! alas! what shall I say to fate?" (*ib.* 360), and दिन for देन aorist 3 sing., as आगे दिया कतदुख मध्ये दिन कतसुख "First having given how much pain, they give in between how much pleasure" (*ib.* 359).

The contractions admitted in Oriya are similar to those in Bangali, but the language does not avoid the hiatus in any way; and in both O. and B. the terminations are almost universally preceded by short *i*, which does not combine with the preceding vowel, but in pronunciation often disappears altogether. Thus they say, O. खावु "wilt thou eat?" for खाइवु. In a few words the vowel of the root has gone out, thus from जा "go," we have जिवि "I will go," for जाइवि; from था "remain," infin. थिवा for थाइवा; पा "find," however, retains its vowel, as पाइलि, पाइवि, पाइवा. Also जा and था retain their vowels everywhere except in the preterite, future, and infinitive.

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE PARTICLE.

CONTENTS.—§ 80. ADVERBS NOMINAL AND PRONOMINAL.—§ 81. PRONOMINAL ADVERBS OF TIME, PLACE, AND MANNER.—§ 82. ADVERBS DERIVED FROM NOUNS AND VERBS.—§ 83. CONJUNCTIONS.—§ 84. INTERJECTIONS.—§ 85. POSTPOSITIONS —§ 86. CONCLUSION.

§ 80. THE seven languages are rich in adverbs, and have a specially symmetrical range of pronominal adverbs, corresponding to the several classes of pronouns. The forms were given in Vol. II. pp. 336–38, in order to show their analogy to the pronouns, but nothing was said in that place about their origin; it will now be necessary to consider them more closely. The pronominal adverbs may be at once assumed to have sprung from the pronouns to which they respectively correspond, by the incorporation of some noun indicative of time, place, manner, and the like. On the other hand, the adverbs which have no pronominal meaning are clearly derived from various cases of nouns, whether substantives or adjectives. Participles, also, in virtue of their seminominal character, are used adverbially, either in their original form, or with certain modifications. Adverbs, therefore, may be divided into two classes, nominal and pronominal, with reference to their origin, and into three general categories of time, place, and manner, with reference to their meaning. To these must be added adverbs of confirmation and negation, and certain little helping words which are more adverbial in their nature than anything else. It is also to be noted that, while on the one hand simple nouns are often used adverbially, on the other hand, adverbs are

capable of being used as nouns with postpositions after them, as in II. **तब की बात**, lit. "the word of then," *i.e.* "the matter that took place then," **अब के नाजा लोग** "the kings of now," *i.e.* "those of the present day."

§ 81. (1). Pronominal adverbs of time.—The near demonstrative is H. **अब**, G. **हवे**, M. **एव्हां**, O. **एवे**. All these hang together, and are apparently compounds of the Skr. **वेला** "time," with the type of the demonstrative **अ**, **इ**, or **ए**. The fuller form in O. shows this, it is **एते बेळे**, which is clearly the locative case of a masculine **बेल**, literally, "in so much time." G. has prefixed a **ह**, but many words in G. may be indifferently written with **ह** or **अ**; there is, therefore, nothing organic about this letter when met with in this connection. In M. **एह्हां** also the **ह** seems to be somewhat anomalous. There are also, however, many other forms for "now" in the various languages, which appear to be unconnected with **वेला**.

Hindi is mostly, however, faithful to the type in **ब**; thus in Braj **अबै**, Marwari **अमे**, and still more clearly Bhojpuri **एवेर**, which approaches to the O. **एवे**. The same type runs through all the pronominal forms, as **जब** "whenever," **तब** "then," **कब** "when." Bhojpuri **जेवेर**, **तेवेर**, **केवेर**, Braj **जबै**, **तबै**, **कबै**. The Skr. forms **यदा**, **तदा**, **कदा** appear in II. **जद**, **तद**, **कद**, and in the dialectic forms, **जदै**, **जदी**, **जदू**, **जदां**, **जबां**; as also **तदै**, etc., **कदै**, etc.; the forms with the palatal and labial vowels have, I think, arisen from the incorporation of the affirmative particle **ही** or **ह्र** "indeed," of which more further on.

Panjabi **ਭੁਣ**, G. S. **हाणे**, B. **एखन**, and a dialectic form in O. **उकुण**, all meaning "now," are to be referred, as the B. form clearly shows, to the Skr. **क्षण** "instant, moment." For the rest of the series P. has **जद**, **तद**, **कद**. S., however, has another type **हिंअर**, **हेर** "now," in which we may, perhaps, see the Skr. **काल** "time," combined with the pronoun **हिंचू** "this;"



for the other members of the series it has **जडिहीं** "whenever," **तडिहीं** "then," **कडिहीं** "when?" which arise from the Skr. **यदा**, etc., with the emphatic **हीं**, which has changed the preceding vowel into the *i* which is so common in S. They also write **कड़ीं** and **कडिंहं** as dialectic variations; also **जां**, **तां** (but not **कां**), where the **द** of **यदा** has suffered elision.

G. has, besides **हवे**, also **हमणां**, **हवडां**, and for the rest **जेवारे**, **तेवारे**, **केवारे**, commonly contracted into **ज्यारे**, etc., in which we see the Skr. **वार** "time." Owing to the G. peculiarity in respect of initial **ह**, we have also **अमणां**, and with a modernized form of Skr. **अत्र** "here," **अत्यारे** (**अत्र वारे**) "at this time," "now."

M. is consistent throughout **एव्हां**, **जेव्हां**, **तेव्हां**, **केव्हां**. In Old-M. forms **जेधवां**, etc., occur, showing that the modern **व्ह** is an inversion from **ह्र** *hr*. The suggested origin from Skr. **कदा**, by aspirating the **द** and adding **आं**, the termination of the locative (Godbol, p. 75), is unsatisfactory. M. has also a series **जंव**, etc., meaning "while," "as long as," which recalls H. **जब** with inorganic *anunāsika*.

O. has the fuller forms, **जेते बेळे**, etc., and **जेबे** explained above; the former is quite as frequently used as the latter, if not more so. "Time is made for slaves," and not for Oriyas.

B. **जखन**, **तखन**, etc., uniformly, pronounced *jōkhōn* or *jōkhōnō*, etc. H. adds constantly **ही** for emphasis, as **अभी** "now" (**अबही**), **कभी** "sometimes" (**कबही**), and with the negative **कभी नहीं** "never."

For the indefinite pronominal adverb "ever," "sometimes," the other languages have, P. **कदी** (**कदही**), **कदों**, **कदे**, S. **कडहीं**, G. **कदी**, M. **कधीं**, B. **कखन**, O. **केबे**, **केबेहिं**. All these are repeated to signify "sometimes," as P. **कदी कदी**, M. **कधीं कधीं**.

The above express definite or quiescent time; for progressive time, whether past, as "since," or future "until," the adverbs above given are used as nouns with case-affixes. Thus H. **अब से** "from now," "henceforth," **तब से** "thenceforth," **कब से**

“since when?” जब से “from the time when,” or with the older affix तें in the poets, as in जब तें राम व्याहि घर आये । “From the time when Ram married and came home” (Tulsi-Rām, Ay-k. 5), P. जदों, S. जडिहाको, जडिहोको, जडिहाकर; where को is probably a shortened form of कर, an oblique from कर्, which we may connect with काल “time,” as in हिंअर “now.” The long *ā* or *o* of *jaḍihā*, *jaḍiho*, as contrasted with the *i* of जडिहीं, seems to indicate an oblique form. G. हमणार्थी “henceforth,” अत्यार्थी, and apparently also ज्यार्थी, and the rest of the series. They also say अत्यार पकी “henceforth.” M. uses मग or मगिं, which are not pronominal. Neither B. nor O. have special forms for this idea.

To express “until” in Old-H. लगि, लौं, लौ, in modern H. लग, तक, and तक, are affixed to the pronominal adverb, as in Chand—

तब लगि कष्ट दरिद्र तन ॥  
 तब लगि लघु मुहि गात ॥  
 जब लगि हाँ आयौ नहीं ॥  
 तो पाइ न सेवात ॥

“Till then, pain and poverty of body,  
 Till then, my limbs were light (*i.e.* mean),  
 So long as I came not to thee,  
 And worshipped not at thy feet.—Pr.-R. i. 276.

Here, as always in H., the negative has to be inserted, and we must translate जब लगि by “so long as.” This idiom is not peculiar to H., but is found in many other languages. In modern Hindi जब तक राम घर को नहीं आवे “So long as Rām comes not home,” *i.e.* “until he comes,” and the same in P.

S. has हेसी or एसीतार्ई “up to this time,” ओसी or होसीतार्ई “up to that time,” where तार्ई, as explained in Vol. II. p. 298, is Skr. स्थाने, which, from meaning “in the place,” has grown to mean “up to.” सी, I suppose, is a contraction of समय “time.”

(2). Pronominal adverbs of place.—See list in Vol. II. p. 336.

The Hindi series **यहां, वहां, जहां, तहां, कहां**, is composed of the pronominal bases with **हां**, which we are justified in referring to Skr. **स्थाने**; thus **तहां = तत्स्थाने**. The dental is preserved in several dialectic forms (Kellogg, p. 265), as Marwari **अठै, अठो, हँठै** "here," **उठै**, etc., "there," Avadhi **एठियां, ओठियां**, Bhojpuri **एठां, एठाईं**. But the Braj **इतै, इत**, is, I think, by Kellogg rightly referred to the Skr. series **अत्र, यत्र**, etc. The Bundelkhandi form **याजी** is probably only another way of pronouncing **याईं**, as we find in Old-Bengali such words as **खसाजि** for **खसाईं** (modern **खसाइया**). To *sthâne*, also, are to be ascribed the P. forms **इत्ये, उत्त्ये**, etc. S. has not only **इति, जिति**, etc., which may come from **अत्र, यत्र**, but **इत्ये**, which agrees with P., and **हिते**, which is, I suspect, like **हिकिडो** "one," an instance of a **ह** being put on to the front of a word without any etymological cause.

G. has various forms **आहीं, आहां, हहीं, अहीआं** "here," and the same variety through all the series. The adverbial part agrees with H. Shortened forms **ज्यां, त्यां, क्यां**, and even **जां, तां, कां**, are also in use.

M. agrees closely with P. and S. in its series **येथें, जेथें**, etc., where the final anuswara, like that of Bhojpuri **एठाईं**, preserves the *n* of *sthâne*. But **कोठें** "where," has the cerebral.

O. having first made *sthâna* into **ठा**, proceeds with the declension through its own affixes, and has thus a modern locative **ठारे**, in **एठारे, सेठारे**. The final **रे** is often dropped, and **एठा, सेठा**, or even shortened **एठि, सेठि** are used. B. uses **खाने**, which seems to come from **स्थाने** on the analogy of **खंभो = संभ** (Var. iii. 14) and **खाणु = स्थानु** (*ib.* iii. 15). For "where," however, it has a more regular form **कोथा**, in older Bengali **कोथाय**, as **तार मत सन्यासिनी पाइब कोथाय** "Where shall I find a female saint like her?" (Bharat, Bidyâ-S. 399), where the final **य** for **ए** is a relic of the *e* of *sthâne*. We also find **हेथा** and **हेथाय** "here," etc.

In the case of the adverbs of this group, as in those of time, the case-affixes are used, 'as II. **कहाँ से** "from where?" "whence?" G. **आँहाँ थी** "hence," P. **कित्यों** "whence?" But this practice is only in force to imply motion *from* a place. To express motion *towards* a place a separate set is used.

In classical II. the adverbial element is **धर**, as **इधर** "hither," **उधर** "thither." The dialectic forms are very various. Bhojpuri has **एम्हर**, **उम्हर**, as also **एने**, **उने**, etc.; in eastern Behar one hears **एन्हर**, **हेमर**, and many others. Kellogg quotes also a curious form from Rîwâ **एहै कैत**, **एहै कयोत**, or **एहै मुंह**. If we take the original of all these forms to be **धर**, that is a word of many meanings both in Skr. and II.; but I am disposed to connect the series with M. **म्होर** "face," G. **मोहडुं** *id.*, a diminutive from Skr. **मुख**, so that the older adverbial element would be **म्हर**, as in Bhojpuri, whence **न्ह**, which would, by a natural process, glide into **न्वर** and **धर**. For the Rîwâ form I can suggest no origin.

The S. and M. forms seem to be connected, and with them I would associate the common O. expressions **ए आडे** "in this direction," "hither" (**ओ आडे**, **को आडे**, etc.), which are locatives, and **ए आडु**, etc., "from this place," "hence," which are ablatives. The Sindhi adverb, as usual in that language, is written in a dozen ways, but the simplest form is **एडे** "hither," and **एडाँ** "hence," which, like O., are respectively locative and ablative. Marathi has what is apparently a fuller form **इकडे** "hither," locative, where the adverbial portion is **कड** "a side," said to be from Skr. **कट** "hip, loin." It has also an ablative series **इकडून** "hence." May we not here throw out a crumb for our Non-Aryan brethren? There is a long string of words in our seven languages of the type *adda*, and our Sanskrit dictionaries give **अडु** "to join," also "to stop." On the other hand, Telugu has *ikkada* "here," *ikkadiki* "hither," which looks very like M. *ikaḍe*. So, also, in Telugu *ahkada* "there." All the Dravidian languages have a root *adl*, which,

in various forms, has a range of meanings such as "to be near," "close," "to cross," "to stop," and the like. They may have borrowed from the Aryans, or the Aryans from them. It by no means follows, as the opposite party always assume, that when a word is common to both groups, it must have been originally Dravidian. In the O. expression **आइ** is a noun meaning "direction," and is used in that sense independently of its adverbial employment with the pronoun.

(3). Pronominal adverbs of manner.—The Hindi series **यौं**, **ज्यौं**, **त्यों**, etc., and for the near demonstrative and interrogative respectively softened forms **यूं** and **क्यूं**, vary very little in the dialects. Marwari has **ऊं**, **इऊं** "thus," and, together with Braj and Mewari, has the far demonstrative, which is wanting in the classical dialect, **वौं** or **वूं**. Mewari adds **कर** and **गा**, as **ईकर**, **ईगा** "thus," which Kellogg looks on as from Skr. **ह** and **गम** respectively, and rightly so; for even in classical H. we have **क्यूंकर** "how?" and in Chand and the poets **करि** or **कइ** (**कै**) are added to all this pronominal series at will.

The older form of this group is still preserved in the Purbi form **इम** or **इमि**, **जिमि**, **तिमि**. Chand has both this series and the modern one in **यों**, as **यों भयौ रishi अवधूत** । "Thus the Rishi was absorbed in thought" (Pr.-R. i. 48), **त्यों इह कथ्य प्रमानं ॥ ज्यों जानि कोविदं लोयं ॥** "Thus this story is proved, its learned folk know" (*ib.* xiii. 5), **पद्मावती इम ले चली । हरषि राज प्रथिराज** । "King Prithiraj, rejoicing, thus (*ima*) led away Padmâvatî" (*ib.* xx. 35), **तहां सु केम किज्जी गमन** । "How can one go there?" (*ib.* i. 90). Tulsi Das has **इमि**, **जिमि**, etc., as in **तन पसेउ कदली जिमि कांपी** "Her body was in a sweat, she trembled as a plantain-tree (trembles)." —Ram. Ay-k. 131.

M. may be excluded, as it has no series of this type, but merely the neuter of the adjective pronoun, as **असैं**, **जसैं**, **तसैं**. All the other languages have closely allied words. B. **एमन**, **एमत**, **एमने**, **एमते**, "thus," **जेमन**, etc.; the first two are nominatives, the last two locatives. O. **एमति**, **जेमति**, locatives; also

ए परि, the pronominal type, with a postposition. G. एम, जेम, where the termination has been lost, also for demonstrative आम. This series is sometimes written ज्यम, त्यम, क्यम, but जेम is the more common, as in कीर्ति थइ नळ नी विस्तीर्ण जेम सूरज ना पसरे कीर्ण ॥ “The fame of Nala was spread abroad, as spread the rays of the sun” (Premānand in II.-D. ii. 71).

Next in order comes the Old-Purbi H. ह्मि, etc., and, with the nasal weakened, probably through an intermediate form ह्व, and change of the semivowel to its vowel, P. ह्जं and ऐजं *aiün*, and the full series जिजं, तिजं, किजं, as well as one without the *i*, जजं, तजं, etc., to which is allied H. ज्यौ, etc., for जिउं. S. rejects the labial element in इंअ, हीअ, ईएं, and the rest of the series.

In this instance B. and O. preserve the fuller forms, and the other languages fall away by degrees, in the order given above. The whole group points, in my opinion, clearly to a type in मत् or वत्. This is still more clearly seen by comparing the pronominal adjective of quality in B. and O. केमन्त, सेमन्त, for मन्तो is the regular Prakrit form of the masc. मत्, just as वन्तो is of वत् in Skr. It is true that the existing Skr series means rather quantity than manner, thus—

इयान्, इयती, इयत् “so much,”

कियत् “how much?”

एतावान्, °वती, °वत् “so much,”

यावत् “as much as.”

But the affixes *mat* and *vat* imply possession, and thus naturally pass over into the idea of manner. It seems that we have in the modern group this affix added to the ordinary range of pronominal types, and thus a formation of a later kind, rather than a direct derivation from the Skr. Kellogg's suggestion of a derivation from a Skr. series in *tha*, of which only *ittham* and *katham* are extant in the classical writings, fails to account for

the Old-Purbi and G. forms, as well as for those in B. and O. Also the S. form ईँ seems to be more naturally referred to an earlier *emana*, through *enan*, than to *ittham*, unless, indeed, we regard the anuswâra as inserted to fill the hiatus left by elision of *tth*. S. does, undoubtedly, insert anuswâra to fill a hiatus; but as the cognate languages have a म just where the anuswâra in S. occurs, it is more natural to regard the one as a weakening of the other, and the final anuswâra in H. and P. as the same, pushed one syllable forwards, so that H. ज्यौँ would be for an older form जिँउ. As the change, whatever it was, was completed before our earliest writer Chand's days, there is no actual proof forthcoming.

§ 82. Adverbs derived from nouns and verbs.—Under this head may be classed certain words such as those given in Vol. II. p. 296, which are either postpositions or adverbs, according to the connection in which they are used. In either case they are, by derivation, locative cases of nouns. Some are peculiar to one or two languages, while others are common, in one form or another, to the whole group. I do not, of course, undertake to give them all, but only a selection of those most commonly used, so as to show the practice of the languages in this respect. There are, for instance, H. आगे “before,” and पीछे “behind,” which are used adverbially in the sense of “formerly” and “afterwards” respectively, that is, with reference to time, and in this sense take, like the pronominal adverbs, the case-affixes, as आगे की बात “the former matter,” lit. “the matter of formerly,” पीछे के दुख मैं कहंगा नहीं “I will not tell the suffering that followed,” lit. “the suffering of afterwards.” So also with नीचे “below,” and the other words given at Vol. II. p. 296.

Strictly referring to time definite are H. आज “to-day,” P. आज्ज, S. आजु, etc. (Vol. I. p. 327), from Skr. अद्य; also H. कल from Skr. कल्य “dawn.” This word has two meanings,

it is used for both "yesterday" and "to-day." In rustic H. we have the forms काल, कालि, काल्ह, and कल्ह (see Vol. I. p. 350). As the Skr. means only "dawn" in general, it is used in the moderns in the double sense, but in cases where the meaning might not be clear from the context, a word meaning past is employed when "yesterday" is intended, and a word meaning future when "to-morrow" is implied. It also takes case-affixes, as कल की लड़ाई में घायल हुआ "He was wounded in *yesterday's* battle," but कल की लड़ाई में यदि घायल हूंगा "If I shall be wounded in *to-morrow's* battle." G. काले, S. कल्ह, काल्ह, M. काल.

So also are used the following :—Skr. परःश्वस् "the day after to-morrow." In the moderns it has also the sense "the day before yesterday," as H. परसों, and dialects परसों, परहों, परों. P. परसों, S. परिहं, परिहंको, seem to be used only in the first meaning. G. परम, M. परवां. O. has पर always in combination with दिन, and where the sentence does not of itself sufficiently indicate the meaning, they add the words "gone" and "coming" to express it more clearly, गत पर दिन "the day before yesterday," and आसंता पर दिन "the day after to-morrow."

H. goes a step further still, and has तरसों "three days ago," or "three days hence," where the first syllable is probably Skr. त्रि "three." Similarly S. तरिहं, but also with rejection of initial त, अरिहं. Kellogg quotes dialectic forms in H. अतरसों, तरौं, तरों. In H. we have even a still further नरसों "four days ago," which is rarely, however, used, and the initial of which, I conjecture, comes from अन्य, as though it were for अन्य तरसों "another day (besides) three days ago."

H. सवेर "early," "betimes," and अवेर, or more usually अवेर "late," are Skr. स and अ, compounded with वेला respectively. S. सवेर and अवेर, also अवेल, besides the adjectivally used forms सवेरो and सवारो, as well as अवेलो. In this sense is also used H. सकाले, सकारे, O. and B. *id.*; in O. it is frequently used in



the sense of "early in the morning," also "early to-morrow morning," as **आजि जाइ पारिवुं नहिं सकाले जिवुं** "To-day we shall not be able to go, we will go early to-morrow morning." H. here uses **तडके**, conjunctive participle of **तडना** "to break," as we should say "at break of day;" also **भोर** "dawn" is used in H. and O., **भोरे** in B. for "at dawn;" where G. has **वाहाणो**, M. **उद्यां** (Skr. **उदय** "sunrise"). Common also is Skr. **प्रभाते**, B. *id.*, G. **परभाते**, of which the Oriyas make **पाहान्ते** "at dawn;" in Eastern Bengal one hears **पाहा**. The H. **भोर** is probably connected with the Skr. **वृभा** in some way not very clear. G. has a curious word **मळसके** "at dawn," probably connected with **मळवुं** "to meet," and, like Skr. **सन्ध्या**, indicating the meeting of darkness and light.

"Rapidly," "quickly," "at once."—This idea is expressed by derivatives of the Skr. **वृत्**, principally from the p.p.p. **त्वरितम्**, which is used adverbially already in Skr. The forms are: H. **तुरंत**, M. **तूर्त**, G. **तुरत**, **तरत**, **त्वरीत**, S. **तुर्तु**, O. B. **तुरंत**, **त्वरित**. M. has a peculiar word **लवकर** "at once, quickly," Skr. **लव** (**वृलू** "to cut") "a minute," M. **लवणे** "to flash, twitch, move quickly." It is not found in any other language. Commoner, however, is H. **झट** "quick!" reduplicated **झटपट**, M. **झट्कन**, S. **झटिपटि** and **चटिपटि**, O. **झट**, **झटपट**, B. **झटि**, from Skr. **झटिति**. "Immediately" is also expressed in M. by **तत्काल**, O. and B. **तत् खणात्**, but these are pedantic. H. P. M. and S. have also a word **अचानक**; H. also **अचांचक** "suddenly," "unexpectedly," corresponding to which is G. **अचाचेते**, **ओचितो**, pointing to a derivation from **अ** and **वृचिन्त्** "to think," though I am disposed also to remember Skr. **चमत्कार**, H. **चौक**, in this connection. O. and B. use **हठात्**, literally ablative of Skr. **हठ**, meaning "by force." It is used generally of sudden and forcible action, but also in sentences where no force, only surprise, or a sudden fright, occurs. Similarly in H. and G. **एकाएक** "all of a sudden," M. **एकाएकीं**, are used.

Among adverbs of place, considerable divergences exist, each

language having a large stock of words peculiar to itself, in addition to those which are common to the whole group. Sindhi is rich in words of this class, most of which are of somewhat obscure origin. Thus we find a small group with the typical ending in ड, as आडो "opposite," ओडो "near," ओडिरो diminutive of the preceding. Peculiar to S. is also वेझो "near," with its diminutive वेझिरो. सूधो "accompanied by," O. सुधा, is by Trumpp referred to Skr. सार्ध "with," and सओ "near," to संहित, probably correctly. See the remarks on the postposition से in Vol. II. p. 274, and on the Nepali ablative in सित, Vol. II. p. 235. From adverbs with the affixes आहो and आरो are formed certain adjectives which may, in their turn, be again used adverbially as well as adjectively, that is, they may either stand alone uninflected, or may agree with a substantive in gender and number. Thus—

|                     |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| ओरे "on this side," | ओराहों "somewhat on this side." |
| आगे "in front,"     | आगाहों "somewhat in front."     |
| पोइते "behind,"     | पोइताहों "somewhat behind."     |
| मथे "upon,"         | मथाहों "somewhat higher up."    |
| मंझे "in,"          | मंझाहो } "somewhat inside."     |
|                     | मंझारो }                        |

This last word recalls the old poetic Hindi मझार used in Chand (see Vol. II. p. 293). They may also take the feminine ending आहीं, as आगाहीं, मथाहीं.<sup>1</sup>

Simple ablatives or locatives of nouns are also used adverbially, as—

|                       |                |                         |
|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| पुआँ }                | "from behind," | abl. of पोउ "the rear." |
| पुओँ }                |                |                         |
| पुठिआँ "from behind," |                | „ पुठि "the back."      |

<sup>1</sup> Trumpp, Sindhi Grammar, p. 385.

|                              |                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| मथां "from upon,"            | abl. of मथो "the head."              |
| मथे <i>id.</i>               | loc. of <i>id.</i>                   |
| मागे "at all,"               | ,, मागु "place."                     |
| मूरि "completely,"           | ,, मूरु "capital," "stock-in-trade." |
| मूरहिं } <i>id.</i>          | abl. of <i>id.</i>                   |
| मूराई }                      |                                      |
| महंदि "before,"              | loc. of महंदु "beginning."           |
| महंदा <i>id.</i>             | abl. of <i>id.</i>                   |
| पारे "on the other side,"    | loc. of पारु "the other side."       |
| पारां "from the other side," | abl. of <i>id.</i>                   |
| अंदरे "within,"              | loc. of अंदरु "the inside."          |
| अंदरां }                     |                                      |
| अंदस }                       | abl. of <i>id.</i>                   |
| विचे "in the midst,"         | loc. of विचु "the midst."            |
| हडे }                        |                                      |
| हडेही }                      | ,, हडु "the core."                   |
| हेठे "below,"                | ,, हेठु "the bottom."                |
| हेठां "from below,"          | abl. of <i>id.</i>                   |

Sindhi thus preserves the case-endings more strictly than the other languages. The latter mostly take the Prakrit locative, or ablative, and entirely reject the terminations.

Hindi has अनत "elsewhere," Skr. अन्यत्र, निकट "near," also नेरे (dialectically नेरु and नेरी); परे "on the other side," भीतर "within," Skr. अभ्यन्तरे, बाहिर, बाहर "outside," Skr. वहिस, and others.

M., like S., has मागिं, but in the sense of "before," also पुढे "before," पब्याड "beyond," वर "above," जवळ "near," which are peculiar to itself. In the other languages there is nothing deserving special mention; the subject has already been treated in Vol. II. p. 296.

Adverbs of manner.—While the adverbs of place, being also, in their nature, postpositions, and as such used to form cases, do not call for special mention, adverbs of manner are not so used,

and it is to them that the term adverb, in its more special sense, correctly applies. Such words as *áge* "before," *píchhe* "behind," and the others, may, indeed, be properly regarded as adverbs when they are used alone, but when in conjunction with nouns, they become true postpositions, giving to the relations of the noun a more extended application. Adverbs of manner, on the other hand, are, for the most part, adjectives used adverbially, and this practice is common in all Aryan languages. In Sindhi, which preserves distinctions obliterated in the other languages, adjectives may, as pointed out above, be used adverbially by being undeclined, or, in their true use as adjectives, by agreeing with the subject in gender and case. Thus, to quote the instances given by Trumpp :<sup>1</sup>

· ओचितोई कुए हिकडे उन भाडे जे भरि में वरु किओ  
 "By chance one mouse made a hole near that granary."

Here *ochito-i* is an adjective in the nom. sing. masc. with emphatic *i*, and although by the accident of the construction it is in the same case as the subject *kue* "a mouse," yet it is evidently used adverbially.

तडिहीं जरु हारे जाल घणो रोई माउ वरिओसि  
 "Then having shed tears much, having wept much, his mother returned."

Here *ghano* is an adjective in the nom. sing. masc., and clearly does not agree with *māu* "mother," which is feminine; it must be regarded as used adverbially.

लुकुं लगनि कोसिजं डाढा तपनि डीह  
 "The winds strike hot, the days burn fiercely."

In this sentence I do not think we should regard the adjectives as used adverbially; *लुकुं* "winds," is a noun in the nom. pl. fem. and *कोसिजं* "hot" agrees with it, so also *डीह*

<sup>1</sup> Sindhi Grammar, p. 386.

“days,” is nom. sing. masc. and डाढा “fierce, excessive” (Skr. दृढ), agrees with it; so that we might more literally translate, “the hot winds strike, the fierce days burn.”

In Marathi and Gujarati also, where adjectives have the full range of three genders, they are often made to agree with the noun in constructions, where in English they would be used adverbially. When intended to be adverbially used, they stand in the nom. sing. neuter, ending in ऐ M. and उ G. In Bengali and Oriya, where no gender exists, it is impossible to draw the same line of distinction, and this remark applies also to that numerous class of adjectives in Hindi and Panjabi, as also in all the other languages, which are indeclinable, or which, ending in mute *a*, do not vary their terminations. Those adjectives in H. and P. which end in *ā* masc. and *ī* fem., when used adverbially, stand in the former gender and do not vary with the noun.

§ 83. Conjunctions.—In Hindi the common word for “and” is और, Old-H. अह, अवर, from Skr. अपर “other.” In B. and O. it loses the final consonant, B. ओ, O. अउ. In B., however, एवं, pronounced *ebong*, is very common; and आर “also.” P. अते, often shortened into ते, probably from Skr. अन्ते “at the end,” “afterwards,” as well as अर (अपर). S. अउं, अइं, ईं or इ, in which the fondness of S. for the *i*-sound comes out. G. uses generally तथा literally “then.” It has besides ए and ओ for “also,” which belong to the group from अपर. G. अने, shortened ने, I am disposed to connect with P. अते, and ascribe to Skr. अन्ते. In the former case the त has been lost, in the latter the न. It may, however, be allied to M. आणि, अणखी “and,” from Skr. अन्य “other.” In all the languages, however, the shorter conjunction व is in use, side by side with the words given above. The ordinary Skr. च has left no descendants. The Gipsies use *te* or *ta*, which agrees with P., also *u*, which is Persian و.

“Also.”—H. भी, Skr. अपि हि, Pr. बि हि. The various steps from अपि downwards are all retained in S. पि, बि, मि (for बिहि), and भी. The other forms पुण्, पुणि, पिणि, are from Skr. पुनर् “again,” and show a gradual change from the *u* to the *i*, in accordance with S. proclivities. P. नाळे means literally “near to,” locative of नाळ “near.” G. पण, meaning also “but,” is from पुनर्. B. uses ओ, and O. मि.

“But” is very frequently expressed even in Hindi by the Arabic words लेकिन لیکن, बल्कि بلكه, and Persian मगर مگر; and in the other languages also. Pure Sanskrit are परंतु and किन्तु, as well as वरण (Skr. वरं). In Hindi पर (Skr. परं) is also used, and in P., which also uses अपर, and a strange form ऐपर, in the initial syllable of which we may recognize an incorporation of the near demonstrative pronoun, so that it means “rather than this.” P. has also मगवां, मगों, probably corruptions of मगर. Peculiar to P. and S. are the forms P. हथां, S. हथा, हथो, and emphatic हथाई and हथोई “but rather.” These are ablatives from हथ, and the idiom may be paralleled by our English phrase “on the other hand.” S. has also पर “but,” and पण, in which latter it agrees with G. It also uses मगरि, having added a final *i* to मगर. G. and M., in addition to पण, use also परंतु, O. किन्त and पर, B. किन्तु and वरं.

“Or.”—H. वा, अथवा, which are Skr., with व for व. The Arabic या یا is very common, and commoner still is कि, probably shortened from Skr. किंवा. This कि is colloquially common in nearly all the languages. G. writes it के, where *e* is short. M. lengthens the vowel and retains the nasalization कीं, also using अथवा, as does G. P. के, अथवा, and या. S. के and को. B. uses several varieties of किंवा, as किम्बा, किबा, कि, and वा, also अथवा. O. the same.

“If.”—Skr. यदि, generally pronounced and written जदि, is universal. H. shortens it into जद and जे (= जद, with loss of द) and जो, by rejection of final *i*, and द goes out, its place

being supplied by व and उ; thus जद् = जव = जउ = जो. Persian **अगर** اگر is also very common. P. जे and जेकर. This last introduces कर for करि "having done." S. जे.

"Although."—Skr. यद्यपि is used in B. O., also in H., but more common is जो भी "if even." P. has भावें, literally "one may think," or "it may seem." B. also uses जदि ओ "if even." S. तोडे, तोणे, sometimes with जे prefixed, जे तोडे; this, too, is literally "if even," for तोडे alone is used to mean "either," "even," and is apparently really the correlative तो (तउ = तदि) with a diminutive affix. It is not found in the other languages. G. जो पण "but if." In all cases there is a correlative; thus to H. जो or जो भी answers तो or तो भी "then," or "even then;" to P. भावें answers तां भी; to G. जो पण, answers तो पण, and so in all. In B. and O., as in written H., the correlative is Skr. तथापि "yet."

"Because."—H. क्युंकि literally "for why." B. and O. use Skr. कारण "cause," and जे हेतु or जे हेतुक. G. माटे, probably Skr. मात्रिके, which is also sometimes used in O. in the sense of "only," "merely," "for the simple reason that." G. has also केमके "for why," and shorter कांके. S. जेलां, जेरुहं, where the last syllable is for लाई "for" (see Vol. II. p. 260). S. also uses a string of forms with का "why?" as काजो, का लाइ, and हो ता, हो जो. The correlatives "therefore," etc., take the त form तेला "etc."

These instances may suffice to show the general principles on which the languages proceed in forming their conjunctions. There is, as in other respects, a general similarity of process, accompanied by variations of development.

§ 84. Interjections.—The various spontaneous or involuntary sounds, some of them hardly articulate, by which sudden emotions are expressed, are scarcely susceptible of rigid scientific analysis in any language. Everywhere we find ha! ho! or ah! oh! and the like. Surprise, fear, disgust, delight, and

other sentiments are often displayed by grunts, shakes, turns of the head, or movements of the hands, and among the people of India the hands play so large a part in conversation that they may almost be said to speak for themselves. It is only the Englishman who can converse with his hands in his pockets.

In Hindi the principal interjections are **हे**, **हो**, **अहो**, **ओ** "Ho!" or "Oh!" **हे** is used to superiors, as **हे धर्मावतार** "O incarnation of justice!" which is the common method of addressing a Magistrate or Judge, **हे प्रभु** "O Lord!" **हे पिता** "O father!" **हो**, **अहो**, and **ओ**, have no special tone of respect or disrespect. Sorrow is shown by **आ**, **आह**, **हाए**, **हा हा**, **अहह** "alas!" whence the common cry of native suitors, or persons applying to a ruler for redress, **दोहाए** literally "twice alas!" One often hears *dohâe khudâvand*, *dohâe Angrez Bahâdur*, which is as much as to say "grant me justice," or "listen to my complaint." Others are **छि छि** "fie!" **चुप** "hush!" **ऊह**, **ओह** "ah!" a cry of pain; **यू यू** disgust; **हत तेरी**, an expression with a suspicion of indelicacy about it, like too many of the native ejaculations, meaning "begone," and at times with a menacing tone "how dare you?" I suspect the word now spelt **हत** was originally **हट** from **हटना** "to go away," "be stopped," and **तेरी** the feminine genitive of **तू** "thou," is explained by such filthy expressions as **तेरी मा** "thy mother." Two men are quarrelling, and one says to the other "âh, terî mâ," "oh thy mother." The person addressed at once understands that some gross and filthy insult to his mother is intended, for indiscriminate foul abuse of each other's female relations is a favourite weapon with the natives of India. Thus the innocent word **साला** or **शाला** "brother-in-law," has become the lowest term of abuse in these languages, the obscene imagination of the people immediately grasping the idea involved in this assumption of relationship.

Panjabi has mostly the same as Hindi. A very favourite



interjection of surprise with Panjabis, though it is also used by the other languages, is **वाह**, and doubled **वाह वाह**. The simple-minded Panjabi says “wâh! ‘wâh!” to every new thing he sees, and this favourite exclamation helps to form the once terrible war-cry of the fighting Sikhs, “*wâh wâh ! fatih guru jî !*”

All the other languages have these common interjections, several of which are also Persian or Arabic more or less corrupted. Thus the Persian **شاد باش** *shâd bâsh*, “be joyful!” is used everywhere as a term of encouragement, “well done!” and is used to stimulate workers to increased efforts, to express approbation, or to kindle flagging courage. It appears mostly without the **د**, as *shabâsh*, *shabâshe*, *sabâs*, according to the language in which it is used.

A few special remarks are due to a very widespread word which is claimed by the Non-Aryan writers, **अडे**, **अरे** or **रे**. This is used to call inferiors, to rebuke impertinence, in scolding or quarrelling, and in most languages takes also a feminine form **अडी**, **डी**, **री**. Dr. Caldwell shows<sup>1</sup> that this word is also in use in the Dravidian group, and is there understood to mean “O slave!” Hemachandra, however (ii, 201), knows it as used in addressing (sambhâshane), and in dalliance (ratikalahe). For reproach (kshepe) he prescribes **हरे**. I do not dispute the Non-Aryan origin of this word, but it must have found its way into Aryan speech at a very early date, and has there, to a great extent, lost its sense of rebuke, for it is often used merely to call attention, and in friendly condescension to an inferior, and there has sprung up beside it a form **अवे**, used also in the same tone. The interchange of **ड** and **र** need cause no difficulty, being, especially in early writers, extremely common. There does not appear to be any Sanskrit origin for this word, and the fact that in the

<sup>1</sup> Dravidian Comparative Grammar, p. 440 (first edition).

Dravidian group it can be traced to a definite meaning, is one which carries great weight.

In O. and B. **रे** is only used in calling males; when addressing females, O. uses **जो**, and B. **गो**. Thus O. **आस जो, मा बजारकु जिबा** "Come along, mother, let us go to the bazar;" B. **निबेदये धनी शुन गो जननि** "The lady entreats, 'hear me, oh my mother'" (Bhârat, Vid.-S. 338). **जो, ओजो** are also used in B. in contempt or reproof. Both these words seem to be fragments of **लोगो**, from Skr. **लोक** in the sense of "person," the word **लोग** or **लोगाई** being used to indicate the women of the speaker's family, and especially his wife, whom it is not considered proper to speak of directly.

§ 85. It is necessary to revert to the subject of postpositions, although they were partially discussed in Vol. II. p. 295, because in that place they were regarded in only one of their two aspects, namely, as factors in the declensional system. Here they must be looked at as parts of speech, corresponding to prepositions in the western Aryan languages.

In Hindi, in addition to the postpositions mentioned in Vol. II., may be cited as very common the following, some of which are also used as adverbs. Thus **बाहिर** "without" (Skr. **बहिस्**) is used as a postposition with the genitive case, as **घर के बाहिर** "outside the house," or even without the genitive sign, as **द्वार बाहिर** "outside the door." So also **पार** "across," "on the other side of," is very commonly used with the direct form of the noun in the phrase **नदी पार** "across the river," "on the other side of the river." So also **समेत** "with," "accompanied by," as **सूर सामंत समेत** "accompanied by his peers and paladins," the meaning of the postposition from **सम् + आ + इ** requires this construction.

**बीच** "in," "in the middle of," **सिरे** "at the end of" (Skr. **शिरस्**), **कणे** "near to," "at the house of" (Skr. **कर्णे**), **संग** "with," **हाथ** "by means of," **हां** "at," "at the house of"

(Skr. **स्थाने**),<sup>1</sup> are also colloquially common, both with and without the sign of the genitive, but more frequently with it.

Panjabi has **कोठ** "near," literally, "in the bosom of," **कोठी** "from the side of," **विच** "in," which is the regular sign of the locative, **पार** "on the other side," and **पार वार** "on both sides" (of a river, valley, etc.), as well as the Hindi words given above.

The postpositions in Sindhi are more numerous, and are divided, more clearly than in the other languages, into two classes, those which are added direct to the oblique form of the noun, and those which are added to the genitive. Of the first class are **भर** or **भरि** "on," "leaning on" (Skr. **भर**), where in II. **भर** rather means "full," as **कोस भर** "a full *kos*;" **तोडि** and **तोणि** "up to," which Trumpp regards as an emphatic locative from **तोडु** "end;" **जां**, **जिञ्ज**, **जीञ्ज**, **जिएं**, "like" (Skr. **यथा**); **डां**, **डांह**, **डे** "towards," with an ablative form **डह्हा** "from the direction of" (perhaps from Skr. **दिग्**); **रे**, **रिञ्ज**, "without" (Skr. **ऋते**); **सां**, **साणु**, **सें**, **सेणु** "with" (Skr. **सम**; cf. B. **सने**).

S. **सूधां** "along with," H. **सूधा** and **सुधा** "with," O. **सुधा** or **सबु सुधा** "together with," "all taken together," from Skr. **सार्द्धम्**, according to Trumpp and others, but the O. usage seems to refer rather to Skr. **शुद्ध**, in the sense of **संशुद्ध** "completed."

S. **सीञ्चा** "up to," "till" (Skr. **सीमा**), P. **सीं** and **सीउं**, appears occasionally to be used as a postposition, and one or two others of less importance complete the list.

<sup>1</sup> Platts (Grammar, p. 195), from whom I take this list, is the first writer to give the real origin and meaning of this word, which I, in common with most of my countrymen, had hitherto confounded with *yahān* "here." There was no need for Platts to be so very dogmatic and arrogant about this and one or two similar small discoveries. He should try to bear the weight of his stupendous erudition more meekly. We may be thankful, however, to him for condescending to make a few mistakes occasionally, to bring himself down to our level. Such are the remarkable bit of philology in note 1, page 164, and his remarks on the intransitive in notes to pp. 171, 174. He who undertakes to correct others, should be quite sure he is right himself first.

Of the second class are बाझां, बाझूं, बाझों "without," P. बाझ, बाझों *id.* This rather means "owing to the absence of," as in the passage quoted by Trumpp, तान सूरिह भाव्या सेल्ह देखण बाझों दोस जे "Then they were considered by the hero as thorns in the absence of his friend." It is probably connected with Skr. √बन्ध in the sense of being bound or impeded. बिना "without" (Skr. विना), is also common in H. P. B. and O. In M. विना, and G. विना and वना (*vinā, wanā*).

S. लाइ and लइ "for the sake of," correspond to H. P. लिये, and are used like it, either with or without the genitive particle; but in S. the meaning is the same in both cases, while in H. it differs; thus उस लिये "for that reason," but उस के लिये "for the sake of him."

While in the other languages the postpositions, when not used as case-signs, are almost invariably joined to the genitive with the masculine oblique case-sign, in Sindhi they may take the ablative or accusative. Thus आडो "in front," may take the accusative. It is probably like O. आदौ "in the first place," or with a negative आदौ न "not at all," "at no time;" thus आदौ सेठि गला नहि literally "to begin with, he did not go there," that is to say, "he never went there at all," locative of Skr. आदि "beginning."

अंदरि "within," Skr. अन्तर, but more probably from Persian اَنْدَر. ओडो "near to," धारां "apart, without," काणे "for the sake of," contracted from कारणे; मथे "upon," loc. of मथो "head," वांगे "like to," वेझो "near to," are also used in the same way.

In Marathi, besides the postpositions which are exclusively employed in forming cases, there are some which are added direct to the oblique form of the noun, and others which require the genitive case-sign.

Of the former kind are वर "on" (Skr. उपरि), which is generally written as one word with the noun, as घरावर "on

the house," उद्यावर "till to-morrow." A longer form is वरता, which is declined as an adjective, generally meaning "up." Others are बाहिर "out," अंत "in," कडे "at," कडून "by means of," वांचून "without," विषयी "about," "concerning," literally "in the matter (of)," मगि "behind," "formerly," पुढे "before," "in future," खाली "under."

There is nothing specially worthy of note in the remaining languages which do not vary from Hindi very widely, either in the words they use, or in the manner of using them.

§ 86. The survey of the seven languages is here ended; the thinness of matter and illustration, in some respects, is due to the want of material, the difficulty of procuring books, and the absence of persons who might be consulted. Others, who enjoy greater advantages in these respects, will, in future times, supplement and supersede much that is defective and erroneous in this outline. Amru'lkais sings—

وَمَا الْمَرْؤُ مَا دَامَتْ حُشَّاشَةُ نَفْسِهِ  
بِمُدْرِكِ أَطْرَافِ الْخُطُوبِ وَلَا آلِ

FINIS.

# INDEX.

The Roman numeral indicates the volume, and the Arabic numeral the page. Only those words are here given which form the subject of some discussion, or illustrate some rule. A hyphen before a word indicates that it is a termination.

NOTE.—When the anuswâra precedes a strong consonant, it is not the nasal breathing, but the nasal letter of the varga of that consonant, and is therefore the first element in a mixed nexus. It must be looked for at the end of each varga.

## A

-aṇṇ, ii. 167

aṇṇâ, i. 193

aṇṇ, ii. 311

aṇṇulâ, i. 254; ii. 29

aṇs, aṇsu (aṇṇa), ii. 174

aṇsû, aṇsûṇ (aṇru), i. 357; ii. 193

-aṇhi, ii. 223

aṇhri, i. 134

-ak, ii. 29, 111

aka, ii. 345

akaḍ, ii. 102

akaḍait, *ib.*

akutar, ii. 346

akaté, *ib.*

akarâ, i. 260

akavka, ii. 345

akkh, i. 309; ii. 173

akshî, *ib.*

akhi, *ib.*

agaru, agare, ii. 296

agaro, *ib.* ii. 101

agaḷâ, *ib.*

aggâu, ii. 296

agiâr, i. 260; ii. 134

agio, ii. 296

agun, i. 172

agunîs, ii. 136

agûniko, ii. 115

agg, aggi, agi (agni), i. 300; ii.

52, 218

aggâu, aggâdu, ii. 297

agra, ii. 288, 296

- aglâ, ii. 101  
 ank, ii. 120  
 ankadî, *ib.*  
 ankâ, iii. 68  
 ankûr, ii. 232  
 ankhađî, ii. 120  
 ankhi, ii. 173  
 ang, ii. 121  
 angana, ii. 17  
 angâra, i. 129 ; ii. 289  
 angıyâ, ii. 121  
 angurıjanu, iii. 71  
 angulî, i. 134  
 anglalutno, ii. 288  
 acharaj, i. 136, 349  
 acharat, *ib.*  
 acho, achekhho, achekhâ, ii. 12  
 √achh, achekh (as), iii. 180  
 achhâni, ii. 80  
 achekhario, achekhhero, ii. 286  
 achhi, iii. 185  
 aju, ajj, ajja, i. 327  
 anjali, i. 252  
 anjhu, i. 357  
 -aṭ, ii. 67  
 aṭak, ii. 31, 51  
 aṭaknâ, *ib.*  
 aṭâ, aṭârî, ii. 120  
 atkâ, ii. 63  
 aṭkânâ, ii. 31  
 aṭkelo, aṭkhelo, ii. 96  
 aṭṭh, i. 315 ; ii. 133  
 aṭṭhi (asthi), i. 317  
 aṭṭhârah, ii. 134  
 aṭhavaṇûk, ii. 44  
 aṭhâi, aṭhâis, i. 253  
 aṭhâvan, ii. 141  
 aḍaṇâ, aḍaṇeṇ, ii. 20  
 aḍat, aḍatya, ii. 53, 88  
 aḍavaṇûk, ii. 44  
 aḍahan, ii. 134  
 aḍiyol, ii. 96  
 aḍî, aḍleh, ii. 144  
 aḍhat (aṛhat), ii. 53  
 aḍhail, ii. 96  
 aḍhâi (aṛhâi), ii. 144  
 aḍhâr, ii. 134  
 -aṇ, ii. 166  
 aṇḍâ, aṇḍeṇ (aṇḍa), ii. 8  
 aṇḍaḍâ, ii. 120  
 -at, iii. 123  
 atasî, i. 130, 179  
 -atu, ii. 63  
 adhasta, ii. 298  
 adhu, adhe, ii. 12  
 addhâ, ii. 12  
 -an, ii. 165  
 -ana, ii. 15  
 ani (anya), i. 341  
 anar, antarân (antra), ii. 174  
 -ando, iii. 123  
 andhakâra, andherâ, i. 299  
 andhâ, andhaḷâ, ii. 12  
 andhâpaṇu, ii. 73  
 -anh, ii. 206  
 annhâ, ii. 12  
 annherâ, ii. 299  
 apachekhar (apsaras), i. 309  
 apûpa, i. 179  
 apnâ, ii. 329  
 ab, ii. 336  
 abhyantare, i. 182  
 abhra, ii. 21  
 amangula, i. 252  
 amaro (-re, -ri), ii. 345  
 ame, ii. 307  
 amen, ii. 302, 308  
 amo, *ib.*  
 amb, ambâ, ambu, i. 342 ; ii. 21  
 ambavaṇî, ii. 127  
 ambiyâ, ii. 21  
 ambhe, i. 262

amhe, amhañ, etc. (forms of 1.

Â

pers. pron. pl.), ii. 302

-amhi, ii. 223

-aya, i. 140, 204

-ar (genitive), ii. 276, 280

aranya, i. 179

aratti, arattutno, ii. 288

arahañ, araṭu (araghaṭṭa), i. 266

archi, i. 318

arṇa, i. 341

ardhâ, ii. 12

aliam (alika), i. 149

alsi, i. 130

ava, i. 178, 204

ayaka, ii. 345

avasthâna, i. 178

avalumbana, i. 252

avaçyâya, i. 356

avaḷo, ii. 73

avîṇ, ii. 311

avijano, iii. 72

avgo, avgutno, ii. 288

açi (açiti), ii. 137

ashtau, i. 315; ii. 133

ashtâdaça, ii. 134

√as, iii. 171

asâ, ii. 302

asâdâ, ii. 313

asi, ii. 137

asîṇ, ii. 302

ase (as), iii. 184

asnân, ii. 17

asthi, i. 317

-ahañ, ii. 220

ahañ, ahahi, iii. 173

-ahi, ii. 221

ahîṇ, ii. 311

ahîr, i. 268

-ahuñ, ii. 220

ahvân, ii. 311

â, ii. 318, 336

√â, âis, âs, iii. 45

âñ, ii. 205

-âñ, âñî, ii. 80, 169

-âñ, ii. 166

âisâ, i. 158

-âit, ii. 104

âûlâ, âolâ, ii. 29

ân, ii. 302

ânîṇ, ii. 311

ânûñ, ii. 302

ânôn, ii. 113

ânv, i. 254; ii. 173

ânvalâ, i. 254; ii. 29

âñviro, i. 254

âñsû, i. 357

âñhîṇ, ii. 336

âkn, i. 310

âkhaḍu, i. 259

âkhu, i. 310

âg, âgun, âgi, (agni), i. 300; ii. 52, 191, 207, 209, 218

âgal, âgali, ii. 101

âgâ, i. 142

âgiâ, âgyâ (âjñâ), i. 303; ii. 159, 195

âgion, âgu, âge, i. 296

ânk, iii. 68

ânk, i. 309; ii. 173

ângan, ânganu, ii. 17

âchhe, i. 215, 218; iii. 185

âj, âji, i. 327

âjikâra, ii. 279

âneh, i. 318

ânju, i. 357

-ât, ii. 65, 67

ât (ashtau), ii. 133

âtulo, ii. 336

âtḥ (ashtau), i. 315; ii. 133



âthââs, i. 253  
 âthara, ii. 134  
 âthun, ii. 247  
 -âtho, ii. 114  
 âdâi, ii. 144  
 âdat, âdhat (âṛhat), ii. 53  
 ân, ân (√âni) iii. 44  
 âniko, ii. 115  
 âṇḍâ, ii. 8  
 -âti, ii. 105  
 âtman, i. 330; ii. 76, 328  
 âdriç, i. 158  
 âdhâ, ii. 12  
 -ân, ii. 69  
 âno, ii. 8  
 ânt, ii. 110  
 ântachâ, çb.  
 -ândo, iii. 123  
 ândhaḷo, ii. 12, 73  
 √âp, app, iii. 41  
 âp, âpun, âpanâ (âtman), i. 330;  
     ii. 328  
 âpalâ, ii. 330  
 âpas, ii. 330, 348  
 âpelo (âpîḍa), i. 156, 196  
 âbh, ii. 21  
 âm, i. 342; ii. 219  
 -âmanî, ii. 70  
 âmarâ, i. 54; ii. 302  
 âmi, ii. 54; ii. 302  
 -âmi, ii. 77  
 âmba, âmbo, i. 342; ii. 21  
 âmbaṭân, ii. 127  
 âmhâ, âmhî, ii. 302, 308  
 âyâ, iii. 16  
 -âr, -ârâ, -âru, ii. 94  
 -âl, -âlu, ii. 90, 94  
 -âlâ, iii. 142  
 âlaya, i. 182; ii. 10, 93, 98  
 âv, iii. 44  
 -âv, ii. 63

-âvaṭ, ii. 69  
 âvatto, i. 334  
 -âvan, ii. 69  
 -âvo, ii. 336  
 âçî, ii. 137  
 âçcharya, i. 136, 344; ii. 286  
 âshâḍha, i. 259  
 âsarâ, âsiro (âçraya), i. 182, 357;  
     ii. 10.  
 -âhat, ii. 65  
 -âhi, ii. 213  
 -âhin, âhun, ii. 220  
 âhc (√as), iii. 172  
 âhed, âher, i. 266  
 -âho, ii. 213  
 -âl, -âlu, ii. 90  
 âlok, ii. 104

## I

i, ih, ii. 317, 319, 329, 336  
 -ia, -io, iii. 133  
 iûn, iii. 262  
 ik, ikk, ii. 131  
 -ika, ii. 83, 34, 111, 156  
 ikaḍe, ii. 146  
 -ikâ, ii. 164  
 ikâhat, ii. 141  
 ikshu, i. 135, 218, 310  
 igârâha, ii. 134  
 igyârahvân, ii. 248  
 ingâlo, (angâra), i. 129, 250  
 ingianno (ingitajña), 302  
 inam, i. 156  
 inânam, ii. 335  
 -ino, ii. 114  
 it, itai, iii. 260  
 -ita, ii. 102  
 iti, i. 180, 196  
 itthe, ii. 336, 346

itthî, itthikâ (strî), i. 363  
 itnâ, ii. 336  
 idhar, ii. 336  
 -in, -inî, ii. 153, 164  
 -ini, ii. 84  
 imî, iii. 262  
 imli, i. 134  
 -iya, ii. 84, 88, 156  
 iyânâm, i. 186  
 -iru, ii. 113  
 -il, ii. 94, 95  
 -ila, -ilâ, iii. 134  
 ilsî, ii. 130  
 iva, i. 180

## Î

î, ii. 317, 336  
 -î, ii. 83  
 -io, ii. 83, 89  
 -îñ, ii. 223  
 îñâ, ii. 336; iii. 261  
 îkh, i. 310  
 -îñ, ii. 170, 231  
 -îño, ii. 114  
 -îndo, iii. 123  
 -îya, ii. 84, 85, 156  
 -îro, ii. 97  
 -îl, -ilâ, -îlo, ii. 95, 97, 98  
 îsarâ (içvara), i. 358  
 -îhi, ii. 215, 218  
 îl, ii. 98

## U

u, ii. 318, 336  
 -ua, -uâ, ii. 39  
 uajjhâao, i. 328  
 -uka, ii. 35, 112  
 ukhañḍijaṇu, iii. 71

ug, ugg, ugav ( $\sqrt{\text{udgam}}$ ), i. 294;  
 iii. 39  
 ugâr (udgâra), i. 179  
 ugâl, ugâlhñâ, *ib.*  
 uchakkâ, ii. 72  
 uchâî, uechchâî, ii. 79  
 uchân, ii. 80  
 uechchâ, ii. 13  
 uechchû (ikshu), i. 135, 146,  
 218, 310  
 ujâdnâ, ujâdû, ii. 36  
 uncha, ii. 13  
 unchaṭ, ii. 122  
 unchâî, ii. 79  
 uṭh ( $\sqrt{\text{utthâ}}$ ) i. 294; iii. 40, 83  
 uṭhu, ii. 87, 92  
 uḍ (uṛ,  $\sqrt{\text{uḍḍi}}$ ), uḍiṛ, iii. 44  
 uḍako, ii. 33  
 uḍâu, ii. 41, 43  
 uḍâk, *ib.*  
 uḍân, ii. 81  
 uṇih, ii. 134  
 uṇḍâ, ii. 81  
 utar ( $\sqrt{\text{uttri}}$ ), iii. 54  
 utârñâ, utârû, ii. 36  
 uti, ii. 336  
 -utî, ii. 108  
 utthe, i. 314; ii. 336, 346  
 utthon, ii. 346  
 utnâ, ii. 336  
 utsava, i. 317  
 utsuka, *ib.*  
 uda, ii. 21  
 udumbara, i. 133, 180  
 udgâra, i. 139  
 udra, ii. 21  
 udvoḍhâ, i. 245, 271  
 udh.r, ii. 336  
 udhâlû, ii. 37  
 un, i. 343; ii. 48  
 unâiç, unis, ii. 134

unân, unhân, ii. 318  
 unâlă, ii. 93  
 uni, ii. 319  
 ungali, i. 134  
 undir, ii. 231  
 unho, i. 347  
 upa, i. 200  
 upajjhâyo (upādhyâya), i. 328  
 upano, iii. 141  
 upari, ii. 298  
 upavishṭa, i. 179; iii. 38  
 uppalam, i. 284  
 ubâlnâ, ubâraṇu (ujjvâlana), i.  
 294  
 ubiḍako, ii. 33  
 ubhârnâ (udbhâraṇa), i. 294  
 umrâu, ii. 152  
 umhaḷ, i. 347  
 urlâ, ii. 344  
 urân, ii. 207, 219  
 -ul, -ûl, ii. 99, 100  
 ulka, i. 180  
 ulko, ii. 33  
 uvavajjhîhiti (√upapad), iii. 20  
 us, ii. 318  
 ushun, i. 172  
 ushma, i. 172, 347  
 uh, uhai, ii. 318, 336  
 uhaḍo, ii. 336

## Ū

û, ii. 318, 339  
 ûṇa, ii. 336  
 ûkh, i. 135, 218, 310  
 ûngh, ii. 82, 92  
 ûnghâs, ûnghâsâ, ii. 82  
 ûnghâlṭu, ii. 92  
 ûchâni, ii. 80  
 ûcho, ib.

ûnchâ, ii. 13, 79  
 ûnchâi, ii. 79  
 -ûṇiko, ii. 115  
 -ûṇo, ii. 114, 115  
 -ûṇḍo, ii. 81  
 ût, ii. 21  
 -ût, ii. 108  
 ûḍ, ii. 21  
 ûn, i. 343; ii. 48  
 ûnavinçati, ii. 134  
 ûnh, i. 347  
 ûpar, ii. 298  
 ûrnâ, i. 343  
 ûs, i. 218, 310  
 -ûhi, ii. 215

## RI

riksha, i. 159, 218, 310; ii. 14  
 řitu, i. 159  
 √řidh, ii. 53  
 řiddha, i. 159  
 řishabha, i. 159  
 řishi, i. 160

## E

-e, ii. 262  
 e, ii. 317, 336  
 eâruha, i. 260, 243; ii. 134  
 -en, ii. 262, 271  
 eka, ek, eku, ekk, i. 141, 156;  
 ii. 130, 245  
 eka- (in comp.), i. 253, 259, 288;  
 ii. 134, 141  
 ekottara, ii. 142  
 ekhana, ii. 336  
 okhâne, ib.  
 egye (âge), i. 142; ii. 296

eṭalo, ii. 336 \*  
 eṭhâ, *ib.*  
 eḍ, eḍi, i. 134  
 eḍe, eḍo, ii. 336  
 -eṇ, ii. 169  
 eṭa, ii. 336  
 etiro, etc, *ib.*  
 -eto, ii. 103  
 ethâkâra, ii. 280  
 em, eman, emanta, ii. 336  
 -er, ii. 276, 279  
 eraṇḍa, i. 180  
 -erâ, -ero, ii. 98  
 -erâ, ii. 199  
 -el, -elâ, -elu, ii. 95, 97, 98  
 -elo, iii. 134  
 evaḍo, ii. 336  
 evê, evo, *ib.*  
 esu, -esuṇ, ii. 219  
 eh, ehâ, ehân, ii. 317  
 -chî, -chîn, ii. 219  
 chvân, ii. 336

## AI

ai, i. 185  
 aiṇṇi, ii. 137  
 aiḍaṇ, ii. 336  
 aiḍâ, ii. 336  
 -ait, ii. 69  
 -aitâ, *ib.*  
 -aito, ii. 103  
 -ail, ii. 95, 167  
 aisâ, ii. 336

## O

o, ii. 318, 336  
 -on (ord.), ii. 143

-on (pl.), ii. 218, 243  
 -on (loc.), ii. 236, 346  
 oka, ii. 345  
 -oko, ii. 112  
 okovka, ii. 345  
 okhâne, ii. 336  
 ogaṇîs, ii. 134  
 ogâl, i. 293  
 ojhâ, i. 328  
 onjaḷ, i. 252  
 oṭh, oṭṭh (oshṭha), ii. 7  
 oṭhârû, ii. 92  
 oṭhî, ii. 87  
 oḍe, oḍo, ii. 336  
 oṇav, oṇâv, oṇâ (√avanam), iii. 57  
 oṇḍâ, ii. 81  
 otiro, ii. 336  
 -oti, ii. 108  
 odava, ii. 345  
 ovoka, *ib.*  
 os, i. 356  
 oshṭha, i. 317; ii. 7  
 ohi, ii. 204

## AU

-aut, ii. 69, 106  
 -autâ, auti, *ib.*  
 -aun, -aunâ, ii. 69  
 aur, ii. 341; iii. 270  
 aushadha, i. 133, 252  
 aushtrika, ii. 87

## K

ka, ii. 344  
 -ka, ii. 26  
 kaṇṇal, i. 255; ii. 23  
 kaṇḥ, ii. 253  
 kaṇhaiyâ, kaṇho, i. 163

- kaṇhin, kaṇni, ii. 323, 326  
 kakadī, i. 130, 133, 318; ii. 35  
 kakaḍo, i. 318  
 kakkho, ii. 7  
 kaksha, ii. 7, 87, 257  
 kakhana, ii. 338  
 kankan, i. 199, 296  
 kunkar, i. 130; ii. 95  
 kankarilā, ii. 95  
 kangaṇ, i. 296  
 kuchak, ii. 31, 88  
 kuchaṇeṇ, ii. 68  
 kachât, ii. 68, 89  
 kachianḍh, ii. 126  
 kachim, i. 273  
 kachehh, ii. 7  
 kachehhapa, i. 153, 273  
 kachhû, ii. 328  
 kañâ, i. 341  
 kañho, i. 356  
 kaṭ, kât (√kṛit), i. 333; ii. 13;  
     iii. 59  
 kaṭ, i. 145  
 kaṭâit, ii. 105  
 kaṭân, *ib.*  
 kaṭâha, i. 199  
 kaṭhaṇ (kaṭhiṇa), i. 145, 155; ii.  
     13, 82  
 kaṭhanâç, ii. 82  
 kaḍ, ii. 93  
 kaḍak, karḱâ, ii. 31, 33, 43  
 kaḍakaḍ, ii. 104  
 kaḍakhâ, karḱhait, ii. 103  
 kaḍâhi, i. 199  
 kaḍihîṇ, ii. 338  
 kaḍil, ii. 98  
 kaḍh, kaḍḍh (√kṛish), i. 353;  
     iii. 57  
 kaṇ, ii. 324  
 kaṇik, ii. 231  
 kañic, *ib.*  
 kaṇtaka, i. 297; ii. 29, 93  
 kaṇṭhâlâ, ii. 89  
 kaṇṭhî, i. 270  
 kaṇḍâ, kaṇḍiâlâ, i. 297; ii. 29, 93  
 kaṇṇo, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kata, ii. 338  
 kataran, i. 334  
 kaṭi, i. 334  
 kath, i. 267; iii. 37  
 kaḍ, ii. 338  
 kudala, ii. 345  
 kudali, i. 142  
 kaniâ (kanyâ), i. 341  
 kanu, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kankaṇo, kangaṇ, i. 199  
 kankâla, kangâl, i. 198  
 kaṇḍhi, i. 270  
 kaṇḍhâ, i. 297; ii. 9, 109  
 kann, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kañûh, i. 300  
 kaṇhaṇeṇ, ii. 60  
 kaṇhavâlû, *ib.*  
 kapaḍâ (kaprâ), i. 199, 318  
 kapaḍiânḍh, ii. 126  
 kaparda, i. 158, 209  
 kapâṭa, i. 200  
 kapâs, kapâh, etc., i. 259, 318  
 kapitthâ, i. 273  
 kapûra, i. 318  
 kab, ii. 338; iii. 257  
 kabarâ, kaburâ, etc., i. 130, 319  
 kamala, i. 255  
 kamâû, ii. 41  
 kamîn, ii. 167  
 kamp, kâmp, etc. (√kamp), i. 279;  
     iii. 34  
 kambalâ, kammal, etc., ii. 23  
 kaya, ii. 344  
 kar (√kṛi), i. 98, 160, 181; ii.  
     17, 19, 38, 162, 179, 285; iii.  
     11, 16, 18, 23, 41, 72, 75, 77

- kar, karâ (genitive), ii. 277, 279, 287  
 kara (hand), ii. 11  
 karapanen, ii. 67  
 karâi, i. 199  
 kariâ, i. 247  
 kariândh, ii. 126  
 kariso, i. 150  
 karodhî (krodhin), ii. 167  
 karoh (kroça), i. 259  
 karkuṭikâ, i. 133; ii. 35  
 karjât, ii. 168  
 karṇa, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kartana, i. 333  
 kardama, i. 334; ii. 26  
 karpata, i. 199, 318  
 karpātân, ii. 127  
 karpâsa, i. 259, 318  
 karsh ( $\sqrt{\text{kṛish}}$ ), i. 322, 353; iii. 57  
 kal (kalyam), i. 350; iii. 264  
 kavaḍi, i. 200  
 kavula, ii. 24  
 kavâ, ii. 344  
 kavi, ii. 191  
 kaçâ, ii. 325  
 kaçmala, i. 348  
 kaçmira, i. 348  
 kaşṭa, ii. 90, 93  
 kas, kasailâ, ii. 96  
 kas (pron.), ii. 344  
 kasuk, ii. 31  
 kasunen, ii. 20  
 kasata, kastâlâ, ii. 93  
 kasâ, ii. 338  
 kasis, kasu, i. 149  
 kah, kahnâ, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{kath}}$ ), i. 267  
 iii. 37  
 kahâ, ii. 324  
 kuhân, i. 355; ii. 338  
 kahâr, i. 299; ii. 127  
 kahin, ii. 323  
 kahun, ii. 253  
 kalâ, i. 244; ii. 13  
 kaḷes, i. 171  
 kâ, ii. 276  
 kârth, ii. 167  
 kânghân, ii. 338  
 kânghîn, ii. 328  
 kâka, kâg, i. 198  
 kâkâ, i. 219  
 kâkh, kânkh, ii. 7, 257  
 kânkaḍa, i. 318  
 kâchhe, i. 218; ii. 257, 258  
 kâj (kâcha), i. 199  
 kâj (kârya), i. 349  
 kânchana, ii. 17  
 kât, kâtñâ ( $\sqrt{\text{kṛit}}$ ), i. 333; ii. 20,  
 36; iii. 59  
 kâtû, ii. 36  
 kâḍhnâ ( $\sqrt{\text{kṛish}}$ ), i. 353, 354; ii.  
 20, 32, 41; iii. 57  
 kâṇâ, ii. 13  
 kânṭâ, i. 297; ii. 29  
 kânṭil, ii. 98  
 kâtar, i. 334  
 kâduâ, kâdo (kardama), i. 334;  
 ii. 26  
 kâu, ii. 7  
 kânâ, ii. 13  
 kânkuḍi, i. 133  
 kângu, i. 198  
 kândh, kândhâ (skandha), i. 297,  
 300; ii. 9  
 kân (kṛishṇa), i. 163, 347  
 kâpaḍ, i. 199, 318  
 kâpûr, i. 318  
 kâpûs, i. 169, 318  
 kâbar, kabarâ, i. 130, 146, 319  
 kâbalo, kâmbalâ, ii. 23, 89  
 kâm (karma), i. 152, 345; ii. 41  
 kâma (beam), ii. 195  
 kâya, ii. 324

- kâr, ii. 126  
 kâr, ii. 279, 284  
 kâraṇḥaṇ, i. 260  
 kâraj, kârju (kârya), i. 171, 249, 349  
 kâriso, ii. 325  
 kârîgar, ii. 167  
 kâro, i. 247  
 kârtika, i. 334  
 kârshâpaṇa, i. 355  
 kâl, kâli, kâlḥ (kalyam), i. 350  
 kâlâ, i. 244, 247; ii. 13  
 kâlîkâr, ii. 279  
 kâvaḍâ, ii. 89  
 kâvanjâ, i. 105  
 kâçmîra, i. 348  
 kâshṭa, i. 315; ii. 7  
 kâsis, i. 149  
 kâh, ii. 324  
 kâhâ, kâhāṇ, ii. 323, 326  
 kâhâḍavun, i. 353  
 kâhāṇ, i. 355  
 kâhâr, kâhâri, ii. 327  
 kâhâvaṇa, i. 355  
 kâlâ, i. 244; ii. 13  
 ki, ii. 324  
 kiâ, *ib.*  
 kiṇon, i. 257  
 kikaḍe, ii. 338  
 kikkur, *ib.*  
 kichhi, kichhu, ii. 328  
 kiṭṭa, i. 145  
 kiḍâ, kiḍo, i. 199  
 kitakâ, ii. 332, 338  
 kitaro, ii. 331, 338  
 kitek, ii. 333  
 kitthe, ii. 338  
 kitnâ, ii. 331, 338  
 kiddhau, iii. 144  
 kidhar, ii. 338  
 kin, kinh, ii. 323, 326  
 kiyaṇ, iii. 144  
 kiran, i. 130; ii. 17  
 kiles, i. 171; ii. 7  
 killâ, i. 150  
 kis, ii. 326  
 kisân, i. 160  
 kise, ii. 324, 326  
 kisû, ii. 328  
 kihadî, ii. 331, 338  
 kihâ, *ib.*  
 kihi, ii. 323  
 kî (gen.), ii. 276  
 kî (pron.), ii. 323, 324, 326  
 kîd, kîḍo, i. 199  
 kîdriṣa, i. 156; ii. 323  
 kinau, iii. 144  
 kunvar (kumâra), i. 255  
 kukkur, ii. 184, 200  
 kukh (kukshi), i. 218  
 kuechho (kukshi), i. 310; ii. 218  
 kuehb, ii. 328  
 kunchi, kunjî, i. 199; ii. 35  
 kunjadâ, ii. 165  
 kuṭam, i. 146  
 kutâḍî, i. 273  
 kutṭini, i. 146; ii. 170  
 kuṭîl, ii. 98  
 kuṭhârâ, i. 270, 273  
 kuḍaṇu, i. 334  
 kuḍi, kuḍh, i. 316  
 kuḍie, ii. 138  
 kuṇḍ, kuṇḍâlâ, ii. 93  
 kuṇḍala, ii. 24  
 kuṭho, iii. 338  
 kudayen kuddavun ( $\sqrt{\text{kurd}}$ ),  
 150, 334  
 kuddâl, i. 157  
 kuḍbaḍâ, i. 286  
 kubiro, i. 130  
 kubo, etc. (kubja), i. 285, 286  
 kumâd, ii. 163

- kumbî, kuṇbî, etc., ii. 87, 165, 170  
 kumhâr, etc. (kumbhakâra), i. 144, 298, 346; ii. 126, 165  
 kurûl, ii. 100  
 kula, i. 155, 244, 247  
 kuluthâ, ii. 164  
 kulli, kurlî, ii. 24  
 kulhârî, kuhârâ, etc., i. 270  
 kushṭha, i. 157; ii. 85, 167  
 kusanu, kuhanu, iii. 51  
 kusâthî, ii. 167  
 kuhudî, ii. 167  
 kuḷa, i. 244  
 kûân, i. 203  
 kûnjî, ii. 35  
 kûdnâ (√kurd), i. 150, 334  
 kûpa, i. 150, 203  
 kûs, ii. 218  
 kṛipâ, ii. 90  
 kṛipâlû, *ib.*  
 kṛishaka, i. 160  
 kṛishṇa, i. 163  
 ke, ii. 323, 326, 338  
 -ke (gen. aff.), ii. 260, 276, 278  
 keî, ii. 326  
 keuṇ, ii. 323, 328  
 keuṇasî, ii. 326  
 keṭalo, ii. 331, 338  
 keḍâ, keḍe, ii. 333, 334, 338  
 ketâ, kete, ii. 332, 338  
 ketiro, ii. 338  
 keḍo, *ib.*  
 kebe, *ib.*  
 kemana, *ib.*  
 kemâne, ii. 323  
 kor, kerâ, etc. (gen. aff.), ii. 281, 284  
 keriso, ii. 323  
 keru, ii. 323, 338  
 kelâ, 142, 202; ii. 24  
 kevaṭ (kaivarta), i. 157  
 kevaḍo, ii. 334, 335  
 kevaḍhâ, *ib.*  
 kevâre, ii. 338  
 keviḍo, i. 202; ii. 24  
 kevo, ii. 331  
 keça, ii. 90  
 keçarî, i. 259; ii. 85  
 kesâlû, ii. 90  
 keha, ii. 327  
 keharî, i. 259; ii. 85  
 kehavun, (√kath), i. 138, 243; iii. 41  
 kehi, ii. 326  
 kehvân, ii. 338  
 kaiek, ii. 327, 333  
 kaichhana, i. 85  
 kaisâ, i. 158; ii. 325, 331  
 ko (objective aff.), i. 48; ii. 253  
 ko (pron.), ii. 323, 326, 338  
 koil (kokila), i. 187, 201; ii. 24  
 koî, ii. 326  
 koû, ii. 327  
 konvalâ (komala), i. 197, 253  
 kokh, i. 157, 310  
 koṭ, i. 315, 316  
 koṭhâ, koṭhî (koshṭha), i. 315  
 koṭhâ, koṭhen (adv.), ii. 338  
 koḍhî (kushṭhin), i. 157, 316; ii. 85, 89  
 kon, konî, konhî, ii. 323, 338  
 koro, ii. 277  
 kos, koh, kohu (kroça), i. 259; ii. 7  
 kohu (prou.), ii. 33, 338  
 koliyo, ii. 24  
 kolî, ii. 169  
 kaun, i. 48; ii. 253, 260  
 kauḍî, i. 158, 200, 333; ii. 164  
 kaun, ii. 328, 338  
 kaunasi, ii. 326  
 kaun, ii. 322, 323



kaulâ, ii. 91  
 kaulârû, *ib.*  
 kyâ, ii. 324  
 kyûn, ii. 338  
 krî, iii. 64

KH<sup>1</sup>

khanyo, iii. 138  
 khaggo (khaḍga), i. 285  
 khacharaṭ, ii. 68  
 khaḍḍaṇu, iii. 51  
 khajûr, i. 319  
 khaṭ (khaṭvâ), ii. 48  
 khaṭâ, khaṭṭâ, ii. 82  
 khaṭṭapan, ii. 72  
 khaṭṭas, ii. 82  
 khatiândh, ii. 126  
 khaḍaka, ii. 31, 33, 98  
 khaḍag, i. 285, 299  
 khaḍkhaḍâṭ, ii. 68  
 khaḍâ, iii. 60  
 khaḍi, ii. 35  
 khaṇ, ii. 7  
 khaṇa, ii. 98  
 khaṇaṇu, iii. 50  
 khaṇâ, i. 299  
 khaṇâṇi, ii. 20  
 khaṇil, khaṇereṇ, ii. 98  
 khaṇḍa, i. 299  
 khaṇḍâ (khaḍga), i. 285; ii. 104,  
 105  
 khaṇḍâṭ, *ib.*  
 khatṭri, ii. 88, 156  
 khan, i. 130; ii. 7  
 khaṇi, khaṇu, i. 299  
 khano, i. 285  
 khandhâ, i. 300, 306; ii. 9  
 khapaṇu, ii. 43, 53  
 khapaṇeṇ, ii. 35

khapati, ii. 53  
 khapâû, ii. 43  
 khapi, khapyâ, ii. 35  
 khamâ, i. 174, 310; ii. 159  
 khambh, i. 313  
 kharadyâ, ii. 35  
 khaladâ, ii. 120  
 khavalyâ, ii. 89  
 Khavâ (√khâd), iii. 68  
 khavijano, *ib.*  
 khaskhas, ii. 104  
 khâ (√khâd), i. 202, 204; ii. 36;  
 iii. 40, 68  
 khâû, ii. 36, 37  
 khân, ii. 166  
 khânyâin, *ib.*  
 khâṇsnâ, i. 191  
 khâṇj, khâṇaṇeṇ, ii. 191  
 khât (khaṭvâ), i. 154; ii. 48  
 khândâ, i. 285  
 khâdho, iii. 140  
 khânorâ, ii. 100  
 khândâ, khânah, i. 273, 306; ii. 9  
 khâr, i. 310  
 khâl (below), ii. 98  
 khâl (skin), ii. 120  
 khâvavipeṇ, iii. 77  
 khich, iii. 64  
 khichâu, khichâv, ii. 63  
 khinj, iii. 64  
 khina, i. 130; ii. 7  
 khitrî, ii. 88, 156  
 khimâ, i. 130; ii. 159  
 khilaunâ, ii. 70  
 khilâû, ii. 41  
 khillû, ii. 36  
 khisalâhaṭ, ii. 65  
 khisiyâhaṭ, *ib.*  
 khîr, i. 309  
 khujalâhaṭ, ii. 65  
 khuḍako, ii. 33

khudhâ, khuddhiâ, ii. 159  
 khusaḍāni, khusrâni, ii. 70  
 khusaṇu, i. 322  
 khuhu, khûhu, i. 150, 191, 203;  
 ii. 202  
 khuhambo, i. 191  
 khe, ii. 253, 256  
 khech, khench, iii. 64  
 khetu, i. 310  
 khet, khetavun, etc. (kshetra),  
 i. 310, 338; ii. 37  
 khet (kshetra), i. 218, 310, 338  
 khetri, ii. 88  
 khetp ( $\sqrt{kship}$ ), i. 196  
 khel, khet, i. 239, 240, 244;  
 ii. 36  
 khevnâ, i. 200  
 khogir, ii. 232  
 khod, khod, khol, etc., ii. 20;  
 iii. 62

## G

gajak, ii. 32  
 gajanu, gajjâ ( $\sqrt{garj}$ ), i. 319  
 gaṭho, iii. 138  
 gaṭhila, ii. 95  
 gaṭhri, i. 120  
 gad, gadbad, etc., i. 336  
 gadahu, ii. 164  
 gadbadât, ii. 67, 68  
 gadḍh, iii. 59  
 gadha, ii. 95  
 gadhât, ii. 62  
 gadhelâ, ii. 95  
 -gan, ii. 200  
 ganḍâsâ, ii. 82  
 ganḍh ( $\sqrt{granth}$ ), iii. 59  
 gadhâ, gadahâ, etc. (garlabha),  
 i. 335

gantât, ii. 105  
 gandhaḷâ, ii. 101  
 gabbh, gabhu, etc. (garbha), i.  
 319; ii. 7  
 gabbhin, gabhin, etc. (garbhini),  
 i. 183, 319  
 gambhîr, i. 81, 150; ii. 13  
 garaṇu, i. 237  
 garabhu, ii. 7, 11  
 garbhan, i. 183  
 garbhini, i. 165  
 galâv, galâu, ii. 63  
 gavudno, ii. 288  
 gah, gah ( $\sqrt{grah}$ ), iii. 42  
 gahak, gahako, ii. 31, 33  
 gaharâ, gahirâ, i. 81, 150; ii. 13  
 gâu, ii. 26, 37  
 gân, gânv, etc. (grâma), i. 254;  
 ii. 7, 26  
 gânvaden, ii. 118  
 gânvî, ii. 88  
 gâjanen, gâjnâ ( $\sqrt{garj}$ ), i. 319  
 gânjâ, i. 297  
 gâṭu, i. 337  
 gâḍaṇu, gâḍavun, etc., i. 336  
 gâḍâ, ii. 149  
 gâḍi, i. 336; ii. 149, 192  
 gâḍhâ, gâḍho, ii. 13  
 gâṇḍ, i. 147, 227  
 gât, i. 337  
 gâḍâmi, ii. 77  
 gâḍhâ, i. 335  
 gân, i. 256  
 gânth, i. 267; iii. 59  
 gâbh, i. 319; ii. 7  
 gâbbhin, i. 145, 183, 319; ii. 165  
 gâbhûl, ii. 100  
 gânu (grâma), ii. 7, 26  
 gâmaḍun, ii. 119  
 gâvun ( $\sqrt{gai}$ ), ii. 37  
 gâhâ, i. 267

gijh, i. 160, 337; ii. 21  
 gidh; giddh, *ib.*  
 ginnâ, i. 130  
 gimh, gîm, i. 347  
 giyârân, i. 260  
 girâku, ii. 42  
 gihaṇu, ii. 19  
 giḥu, i. 160  
 gid, gîdh, i. 160, 337; ii. 21  
 guâr, ii. 167  
 guj, gujho, i. 359  
 guḍko, ii. 33  
 guṇapaṇâ, ii. 73  
 gudî, i. 240  
 gunis, ii. 136  
 gunth (√granth), iii. 59  
 guru, ii. 166  
 -gul, -guli, ii. 200  
 gusail, ii. 167  
 gusâin, ii. 168  
 gusâü, ii. 42  
 gûj, i. 359  
 gûth (√granth), iii. 59  
 genh (√grah), iii. 42  
 geru, i. 146  
 geh, ii. 14  
 gehun, i. 81, 169, 267  
 go, i. 267; ii. 245  
 gochhâit, ii. 105  
 goṭâ, ii. 245  
 goṭu, i. 337  
 goṭṭhî, ii. 218  
 goṭhu, ii. 110  
 goḍ, goḍîl, ii. 98  
 goṇḍas, ii. 82  
 goṇḍâ, ii. 82, 90, 98  
 got, i. 337  
 gom, i. 267  
 gorâ, i. 158  
 goro, ii. 247  
 gol, i. 240, 244, 247

| golâ, ii. 148  
 golârâ, ii. 94  
 golî, ii. 203  
 golo, i. 247  
 gosâin, i. 257; ii. 154  
 gosâvi, *ib.*  
 goh, i. 267; ii. 48  
 gohâl, i. 260  
 gôhûn, i. 169, 267  
 gyârân, gyârah, ii. 134  
 grasth, i. 166  
 grâsaṇen, i. 154  
 grîsatî, i. 166  
 grihastu, *ib.*  
 gwâlin, ii. 165

## GH

ghaṭaṇu, iii. 71  
 ghaṭitâ, ii. 79  
 ghaḍavun, ii. 43  
 ghaḍâ, ghaḍî, i. 199; ii. 91, 92  
 ghaḍâü, ii. 43, 44  
 ghaḍiyâl, etc., ii. 91, 92, 94  
 ghaṇaghuro, ii. 127  
 ghaṇaghaṇât, ii. 68  
 ghaṇâ, ii. 13  
 ghaṇorâ, ii. 98  
 ghanṭâ, ii. 93  
 ghamori, ii. 100  
 ghar (griha), i. 192; ii. 14, 95,  
 183, 191, 206, 280  
 gharachâ, ii. 110  
 gharaṭu, ii. 64  
 gharclâ, ii. 95  
 ghasavaṭ, ii. 67  
 ghâ, ghâv (ghâta), i. 187, 202;  
 ii. 100  
 ghâil, ghâyâl, etc. ii. 100  
 ghât, ii. 89

ghân, ghânelâ, ii. 98  
 ghântađi, ii. 119  
 ghâm, ii. 26, 99  
 ghâmelâ, ii. 99  
 ghâmoli, ii. 100  
 ghâsaņen, ii. 67; iii. 88  
 ghisâv, ii. 63  
 ghiü, ghî, etc. (ghṛita), i. 160; ii. 156, 157  
 ghumnâ, etc. (√ghûṛṇ), i. 150, 344; ii. 64  
 ghurnâ, etc., *ib.*  
 ghul, ghol (√ghûṛṇ), ii. 20, 41, 65; iii. 56  
 ghusail, ii. 96  
 ghe, ghen (√grah), iii. 42, 143, 220  
 gho, ii. 48, 151  
 ghođâ, ghorâ (ghoṭaka), i. 199; ii. 29, 89, 125, 149, 164, 185, 186  
 ghomû, ii. 38  
 ghorâro, ii. 60  
 ghorô, ii. 30

## CII

châütho, i. 334  
 chaņar, i. 148; ii. 22  
 chak, etc. (chakra), ii. 23  
 chanchalâ, ii. 24  
 chaṭak, ii. 32  
 chaṭâi, i. 215  
 chađ, chađh, ii. 43, 53, 64, 65, 69  
 chatur, ii. 132  
 chand, etc. (chandra), i. 297, 337, 338; ii. 21  
 chandan, ii. 17  
 chapkan, etc. (chap), i. 213  
 chab, chabb (√charv), i. 352; iii. 40

chabiç, i. 253  
 chamak, ii. 32  
 chamatkâra, ii. 33  
 chamâr, i. 183, 346; ii. 126, 165  
 chamârin, i. 183; ii. 165  
 chamelo, ii. 97  
 chamkâvat, etc., ii. 65  
 chamrâ, i. 115; ii. 120  
 charu, *ib.* 37  
 charchâit, ii. 103  
 charyâito, ii. 104  
 chal, chall, etc. (√chal), iii. 34, 78  
 chalâvan, ii. 70  
 chavaņi, ii. 19  
 chahunpnâ, i. 276  
 -châ, -chî, etc., ii. 276, 289  
 chân, i. 182  
 chânvelo, ii. 97  
 chângalepaņ, ii. 73  
 châtuyâ, ii. 39  
 chânđiņo, ii. 114  
 chând, i. 297, 337; ii. 21  
 chândalo, ii. 119  
 châp, châpp, etc., i. 211, 212  
 châb, etc. (√charv), i. 352; ii. 68; iii. 40  
 châm (charman), i. 345, 346; ii. 61, 118  
 châmâr, i. 346  
 châmoṭâ, ii. 123  
 châr, ii. 132, 245  
 chârâni, ii. 20  
 chârôn, ii. 245  
 châlaņen, etc. (√chal), i. 155; ii. 51; iii. 34  
 châlani, châluni, i. 133  
 châlis, ii. 137  
 châr, i. 210, 215  
 chiṭo, i. 336  
 chiṭṭh (√sthâ), i. 230

chiđiyâ, ii. 159  
 chito, ii. 29  
 chittl, i. 310  
 chindh, etc., ii. 118, 122  
 chinh, chihan, etc. (chinha), i.  
     358; ii. 94  
 chip, chipât, etc., i. 212  
 chimkâtu, ii. 64  
 chimtâ, etc., i. 212  
 -chiyâ, ii. 289  
 chirtâ, ii. 149  
 chirnâ, *ib.*  
 chishth ( $\sqrt{\text{sthâ}}$ ), i. 230; iii. 34  
 chik, ii. 91  
 chîđ, ii. 191  
 chînt, i. 336  
 chítâ, ii. 29  
 chíro, ii. 30  
 chuk, iii. 224  
 chukautl, ii. 108  
 chuřilâ, ii. 95  
 chuđđo, ii. 161  
 चुणुक, ii. 44  
 chunâ, etc., i. 314; ii. 9  
 chunâvař, ii. 65  
 chup, i. 212  
 churâ, i. 343  
 chuhanu, chûnâ, i. 321  
 chûnâ, etc. (chûrņa), i. 343, 344;  
     ii. 9  
 chûrâ, etc. (chûrņa), *ib.*  
 chengarař, ii. 68  
 cheđâ, chelâ (cheřa), i. 240; ii.  
     9, 40  
 chepař, ii. 68, 123  
 -cho, ii. 140, 276, 278  
 chok, ii. 247  
 chokh, i. 134  
 chonch, chont, i. 134, 215, 297  
 chotho, i. 144, 334  
 chobâ ( $\sqrt{\text{charv}}$ ), i. 352; iii. 40

choranî, ii. 166  
 \*chorî, i. 158, 349; ii. 78  
 chorâvař, ii. 73  
 chorâpo, ii. 114, 115  
 chorânñû, ii. 141  
 chau (châr), ii. 129, 140  
 chaunr, chaunrî, etc. (chamara),  
     i. 148, 256; ii. 22  
 châukh, i. 134  
 chaughe, ii. 245  
 chaunk, ii. 31, 33, 96  
 chauř, chauřh, ii. 33, 144  
 chaudahân, i. 334  
 chaudâ (chaurâ), ii. 80  
 chauthâ, i. 144  
 chaudaha, etc. (chaturdařa), i.  
     144, 334; ii. 134  
 chaudharî, ii. 166, 167  
 chaubai (chaturvedî), ii. 87  
 chaubis, i. 253  
 chaur, chaurî, i. 148, 256; ii. 22  
 chauranjâ, ii. 141  
 chauvi, i. 253

## CHH

chha, i. 261; ii. 132, 140, 246  
 chhakađâ, i. 198  
 chhařthâ, i. 261; ii. 143  
 chhařđ, iii. 52  
 chhattis, ii. 140  
 chhattri, ii. 88, 156  
 chhan, i. 130; ii. 7  
 chhap, etc., i. 210, 211, 213  
 chhappan, ii. 140  
 chhabilâ, ii. 95  
 chhabbis, i. 253  
 chhamâ, i. 130; ii. 159  
 chhay, i. 261; ii. 132, 140  
 chhaho, i. 261

chhâ, i. 261 ; ii. 324  
 chhânṇû, ii. 141  
 chhânṇv, ohhânṇi (chhâyâ), ii. 48  
 chhânṇhârâ, ii. 94  
 chhâḍ, iii. 52  
 chhâpâ, etc., i. 211, 212, 213  
 chhâpirû, ii. 112  
 chhâmu, ii. 299  
 chhâyêlâ, ii. 95, 97  
 chhâr, i. 310  
 chhâliyâ, i. 261  
 chhâvaḍâ, *ib.*  
 chhâvo, *ib.*  
 chhijaṇu, iii. 50, 138  
 chhitî, i. 196, 310  
 chhin, ii. 7, 283  
 chhinaṇu, iii. 50, 138  
 chhinnâl, i. 218  
 chhinno, iii. 138  
 chhip, etc., ii. 211  
 chhipanjâ, ii. 141  
 chhipâv, ii. 64  
 chhipâvanî, ii. 69  
 chhibarâ, i. 213  
 chhimâ (kshamâ), i. 130, 310 ; ii. 159  
 chhlo, ii. 10  
 chhînt, i. 336  
 chhuâ, i. 261  
 chhut, ii. 43, 70 ; iii. 52  
 chhutâû, ii. 43  
 chhutâpâ, ii. 72  
 chhuto, iii. 138  
 chhurî, i. 218, 310 ; ii. 9  
 chhuhaṇu, etc., ii. 65 ; iii. 51  
 chhe (shash), i. 261  
 chhe (√as), iii. 186  
 chhekâû, ii. 42  
 chhenchadâmi, ii. 77  
 chhedhnâ, i. 254  
 chhemî, ii. 85

chheliyâ, i. 261  
 • chhelî, i. 142  
 chhelemi, ii. 77  
 chhevân, i. 261  
 chho, ii. 151, 190  
 chhokadâ, i. 15, 261 ; ii. 72, 120, 163  
 chhokadâpun, ii. 72  
 chhoṭâ, *ib.* 72  
 chhoḍ, iii. 52

## J

jâû, i. 81  
 jakhana, ii. 337  
 jag, jagg, etc. (yajna), i. 303 ; ii. 15  
 jagatu, i. 81  
 jagânâ, iii. 78  
 jangal, i. 248  
 jangh, i. 81, 296 ; ii. 48  
 jaj, jajan, etc. (yajna), i. 303 ; ii. 15  
 jajmân, i. 197  
 jatâ, i. 196  
 jaṭinî, i. 168  
 jadâû, ii. 41  
 jadâni, ii. 70  
 jadḍho, ii. 161  
 jadnâ, ii. 41  
 jadyâ, ii. 35  
 jatan (yatna), i. 171 ; ii. 16  
 jatrâ (yâtrâ), ii. 159  
 jathanen, i. 146  
 jathâ, i. 147  
 jad, ii. 337  
 janam, i. 171 ; ii. 60  
 janeü, janoî, janyo (yajnopavîta), i. 303  
 japrâ, i. 196  
 jub, ii. 337  
 jamâi, i. 192

- jamu, jambu, i. 297, 298  
 jaru (jula), i. 247  
 jallâdanî, ii. 167  
 javun ( $\sqrt{yâ}$ ), i. 249; iii. 36, 213, 222  
 jashpûr, i. 304  
 jasâ, ii. 337  
 jahân, *ib.*  
 jahin, ii. 321  
 jalânâ, etc. ( $\sqrt{jval}$ ), i. 244  
 jalakat, ii. 122  
 jalu, jalo, ii. 151, 193  
 jâ ( $\sqrt{yâ}$ ), i. 249; iii. 36, 213, 222  
 jânval, i. 255; ii. 193  
 jânâ, ii. 337  
 jâg (yajna), i. 303; ii. 15  
 jâganu, etc. ( $\sqrt{jâgri}$ ), ii. 36, 51; iii. 78  
 jâgarûk, ii. 44  
 jâgû, ii. 36  
 jângh, i. 296; ii. 48  
 jâchanûk, ii. 44  
 jâchû, ii. 37'  
 jâto, i. 192  
 jân, jân, etc. ( $\sqrt{jnâ}$ ), i. 303; ii. 104; iii. 41  
 jânito, ii. 104  
 jât, ii. 52  
 jâtrâ, ii. 159  
 jâmâl, i. 192  
 jâmâûo, i. 159  
 jâmu, i. 297  
 jâmoçu, ii. 122  
 jârû, jâl, etc. (jâla), i. 81, 247; ii. 7, 199  
 jâlapanu, ii. 72  
 jâluyâ, ii. 40  
 jâsti, ii. 54  
 jâhâ, jâhân, ii. 321  
 jianu, i. 242  
 jiâranu, *ib.*  
 jikade, ii. 337  
 jijmân, i. 197  
 jithut, ii. 106  
 jidahin, ii. 337  
 jitakâ, *ib.*  
 jiti, *ib.*  
 jitthe, *ib.*  
 jithâ, *ib.*  
 jikie, *ib.*  
 jidhar, *ib.*  
 jindu, ii. 117  
 jindudo, *ib.*  
 jin, jinân, ii. 321  
 jibâ ( $\sqrt{yâ}$ ), i. 249; iii. 36, 213, 222  
 jilânâ, i. 241  
 jio, ii. 321  
 jih, *ib.*  
 jihâ, ii. 337  
 jihî, ii. 321  
 jî (jîva), i. 252; ii. 156  
 jiû, *ib.*  
 jinâ, i. 241  
 jiban, ii. 17  
 jibh (jihvâ), i. 155, 185, 359; ii. 48, 191, 207, 209, 217  
 juânîn, i. 192  
 jugala, ii. 24  
 juguchhâ, i. 196  
 jugût, i. 172, 173; ii. 232  
 jujh, etc. ( $\sqrt{yudh}$ ), i. 268, 328  
 juţ ( $\sqrt{yuj}$ ), iii. 54  
 junâ, juneren, ii. 99  
 jurimâna, ii. 176  
 juvalâ, julâ, etc. (yugala), ii. 24  
 jûth, i. 267  
 jûh, *ib.*  
 je, ii. 321, 337  
 jeûn, *ib.*  
 jekhâne, ii. 337  
 jetalo, *ib.*

jeṭhâ, ii. 337  
 jeṭhâku, *ib.*  
 jeṭhaut, ii. 106  
 jeḍâ, jeḍc, ii. 337  
 jetiro, jetc, *ib.*  
 jethon, jebe, *ib.*  
 jem, jemana, *ib.*  
 jevaḍo, jevaḍhâ, *ib.*  
 jevo, jevhân, *ib.*  
 jcher, i. 139  
 jaisâ, ii. 337  
 jo (pron.), ii. 321, 337  
 -jo (gen. aff.), ii. 276, 289  
 joëto, ii. 103  
 jogitâ, ii. 79  
 joṭo, jot, etc. (yoktram), i. 249  
 joḍ (√yuj), iii. 54  
 jot, joti (jyoti), i. 197  
 jodhâpan, i. 268  
 joru, ii. 207  
 johi, ii. 322  
 jau, ii. 185  
 jaun, ii. 321  
 jvâîn, i. 192

## JII

jhagrâlu, ii. 60, 94  
 jhanguli, i. 192  
 jhangu, *ib.*  
 jhaṭak, ii. 32  
 jhaṭaṇu, ii. 52  
 jhaṭel, ii. 99  
 jhaḍâk, ii. 43  
 jhaṇḍâ, i. 139  
 jhanjhanâhaṭ, ii. 65  
 jhapak, ii. 32  
 jhapâs, ii. 82  
 jhamak, ii. 32  
 jhambel, ii. 97

jharî, i. 272  
 jharokhâ, i. 177  
 jhalak, ii. 32  
 jhalavanî, ii. 127  
 jhânknâ, i. 176  
 jhâṭ, ii. 52  
 jhâḍnâ, i. 177; ii. 36  
 jhâḍavo, i. 121  
 jhâḍû, ii. 36  
 jhânṭnâ, i. 177  
 jhâmâ, i. 272  
 jhâmp, i. 177, 276; ii. 91  
 jhâmpâl, ii. 91  
 jhâlar, i. 332  
 jhâluyâ, ii. 40  
 jhia, jhi, etc., i. 192  
 jhijhak, ii. 32  
 jhidak, *ib.*  
 jhilgâ, i. 332  
 jhilmil, *ib.*  
 jhukâvat, ii. 65  
 jhunjhulâhaṭ, *ib.*  
 jhuṭṭho, ii. 161  
 jhuḍâlo, ii. 93  
 jhuḍḍo, ii. 161  
 jhulko, ii. 33  
 jhûl, jholâ, etc. ii. 158, 332  
 jhemp, i. 139  
 jhok, ii. 33  
 jhop, jhomp, etc. ii. 91, 120

## T

ṭakâü, ii. 43  
 ṭako, ii. 247  
 ṭaṭak, ii. 32  
 ṭaṭṭi, i. 237  
 ṭaṭho, i. 337  
 ṭan, ṭan, etc., i. 227  
 ṭanak, ii. 32



tap, tappâ, etc., i. 214  
 tapak, i. 214; ii. 32  
 tamak, ii. 32  
 talnâ, talanen, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{tal}}$ ), i. 244;  
     iii. 59  
 tasak, ii. 32  
 tahak, ii. 32, 33  
 tahaṇu, i. 337  
 tahnî, i. 226  
 tâkanen, i. 324; iii. 224  
 tât, i. 215  
 tâṇ, tânnâ, etc., i. 227  
 tâṇḍâ, i. 231  
 tâp, etc., i. 214  
 tâmo, i. 342; ii. 21  
 tâhâḍ, i. 231  
 tio, i. 150  
 tikaḍi, tikaḷi, etc. (tilaka), i. 197,  
     226; ii. 120  
 tîkârt, ii. 105  
 tîkâû, ii. 41  
 tip, etc., i. 214, 215  
 tilavâ, i. 314  
 tîh, i. 163, 347  
 tîhât, *ib.*  
 tîlâ, i. 226  
 tîkâ, (tilaka), ii. 120  
 tîp, i. 214, 215  
 tîh, i. 259  
 tuṇḍ, i. 226  
 tubaṇu, i. 276; ii. 30  
 tuṭ, tuṭ, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{truṭ}}$ ), i. 336; iii. 52  
 te, i. 337  
 tekadâ, ii. 120  
 tekuyâ, ii. 39  
 teknâ, i. 142  
 teḍâ, teḍhâ, etc., i. 237, 350  
 tep, i. 215  
 tehalyâ, ii. 35  
 tokâ, i. 215, 261  
 topnâ, i. 214, 215

tobo, ii. 30  
 'tri, tre, etc. (Sindhi = Skr. tri), ii.  
     137, 139, 143, 245, 247.

## TH

thag, i. 314; ii. 165, 167  
 thagan, thagin, ii. 165, 167  
 thagî, ii. 78  
 thagnâ, i. 197, 314  
 thaṭhol, ii. 100  
 thanak, ii. 32  
 thaṇḍâ, i. 230, 237  
 thanaḥ, ii. 43  
 thapak, thapnâ, etc., i. 214; ii. 32  
 thamak, ii. 32  
 tharaṇu, thaharnâ, etc., i. 231  
 tharâv, ii. 64  
 thâ ( $\sqrt{\text{sthâ}}$ ), i. 230, 231; iii. 34  
 thâk, etc. (derivs. of thâ), i. 231  
 thâkurân, ii. 166  
 -thâru, ii. 274, 295  
 -thâre, ii. 295  
 thiâ, i. 231  
 thikânâ, *ib.*  
 thiṭhak, ii. 32  
 thiṭkâ, i. 214  
 thîr, i. 231  
 thîk, *ib.*  
 thuntho, i. 226  
 thekîrî, ii. 87  
 thekuyâ, ii. 39  
 theṇṭâmi, ii. 77  
 thep, i. 231  
 thelnâ, i. 142  
 thevaṇen, i. 142; iii. 224  
 thonṭh, i. 215

## D

dapasnâ, i. 225  
 dakâr, i. 139, 179

- dakait, ii. 69  
 dakaut, ii. 106  
 dank, dankh, etc., i. 225  
 dankilâ, ii. 95  
 dangu, ii. 12  
 dangapu, i. 225  
 dachak, ii. 32  
 dajhapu, iii. 50  
 dattâ, i. 229  
 datnâ, *ib.*  
 dadhu, ii. 175  
 dadho, iii. 137  
 danḍu, etc., i. 229, 230  
 dab, dabnâ, etc., i. 225  
 dabalo, i. 319  
 dabbû, i. 225; ii. 40  
 damirjapu, iii. 72  
 dayâ, i. 237  
 dayâlu, ii. 59  
 dar, i. 225; ii. 60  
 darâlu, ii. 60  
 dal, etc., i. 226  
 dasanən, i. 225  
 dah, ii. 133, 247  
 dahanu, iii. 49, 137  
 -dâ, -dî, ii. 116, 118  
 dâa, i. 310  
 dârn, i. 237  
 dânc, etc., i. 225  
 dâkuyâ, ii. 39  
 dâkû, ii. 36  
 dâkh, i. 182  
 dânk, i. 225  
 dâḍh, dâḍhi, etc., i. 225, 237, 273; ii. 35  
 dâpu, i. 237  
 dântâ, etc., i. 229  
 dâṇḍ, etc., i. 229, 230; ii. 85  
 dâbhero, ii. 97  
 dâl, etc., i. 226  
 dâlim, i. 240  
 dâlnâ, iii. 228  
 dâhap, i. 330  
 dâhân, ii. 13  
 dâhâr, i. 225  
 dâhnâ, i. 225; iii. 50  
 dianu, i. 242; ii. 19; iii. 80, 139  
 dianyâtu, ii. 109  
 diârapu, i. 242; iii. 80  
 dio, i. 267; ii. 93  
 dighero, ii. 117  
 dijapu, i. 242  
 ditho, iii. 138  
 diṇu, i. 237; ii. 194  
 diṇḍim, i. 228  
 diti, i. 162, 315  
 dino, iii. 139  
 dibiyâ, i. 225; ii. 159  
 disapu, i. 161; iii. 138  
 dith (dṛiṣṭi), i. 162, 237, 315  
 dukhu, i. 237  
 dudho, iii. 137  
 dubiro, i. 319  
 dubnâ, ii. 37  
 dubhapu, iii. 49  
 dumur, i. 133, 180  
 dultnâ, i. 227  
 duhapu, iii. 49  
 deû, ii. 12, 194  
 dekhapu, i. 242  
 denguyâ, ii. 39  
 deḍaru, i. 334; ii. 22  
 deḍh, etc. (13), i. 237; ii. 144  
 deṇuâ, ii. 40  
 deru, ii. 22  
 deṣi, ii. 86  
 dehu, ii. 86, 225  
 -do, ii. 118  
 dodhi, i. 286; ii. 14  
 dobâ, ii. 36  
 domadâ, i. 120  
 dol, ḍol, ḍor, etc., i. 227

## DII

ḡhakelû, ii. 95  
 ḡhakkâ, etc., i. 227 ; ii. 95  
 ḡhabîlâ, ii. 95  
 ḡhalait, ii. 102  
 ḡhavâi, ii. 63  
 ḡhâi, ii. 144  
 ḡhâlu, ii. 36  
 ḡhîlâ, etc. (ḡithila), i. 155, 272 ;  
     ii. 24, 77, 120  
 ḡhonâ, i. 241 ; ii. 62  
 ḡholak, ii. 121  
 ḡholâi, ii. 62, 63

## N

na, ii. 133  
 -ni, -nî, ii. 168  
 nîa, i. 300 ; ii. 52  
 niattaî, i. 164 ; iii. 60  
 nichham, i. 327

## T

taîṇ, ii. 311  
 takhana, ii. 337  
 taṭṭun, ii. 192  
 taḡâk, ii. 32  
 taḡataḡâḡaḡ, ii. 65  
 taṇ, ii. 131  
 -tano, ii. 287, 288  
 tata, ii. 337  
 tato, iii. 138  
 tathâkâr, ii. 280  
 tathây, i. 314  
 tad, ii. 337  
 -tanâ, ii. 289  
 tantu, tand, etc., ii. 174  
 tap, iii. 58

tapak, i. 214  
 \* tapâü, ii. 44  
 tam, tame, etc., ii. 309, 311  
 tar (√trî), iii. 54  
 talu, talc, etc., i. 184 ; ii. 298  
 talâo, i. 240  
 talaiyâ, ii. 121  
 tav (√tap), iii. 59  
 tasâ, taseṇ, ii. 337  
 tahân, *ib.*  
 tahvin, ii. 309, 311  
 tâîṇ, ii. 311  
 tâü, i. 198, 200  
 tâṇṇû, ii. 139  
 tâṇḡhân, ii. 337  
 tâḡ, i. 240  
 tâḡnâ, i. 229, 334  
 tâṇ, tân, etc. (tâna), i. 227, 229 ;  
     ii. 7  
 tânt, ii. 174  
 tâmbâ, etc. (tâmbra), i. 342 ; ii. 21  
 tâmboli, etc., ii. 86  
 târ (√trî), iii. 54  
 târû, ii. 38  
 târûṇ, i. 247 ; ii. 193, 206  
 târo, ii. 312  
 tâv (√tap), i. 198, 200 ; iii. 59  
 tâhâ, ii. 315, 319  
 tâl, i. 240  
 ti-, tir-, etc. (trîṇi in comp.), ii.  
     139, 140, 141  
 tiâḡ (tyâḡu), i. 324  
 tikaḡc, ii. 337  
 tighe, ii. 245  
 tiṇ, tinkâ, etc., i. 160  
 titi, titthe, tidhar, ii. 337  
 titakâ, titnâ, *ib.*  
 tinro, ii. 345  
 tipauliyâ, i. 129  
 tiriyâ, etc. (strî), i. 171, 314  
 tirkhâ, i. 163, 347, 348

tirpat (tripta), i. 166  
 tilaḍā, ii. 129  
 tis, ii. 315  
 tih, *ib.*  
 tihado, ii. 337  
 tihâ (pron.), *ib.*  
 tihâ (trishṇa), i. 163, 347  
 tina, ii. 337  
 tikhâ, i. 300  
 tijo (tritiya), i. 150; ii. 143  
 tin, i. 337; ii. 131, 245  
 tinou, *ib.*  
 tiyâ, timi, etc. (strî), i. 171, 314  
 tis, i. 155; ii. 137, 140  
 tisi, i. 179  
 tistrâ, ii. 143  
 tu, tû, etc. (tvam), ii. 309, 310,  
 312  
 tuṭanen, etc. (√trut), i. 227, 237,  
 336; iii. 53  
 tuṭho, iii. 139  
 tud, etc. (√tud), i. 226  
 tund, i. 227; ii. 90  
 tum, tumhe, etc., ii. 309, 312, 345  
 turant (tvaritam), i. 324  
 turi, tûri, etc., i. 349  
 tul (√tul), i. 351; iii. 60  
 tus, iii. 139  
 tusâ, tuhâ, etc., ii. 309  
 -te, ii. 295, 315  
 te-, teis, etc. (trîni in comp.), i.  
 253; ii. 139, 140  
 teṭalo, ii. 337  
 teḍâ, teḍe, etc., *ib.*  
 teḍhâ, i. 237, 350  
 tetiro, ii. 337  
 tentuli, i. 146, 240  
 tebe, ii. 337  
 temana, *ib.*  
 teraha, etc. (trayodaça), i. 136,  
 243; ii. 134, 135, 312

tel, i. 151; ii. 7  
 tell, ii. 86  
 tevaḍâ, ii. 337  
 tevâro, tevo, tevhân, *ib.*  
 tesi, i. 179  
 to, ii. 302, 313, 337  
 -to, iii. 124  
 toin, ii. 298  
 toḍ (√tut), iii. 52  
 tonḍ, tonḍâl, etc., i. 227; ii. 94,  
 95  
 topnâ, i. 214  
 tomâ, etc., ii. 309, 311, 312  
 tol, taul, etc. (√tul), iii. 60  
 tyaun, ii. 337

## TH

thakailâ, ii. 97  
 thaknâ, i. 230  
 thaṭâ, i. 237  
 thaṇu, than, etc. (stana), i. 313;  
 ii. 175  
 thanḍâ, i. 237  
 thamḍ, etc. (√stambh), i. 313;  
 iii. 60  
 tharelo, ii. 97  
 thavun (√sthâ), i. 230, 243; iii.  
 35  
 thâ (√sthâ), i. 230; iii. 208  
 thâḍhâ, iii. 35  
 thâpâ, etc., i. 230  
 thâmb, etc. (√stambh), i. 313;  
 iii. 60  
 thâro, ii. 312, 314  
 thâli, i. 244  
 thi, thianu, etc. (√sthâ), i. 230;  
 iii. 35, 211  
 -thî, ii. 273, 274  
 thont, i. 226

thoravî, ii. 73  
thorero, ii. 117

## D

dans, ii. 12  
dakhin, i. 310 ; ii. 1  
dachhin, *ib.*  
dattâ, etc., i. 229  
daḍ, etc., *ib.*  
daṇḍ, etc., *ib.*, ii. 85  
dabnâ, etc., i. 224  
dayâlu, ii. 59  
dariâu, i. 152  
darç, daro ( $\sqrt{\text{driç}}$ ), i. 162 ; iii. 16  
dal, i. 225, 226  
das, ii. 133  
dahinâ, i. 225 ; ii. 13  
dahî, i. 267 ; ii. 155  
dâ, ii. 276, 291 ; iii. 42  
dâṇhî, ii. 85  
dâkh, i. 182, 310 ; ii. 48  
dât, etc., i. 229  
dâḍh, i. 225  
dâḍhî, i. 225, 237 ; ii. 35, 92  
dâḍhiâlû, ii. 92  
dândî, i. 229 ; ii. 85  
dâḍ, ii. 175  
dâḍur, i. 334  
dânâ, ii. 152  
dânt, ii. 85  
dâbnâ, etc., i. 224  
dâm, dâv, etc., ii. 61  
dâmâd, i. 199, 210  
dâl, i. 226  
dâs, ii. 14, 195, 214  
dâh ( $\sqrt{\text{dah}}$ ), i. 225  
dâhâḍo, ii. 118, 189  
dâl, i. 226  
dikhânâ, dikhlânâ, i. 162, 241

ditṭhî (driṣṭi), i. 162, 315  
din, ii. 8  
dinnau, diyau, iii. 144  
diyâ, i. 203 ; ii. 9  
dirîjaṇo, iii. 72  
dilânâ, iii. 80  
divaḍḍhe, i. 238  
divâ, i. 203  
diç, dis ( $\sqrt{\text{driç}}$ ), i. 161  
diâ, ii. 9  
dîth (driṣṭi), i. 162, 237, 315  
divo, ii. 9  
duî, ii. 131  
duti, ii. 248  
dudhâlû, etc., ii. 91, 94, 97, 98  
dupura, i. 133  
dublâ, i. 181, 319.  
duritno, ii. 288  
dullin, etc., i. 271  
dusallû, ii. 101  
duserâ, ii. 129  
dushṭumi, ii. 77  
dûâ, dûjâ, i. 150 ; ii. 143  
dûṇhân, i. 257 ; ii. 26  
dûḍh, i. 286 ; ii. 14, 91, 94  
dûnâ, i. 188, 201  
dûb, i. 182 ; ii. 48  
dûbe, ii. 87  
dûsrâ, ii. 143, 247  
driḍhatâ, ii. 79  
de ( $\sqrt{\text{dâ}}$ ), i. 139 ; ii. 33 ; iii. 43,  
140, 218  
de (deva), i. 253  
deü, i. 253  
deûl, deval, etc. (devâlaya), i.  
149 ; ii. 10, 232  
dekh, i. 161 ; iii. 45  
deḍh, i. 237  
deyar, i. 253 ; ii. 22  
dev, ii. 188, 189, 208, 216, 225,  
263, 272

des (deça), ii. 8, 224, 225  
 desi, ii. 86  
 deh, ii. 173, 176  
 do, i. 324; ii. 129, 131, 245  
 doghe, ii. 245  
 dojtyâ, ii. 129  
 don, i. 324; ii. 131, 245  
 donon, ii. 245  
 dopattâ, ii. 129  
 dobbâshîyâ, *ib.*  
 dor, ii. 149  
 dol ( $\sqrt{\text{dul}}$ ), i. 227  
 dolađâ, ii. 129  
 drum, i. 26

## DH

dhak, dhakk, etc., i. 130, 227  
 dhakelû, ii. 36, 95, 161  
 dhajâ, ii. 9  
 dhađak, ii. 32, 33  
 dhađavâi, ii. 168  
 dhañâru, ii. 92  
 dhañîñî, ii. 169  
 dhatûrâ, ii. 22  
 dhani, ii. 88  
 dhanî, ii. 34, 88  
 dhamakâ, i. 268  
 dharum, i. 171; ii. 26  
 dhavala, i. 268  
 dhavâđavun, iii. 81  
 dhâñđalyâ, ii. 167  
 dhât, ii. 174  
 dhân, etc. (dhânya), i. 341; ii. 78  
 dhâmpnâ, i. 276  
 dhâv, etc., ii. 51; iii. 81  
 dhiko, i. 130, 227  
 dhî, etc. (duhitâ), i. 192, 210; ii. 103, 207  
 dhîru, ii. 164

dhuanu, i. 242  
 dhuârîñî, ii. 20  
 dhutalâ, iii. 143  
 dhuttâ (dhûrta), i. 334  
 dhulâl, ii. 62  
 dhulânâ, i. 241  
 dhulvađâ, etc. (dhûl), i. 152  
 dhûân, etc. (dhûma), i. 257; ii. 26  
 dhûp, i. 152  
 dhûpel, ii. 127  
 dhoñđâ, ii. 90, 149  
 dhoñđâl, ii. 90  
 dhotî, etc. (dhautra) i. 171, 338  
 dhonâ, i. 241; ii. 62  
 dhobin, etc., i. 183; ii. 167  
 dhobi, etc., i. 183; ii. 154, 165, 167, 169  
 dholâl, ii. 62  
 dholânâ, i. 241  
 dhohâ, ii. 167  
 dhoļun, i. 268; ii. 82  
 dhaunkanî, i. 268  
 dhaulâ, *ib.*  
 dhyân, i. 327

## .N

-na, ii. 334  
 nanvan ( $\sqrt{\text{nam}}$ ), iii. 19, 20, 57  
 nakharelo, ii. 161  
 nangâ (nagna), i. 191, 300  
 nachhattar, i. 171  
 nañi, ii. 184  
 nađinave, ii. 140  
 nañđhapâi, i. 330; ii. 72  
 natait, ii. 103  
 nadi, ii. 190, 226  
 nadhânave, ii. 140  
 nam, iii. 19, 20, 57

- nar, ii. 226  
 narelu, i. 201  
 navanî, ii. 156  
 navâst, ii. 140  
 navve, navad, etc., ii. 137, 141  
 nashâtami, ii. 77  
 nahâp (snâna), i. 347  
 nahiyyar, i. 167  
 pâi, nâû, ii. 58  
 nâknâ, ii. 40  
 nâch ( $\sqrt{nrit}$ ), i. 327; iii. 36  
 nâjo, ii. 161  
 nât (lattâ), 248  
 nâti, nâtû, etc. (naptri), ii. 58, 155, 193  
 nâm, nânv, etc. (nâman), i. 254, 256; ii. 60, 152  
 nârangi, i. 130  
 nâriyal, etc. (nârikela), i. 201  
 nârî, ii. 185, 199  
 nâlâ, ii. 9  
 nâv ( $\sqrt{nam}$ ), iii. 57  
 nâhanen, i. 347  
 -ni, ii. 334  
 niûn (nemi), i. 256  
 nikaṭ, i. 183  
 nikal, nikâl, etc. ( $\sqrt{nishkrish}$ ), i. 354; iii. 58  
 nikas, nikâs, etc., *ib.*  
 niṭas, etc., i. 152  
 ninḍ, i. 182, 337; ii. 48  
 ninḍârto, ii. 103  
 nidrâlu, ii. 59  
 ninânave, ii. 140  
 nindâs, ii. 82  
 nipatâru, ii. 94  
 nibaḍ, nibaṭ (nivrit), iii. 60  
 nimna, i. 340  
 nirmalâi, ii. 79  
 nivâ ( $\sqrt{nam}$ ), iii. 57  
 niçâla, ii. 89  
 nihachai, etc. (niçchaye), i. 140, 307; ii. 297  
 nihud ( $\sqrt{nam}$ ), iii. 57  
 $\sqrt{nî}$ , iii. 44  
 -nîn, ii. 262, 271  
 nîcha, nîche, i. 184; ii. 297  
 nîj (nidrâ), i. 182, 337; ii. 48  
 nît, i. 152  
 nîed (nidrâ), i. 182, 337; ii. 48, 82  
 -nun, ii. 253, 261  
 nuṇi ( $\sqrt{nam}$ ), iii. 57  
 nupûr, i. 168, 175  
 nûn, i. 144, 248  
 -ne, ii. 262  
 -nen, ii. 253  
 neo, nev, etc. (nemi), i. 191, 256  
 nengtâ, i. 248, 301  
 neṇu, etc. (nayana), i. 140; ii. 17  
 nemaito, ii. 103  
 neval, neul, etc. (nakula), i. 139, 187, 201  
 nevun (navati), ii. 137, 141  
 nehemî, i. 139  
 -no, ii. 276, 287  
 noḍi, ii. 226  
 noru, noliyun (nakula), i. 187, 201  
 nyâv, etc. (nyâya), i. 341  
 uhâ ( $\sqrt{snâ}$ ), i. 148, 347; iii. 68  
 -pa, ii. 71  
 pak ( $\sqrt{pach}$ ), iii. 38, 78  
 pakkâ, etc. (pakva), i. 153, 324; ii. 25  
 pakh, i. 310  
 pakhî, ii. 154  
 pagaḍi, i. 154

- pach, iii. 12, 38  
 pachânṇû, ii. 141  
 pachâvan, *ib.*  
 pachâs, ii. 137, 140  
 pachîs, etc., i. 253  
 pachpan, ii. 141  
 pachhatâv, i. 218  
 pachhim, i. 307  
 pachhe, ii. 297  
 panchâṇna, ii. 141  
 panchhî, ii. 154  
 panj, ii. 132, 140, 246  
 panjâhu, ii. 137, 141  
 paṭakâ, etc., i. 133  
 paṭâkâ, ii. 43  
 paṭvârî, ii. 154  
 paṭṭâ, etc., i. 224, 336  
 paḍ (√pat), i. 224; ii. 64; iii. 56, 226  
 paḍâv (parâo), ii. 64, 66  
 paḍi (prati), i. 321  
 paḍisâ, ii. 199  
 paḍosi (parosi), i. 321; ii. 155  
 paḍchhâyâ, i. 321  
 paḍh, parh (√paṭh), i. 270; ii. 37; iii. 40  
 paḍhama, i. 132  
 -paṇu, -paṇo, ii. 71, 75  
 paṇkappaḍâ, etc., i. 152  
 paṇḍitâṇi, ii. 166  
 paṇḍita, ii. 72, 166  
 paṇṇarah, ii. 134  
 pati, ii. 184, 190  
 pattâ, ii. 29  
 patthar, i. 148, 153, 313, 320; ii. 97  
 pattharailâ, ii. 97  
 -pan, ii. 71, 75, 172  
 pan- (panchan in comp.), ii. 125  
 pandarah, pandhrân, etc., ii. 134  
 pandhaḍo, ii. 117  
 pannâs, ii. 137  
 par, pari, ii. 298, 344  
 parakh, etc. (parîkshâ), i. 145, 182  
 parakhadû, ii. 187  
 paraṇ, parṇâlu, etc. (√pari-ñi), iii. 44  
 parab (parvvaṇ), i. 131, 171; 322. 352; ii. 60  
 paralâ, ii. 344  
 paraloku, ii. 127  
 paras, i. 356  
 parasnâ (√sprish), i. 171, 356  
 parosi, ii. 154  
 parganâ, i. 320  
 parchhâin, i. 321  
 parjant, i. 136  
 parti, ii. 164  
 partu, *ib.*  
 parnâlâ, i. 320  
 parbatiyâ, ii. 86  
 parbhu, i. 322  
 parson, iii. 265  
 palang, i. 199, 349; ii. 119  
 palangaḍi, ii. 119  
 palân, ii. 349  
 paçu, i. 135, 260; ii. 185  
 pasibâ (√pravîç), i. 316  
 pastâvanen, i. 218  
 pastis, ii. 140  
 paharû, ii. 36, 38  
 paharyo, i. 267; ii. 142  
 pahirâ, i. 131  
 pahirânâ, etc., i. 177; ii. 69, 70  
 pahilâ, i. 131, 138, 267; ii. 142  
 pahun, ii. 258  
 pahûnchnâ, etc., i. 276, 343; iii. 65  
 -pâ, ii. 71, 75  
 pâ, pâv pâm, etc. (√prâp), i. 202; iii. 18, 41  
 √pâ, iii. 44, 228



- pâi, i. 262  
 pâu, ii. 144  
 pâuṇ, i. 256  
 pâṇ, ii. 144  
 pae, *ib.*  
 pâûs, pâvas (prâvri<sup>h</sup>), i. 165  
 pâṇv, i. 255, 256  
 pâkaḍ, i. 133  
 pâkhî, ii. 154  
 pâgalâmi, ii. 77  
 pachhe, ii. 297  
 pâneh, ii. 132  
 pânehvân, ii. 248  
 pâṭ, i. 273  
 pâṭalo, ii. 119  
 pâṭavinen, etc., i. 320  
 pâṭâ, i. 153  
 pâṭh, i. 162, 315  
 pâḍâ, i. 224  
 pâḍahû, ii. 36  
 pâḍo, ii. 150  
 pâdhnâ, ii. 37  
 pâḍhî, ii. 85"  
 pâṇ, pân (parṇa), i. 343; ii. 14  
 pâṇ (âtman), i. 330; ii. 328  
 pâṇî, pâṇî, i. 149, 152; ii. 125, 156  
 pâpî, ii. 85, 165.  
 pâras, i. 356  
 pârecho, ii. 110  
 pârkhaṇen, i. 145  
 pâlaṇu, i. 247  
 pâlân, i. 349  
 pâs, etc. (pârçve), i. 183, 355; ii. 25, 299  
 pâhâḍ, i. 154, 260  
 pâhuṇ, ii. 258  
 pâhunâ, i. 343  
 pâhon, ii. 299  
 pî, (apî), i. 175  
 pî (√pâ), i. 240, 241, 242; iii. 44  
 piu (pitâ), j. 165, 187, 202; ii. 58, 187, 194  
 pik, pikâ (√pach), i. 129; ii. 25; iii. 38  
 piehhalâ, ii. 101  
 piehhe, ii. 297  
 piṇṇu, ii. 60  
 pinjarâ, i. 130  
 piṭ, i. 162; iii. 63  
 piṭṭh, etc. (prishṭha), i. 162, 165, 315  
 pitiyâ, ii. 90  
 pindhibâ, i. 177  
 pinro, ii. 345  
 pippala, ii. 24  
 piyârâ, ii. 94  
 piyâsâ, i. 187, 203; ii. 81, 82  
 pirthî, i. 145  
 pirbhu (parvan), i. 131, 322, 352; ii. 60  
 pilsaj, i. 276  
 pilânâ, i. 240; iii. 80  
 pisâi, ii. 63  
 pistalis, ii. 140  
 pih (√praviç), i. 316; iii. 38, 139  
 piḷaṇen, i. 240  
 pî (priya), ii. 156  
 pî (√pâ), i. 240; iii. 44  
 piehhe, ii. 297  
 piṭ, i. 162; iii. 63  
 piṭṭh, etc. (prishṭha), i. 162, 315  
 piṭho, iii. 139  
 piḍ, ii. 48, 50  
 piḍaṇu, etc. (√piḍ), i. 240; ii. 50  
 piḍhâ, i. 270  
 piḍho, iii. 141  
 pipala, ii. 24  
 pilâ, i. 243  
 pilhâ, i. 323  
 pîh, pîs (√pish), i. 259; iii. 139  
 pua, i. 337

puân, ii. 297  
 puțru, i. 103  
 puțreto, *ib.*  
 puțh, puțhi (prishtha), i. 315  
 puđhât, ii. 104  
 -puṇ, -puṇâ, ii. 71, 75  
 put, i. 337  
 putali, etc., i. 133  
 puturâ, i. 172, 158  
 purush, ii. 199  
 purushâtan, ii. 76  
 pusapen, i. 218; iii. 40  
 puhap, puhup (pushpa), i. 191,  
 307, 331  
 puhukar, i. 307  
 pûchh, etc. (prachh), i. 218; iii. 40  
 pûjârî, ii. 58  
 pûnai, ii. 174  
 pûrâ, i. 343, 344  
 pûrba, ii. 25  
 pûrjaṇu, iii. 71  
 pekkh, i. 162  
 petâû, petû, ii. 42, 112  
 peṭho, i. 316; iii. 139, 144  
 peḍ, i. 135  
 penṭh, i. 139  
 penû, ii. 38  
 pem, ii. 61  
 pelanâ, etc., i. 240; ii. 36  
 pelo, ii. 340  
 peç (praviç), i. 316; iii. 38  
 peharavup, i. 177  
 pehelo, i. 138, 167; ii. 142, 344  
 pai, ii. 298  
 painṣaṭh, i. 168  
 paith ( $\sqrt{\text{praviç}}$ ), i. 316; iii. 38  
 paindhâ, i. 168  
 paintâlîs, i. 168, 215, 292  
 paintîs, *ib.*  
 pairâk, ii. 43  
 -po, ii. 71

poë, ii. 297  
 pokhar, i. 133, 306  
 poṇâ, ii. 144  
 potâ, i. 158; ii. 343, 344  
 pothî, i. 313; ii. 29, 202  
 poner, ii. 134  
 poh, i. 259  
 pohe, i. 135, 260  
 paunc, ii. 144

## PH

phakaṇu, i. 276  
 phat, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{sphat}}$ ), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phad, etc. (*id.*), *ib.*  
 phanâ, ii. 9  
 phanas, i. 192  
 phandrûl, ii. 100  
 phas, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{sprish}}$ ), i. 307, 355  
 phaskemi, ii. 77  
 phânsî, etc., i. 355; ii. 8  
 phânk, ii. 191  
 phât ( $\sqrt{\text{sphat}}$ ), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phâtak, i. 308; ii. 31  
 phâd, etc., i. 308; iii. 53  
 phâdnâ, i. 307  
 phâl, phâr, i. 247; ii. 8  
 phâhî, i. 355; ii. 8  
 phiṭ ( $\sqrt{\text{sphat}}$ ), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phuṭ ( $\sqrt{\text{sphuṭ}}$ ), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phup (pushpa), i. 307, 331  
 phûl, i. 151, 152  
 phenknâ, i. 276  
 pher, iii. 56  
 phoḍ, i. 307; iii. 54  
 phoḍâ, i. 307; ii. 29, 30  
 phoḍû, ii. 38

## B

bak, i. 252  
 bakarâ, etc., i. 131, 144, 319; ii.  
 22, 150, 162

- bagalâ, i. 252  
 baghitalâ, iii. 143  
 bachâ, bachhâ, etc., i. 153, 317 ;  
     ii. 9, 121, 151  
 bachânâ, etc., i. 178, 211  
 baj, bāj (√vad), i. 328 ; iii. 66  
 bajhaṇu, i. 328 ; ii. 48, 137  
 bajho, iii. 137  
 baṭe, i. 164, 216  
 baṭnâ, etc., i. 164 ; ii. 62  
 baṭhân, i. 178  
 baḍ (vaṭa), i. 199 ; ii. 8  
 baḍâ (vṛiddha), i. 163 ; ii. 72, 79  
 baḍhai, i. 334 ; ii. 155, 165  
 baḍhâṇu, ii. 72  
 baḍhin, ii. 165  
 baṇiân, ii. 187  
 baṇiân, ii. 168  
 bat- (vârttâ in comp.), i. 151  
 batti, i. 154, 334  
 battis, i. 331 ; ii. 138, 142  
 badho, iii. 137  
 banânâ, iii. 78  
 bandhaṇu, etc., i. 300 ; iii. 48  
 bannâ, iii. 78  
 bapauti, ii. 107  
 bar, ii. 12  
 baras, barsâ, etc. (varsha), i. 173,  
     355 ; ii. 9, 14  
 bareṭhan, ii. 165  
 barochu, ii. 168  
 barkhâ, etc. (varsha), i. 261, 355 ;  
     ii. 9  
 barchhâṛt, ii. 103  
 barj, i. 352  
 barhyu, i. 355  
 balad, ii. 199  
 balâ, ii. 206  
 bali, i. 182  
 bavanjâ, i. 331  
 bahattar, i. 288, 331  
 bahangî, i. 131  
 bahin, i. 138, 155, 183, 202, 266 ;  
     ii. 170  
 bahirâ, i. 138, 267 ; ii. 13  
 bahu, bahû, etc. (vadhû), i. 183 ;  
     ii. 55, 184, 216, 226  
 bâ- (dvi in comp.), i. 253, 288,  
     331 ; ii. 138  
 bāu (vāyu), i. 147 ; ii. 54  
 bāūdâ, bāulâ, etc. (vātula), ii. 100  
 bāns, etc., ii. 8, 121, 164  
 bānsulî, ii. 121  
 bāṇh, i. 182 ; ii. 54, 173  
 bāg, i. 183, 323 : ii. 49  
 bāgun, i. 133  
 bāgh, i. 320, 351 ; ii. 21, 165, 169  
 bachhuri, i. 133  
 bāchhnâ, i. 351  
 bājh, i. 359  
 bānjhâ, i. 327  
 bādho, ii. 155  
 bâṭ, i. 164, 182 ; ii. 49  
 bâti, i. 182 ; ii. 49  
 bādai, i. 145  
 bāndhnâ, i. 300  
 bāp, ii. 191, 215  
 bāph, i. 191, 307, 331  
 bābâ, ii. 152, 192, 204  
 bāyako, ii. 161, 192  
 bāyân, ii. 26  
 bāraṇu, i. 324  
 bārah, etc. (dvâdaça), i. 243, 331 ;  
     ii. 134, 138, 246  
 bālak, ii. 199, 201  
 bālantapaṇ, ii. 73  
 bālapan, i. 330 ; ii. 72  
 bāli, bālû (bālukâ), i. 147 ; ii. 39  
 bālnâ, i. 324  
 bāhoṭi, ii. 122  
 bi- (dvi in comp.), i. 331  
 bio, ii. 143

bikat, i. 182  
 bikâv, ii. 64  
 bikû, ii. 10, 157  
 bikh, i. 261; ii. 8, 174  
 bigad, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{vighat}}$ ), i. 273; ii. 36, 70; iii. 61  
 biehhânâ, ii. 70  
 biechhuâ, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{vriçchikâ}}$ ), ii. 146, 307  
 bijli (vidyut), i. 146, 181, 182, 327  
 biṭapaṇ, ii. 74  
 bitnâ, i. 351  
 bindi, i. 147; ii. 54, 174  
 bindhâl, ii. 94  
 birânave, i. 331; ii. 139  
 bírâsi, *ib.*  
 birt, i. 166  
 bilâito, ii. 104  
 bis, ii. 174  
 bih, i. 242  
 bihan, i. 202  
 bihân, ii. 16  
 bihi ( $\sqrt{\text{bhi}}$ ), iii. 68  
 bihu, ii. 8  
 bij (vija), i. 331; ii. 143  
 bis (vinçati), i. 155; ii. 137, 140  
 bisvân, ii. 248  
 bujh ( $\sqrt{\text{budh}}$ ), i. 273, 328; ii. 66, 107; iii. 48, 137  
 bujhail, ii. 96  
 bujhantî, ii. 66, 107  
 bud, būd, etc., i. 132, 276; iii. 62  
 budḍhâ, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{vriiddha}}$ ), i. 163; ii. 159  
 budḍhâpaṇ, i. 330; ii. 72, 73  
 bund, būnd ( $\sqrt{\text{vindu}}$ ), i. 135; ii. 54, 174  
 bundhaṇu, iii. 48, 137  
 bulânâ, i. 211; iii. 78

be, i. 331  
 beâlîs, i. 331; ii. 139  
 beüsâ, i. 143  
 beng, i. 351  
 bech, iii. 64  
 beṭâ, ii. 186, 204, 228  
 beṭî, ii. 207  
 beṭuâ, ii. 41  
 beḍûk, ii. 44  
 beḍhâ, i. 273, 316  
 bepârî, i. 351  
 ber, i. 142; ii. 22  
 bel, i. 157  
 belnâ, ii. 17  
 behen, i. 138, 202  
 beherâ, i. 138; ii. 13  
 baigun, i. 167  
 baiṭh ( $\sqrt{\text{upaviç}}$ ), i. 179, 241, 242, 316; ii. 31; iii. 38  
 bokar, i. 319; ii. 22  
 bonâ, i. 158, 200  
 bol ( $\sqrt{\text{brû}}$ ), iii. 37  
 byonṭuâ, i. 144  
 byorâ, i. 143

## BH

bhany ( $\sqrt{\text{bhram}}$ ), iii. 34  
 bhanyvara (bhramara), i. 320; ii. 99  
 bhanyvâi, ii. 55  
 bhago, iii. 137  
 bhagat, i. 287  
 bhang ( $\sqrt{\text{bhanj}}$ ), iii. 39  
 bhajapaṇu, ii. 38; iii. 50, 137  
 bhañapaṇu, *ib.*  
 bhanj, iii. 39  
 bhaṭoku, ii. 37  
 bhaṭuadi, ii. 117  
 bhaṭṭi, i. 154

- bhaḍuā, ii. 39  
 bhatijā, i. 161, 165  
 bhanvāi, ii. 155  
 bhabūt, i. 145  
 bham ( $\sqrt{\text{bhram}}$ ), iii. 34  
 bhay, ii. 10, 222  
 bhayan, iii. 195  
 bhar, ii. 19, 20, 38, 51, 70, 108, 109  
 bharam ( $\sqrt{\text{bhram}}$ ), iii. 34  
 bharyatu, ii. 109  
 bhalā, ii. 73, 79  
 bhavun, ii. 55  
 bhāit̃yo, i. 161, 165  
 bhāito, ii. 103  
 bhāi, bhāu, etc. (bhrātri), i. 202, 320; ii. 58, 103, 155, 193, 194  
 bhāt̃j, i. 165  
 bhākhā, i. 261  
 bhāg, bhāng ( $\sqrt{\text{bhanj}}$ ), iii. 39  
 bhāg (bhāgya), ii. 78  
 bhājavat, ii. 67  
 bhājū, ii. 38  
 bhañū, *ib.*  
 bhād, bhādā, i. 199; ii. 29, 30  
 bhāṇḍā, i. 199  
 bhāṇḍāmi, ii. 77  
 bhāṇḍo, ii. 29  
 bhāṇḍapañā, ii. 73  
 bhāt, i. 286  
 bhāph, i. 191, 331  
 bhār, ii. 40, 199  
 bhāruā, ii. 40  
 bhālā, ii. 9  
 bhālū, ii. 39  
 bhāv, ii. 14  
 bhāvī, ii. 170  
 bhāvīn, ii. 170, 231  
 bhāshā, i. 261  
 bhikāri, i. 152  
 bhig, bhij, etc., i. 176; iii. 81  
 bhiḍ, iii. 63  
 bhinoi, ii. 155  
 $\sqrt{\text{bh}}$ , iii. 9  
 bhikh (bhikshā), i. 152  
 bhitar, i. 176, 184  
 bhukhaḍo, ii. 119  
 bhugo, iii. 137  
 bhujaṇu, iii. 50  
 bhuñṇaṇu, *ib.*  
 bhunikātu, ii. 64  
 bhulaṇu, ii. 52  
 $\sqrt{\text{bhū}}$ , iii. 33, 194  
 bhū, bhūṇ, etc. (bhūmi), i. 257; ii. 52, 89, 184  
 bhūl, bhūlnā, ii. 51  
 bhejnā, i. 328; iii. 65  
 bheḍ, iii. 63  
 bheḍā, i. 316  
 bheḍuyā, ii. 39  
 bheṇu, i. 187, 202; ii. 194  
 bheṇṭ, iii. 63  
 bhains, i. 192  
 bhaṇṭ, i. 187  
 bholiḍo, ii. 117  
 bhaṇ ( $\sqrt{\text{bhram}}$ ), iii. 34  
 bhaṇ, bhaṇh (bhrū), ii. 55  
 bhaṇr (bhramara), i. 320; ii. 22  
 bhaṇi, i. 202

## M

- ma, ii. 302  
 makhī, i. 218, 310; ii. 34  
 mag, ii. 8  
 maghar, i. 323, 354  
 mañṇaṇu, i. 319; ii. 19  
 machāv, ii. 64  
 machhuā, ii. 39, 40  
 maj (pron.), ii. 302

- majjh, majhi, etc., (madhye), i. 327; ii. 305  
 majhâr, ii. 293  
 majholâ, i. 327; ii. 100  
 manjan, etc., i. 149, 319  
 manjhâro, ii. 100  
 matṭi, i. 162, 333; ii. 35  
 math, i. 270  
 maṇḍal, ii. 24  
 mat, ii. 52  
 matho, i. 313; ii. 29, 195, 213  
 madhu, ii. 191, 295  
 manauti, ii. 107  
 mandir, ii. 22  
 mandhiado, ii. 117  
 mamatâlû, ii. 91  
 mar ( $\sqrt{mri}$ ), iii. 55  
 mareṭho, ii. 169  
 marhaṇu, ii. 51  
 malnâ (çmaçâna), i. 318  
 masûr, i. 133  
 mahangâ, etc. (mahârg̃ha), i. 149  
 273  
 mahâtam, ii. 77  
 mahâdevado, ii. 119  
 mahimâ, ii. 152  
 mahuâ, ii. 40  
 mahûâ, i. 150  
 mahobâ, i. 317  
 maḷaṇeṇ, i. 243  
 mâ, mâi, mâû, etc. (mâtâ), i. 165, 202; ii. 48, 58, 187, 191, 202  
 -mâ, ii. 244  
 -mân, ii. 292  
 mâṇhi, ii. 294  
 mâṇhain, *ib.*  
 mâkhi, i. 310; ii. 34  
 mâgen, ii. 110  
 mâgitalâ, iii. 143  
 mâgechâ, ii. 110  
 mâg, mâng, etc. ( $\sqrt{mrig}$ ), i. 319; iii. 40  
 mâchhî, i. 218; ii. 34  
 mâchhuâ, ii. 39  
 mâj (mrij), i. 319; iii. 9  
 mâjh, i. 327; ii. 312  
 mânjh, ii. 293  
 mânjhail, ii. 97  
 mâṭi, ii. 35  
 mâṭhâ, i. 267  
 mânhipo, ii. 72  
 mât, ii. 48, 217, 218  
 mâthâ, i. 313; ii. 29  
 -mân (plur.), ii. 199, 280, 316  
 mâpnâ, i. 206  
 mâmu, ii. 39  
 mârnâ, i. 181; ii. 36, 50; iii. 55  
 mâro, ii. 306, 312  
 mâlâ, ii. 48, 216  
 mâli, ii. 154, 165, 193, 195  
 mâçî, i. 218, 310; ii. 34  
 mâsûk, ii. 232  
 mâso (matsya), i. 218  
 -mi, ii. 334  
 michhâ, i. 327  
 miṭ, miṭh, etc., 162; iii. 63  
 miṭṭi, i. 162, 333; ii. 35  
 miṭhâs, ii. 82  
 miḍyoî, ii. 340  
 minro, ii. 345  
 mirûṇ, ii. 72, 226  
 misar (micra), i. 357  
 mi, ii. 302, 308  
 miṇh, i. 266  
 miçh, i. 327  
 mu, muî, ii. 302, 304  
 muâ (mrita), i. 165; iii. 144  
 muṇh, i. 266  
 mukhiri, i. 322  
 mukhi, ii. 88, 89  
 mugalanî, ii. 166

mugdar, etc. (mudgara), i. 286  
 mujh, ii. 302, 304, 306  
 muṭhi, i. 315  
 muṇḍâ, ii. 187  
 muṇḍâsâ, ii. 83  
 muṇḍû, ii. 86  
 mutâs, ii. 82  
 murelâ, ii. 121  
 musapu, iii. 51  
 mûn, ii. 302, 304  
 mûgarâ, i. 286  
 mûchh, i. 135  
 mûṭh, i. 191, 315  
 mûḍh, i. 286 ; ii. 72  
 mût, i. 152, 338  
 mûrkh, ii. 72  
 mûrchh, i. 172  
 mûl, i. 351  
 mûsal, i. 155  
 mûsâ, ii. 9  
 meṇ, ii. 292  
 meṇhi, ii. 92  
 mejanen, i. 139  
 merâ, ii. 312, 313, 314  
 melen, i. 165  
 mo, ii. 302, 313  
 mokh, i. 307  
 moti, i. 287 ; ii. 31, 157, 206  
 modî, ii. 154  
 mor, i. 144  
 mohodun, ii. 118, 189  
 mhananen, i. 192  
 mhatalâ, iii. 151  
 mhâtârâ, ii. 73  
 mhâro, ii. 312, 314  
 mhaiṅs, i. 192

## Y

-yal, ii. 100  
 yah, ii. 317, 336

√yâ, iii. 36, 213  
 -yâ, ii. 83, 88  
 yârahan, i. 260 ; ii. 246  
 yâhi, ii. 319  
 yih, ii. 336  
 yûn, *ib.*  
 ye, ii. 317, 319  
 yepen, ii. 219  
 -yo, ii. 83  
 yog, i. 249

## R

rau, ii. 194  
 rakat, i. 171  
 rakh, etc. (√raksh), iii. 41  
 raṭ, etc., i. 228  
 rad, etc., *ib.*  
 ranḍ, i. 299 ; ii. 48  
 ranḍâpo, ii. 72, 73  
 ratan, i. 171  
 rato, i. 287  
 ran, i. 179, 341  
 rana, i. 299 ; ii. 48, 72  
 rassi, ii. 148  
 √rah, i. 131, 138 ; ii. 38, 42 ;  
 iii. 40  
 rahaṭ, i. 179, 266  
 râu, i. 202  
 râut, i. 202 ; ii. 127  
 râul, i. 202  
 râkh (rakshâ), ii. 48, 119  
 râjâ, i. 202 ; ii. 60, 152, 184, 199  
 râḍ, i. 228  
 râḍh, râḍhî, i. 228 ; ii. 86  
 râṇḍ, i. 299 ; ii. 48, 72  
 râṇḍâpâ, ii. 72  
 râṭ, i. 337 ; ii. 52, 112, 203, 206,  
 288  
 râṭâ, i. 287

rân, i. 179, 341  
 râni, i. 303  
 râvat, i. 202  
 râs, i. 348  
 râh, iii. 40  
 richh, i. 310; ii. 14  
 riṇu, i. 179, 341  
 richh, i. 218, 310; ii. 14  
 ris, *ib.*  
 -ru, ii. 273  
 ruṇu, i. 202  
 rukhî, ii. 341  
 √ruch, iii. 19, 23  
 ruḍhî, ii. 222  
 √rud, iii. 16, 24  
 √rudh, iii. 20  
 runo, iii. 138  
 rulânâ, i. 241  
 rusiṇo, ii. 17  
 rūḍh, i. 316  
 -re, ii. 292  
 rekh, regh, etc. (rekhâ), i. 272;  
     ii. 48  
 reṇṭ, i. 266  
 reṇṭâ, i. 179  
 reṇḍî, i. 180  
 reṭ, reṭi, ii. 92, 94, 101  
 reṭâl, reṭilâ, *ib.*  
 retuâ, ii. 40  
 reh (√rah), i. 138; ii. 48, 49;  
     iii. 40  
 -ro, ii. 217, 281, 284  
 roân (roman), i. 257  
 roâs, ii. 82  
 rogî, ii. 85  
 ronâ, i. 202, 241; ii. 82

## L

lakhavun, i. 266  
 lakhotî, ii. 123

√lag, i. 300; ii. 260; iii. 34, 216  
 lagati, ii. 53  
 lagin, i. 172  
 lagun, ii. 261  
 lajâlû, ii. 92  
 lajilâ, ii. 97  
 laṭaknâ, i. 298; ii. 32  
 laṭh, i. 250, 315  
 laḍkâ, i. 228; ii. 72, 201  
 laḍḍu, i. 228  
 laḍhaṇu, i. 228; ii. 44  
 lad, ii. 20; iii. 61  
 ladho, i. 268; iii. 137  
 lanu, ii. 299  
 labhaṇu, iii. 49, 137  
 lahaṇu, i. 268; iii. 49, 137  
 lahar, i. 131, 138  
 -lâ, ii. 253, 260  
 -lâi, *ib.*  
 lâkh, i. 152  
 lâg (√lag), i. 300; ii. 51, 52;  
     iii. 34  
 lâgin, ii. 260  
 lâj, ii. 49, 92  
 lâṭhî, i. 241, 250, 315  
 lâḍ, ii. 100, 101  
 lâḍî, ii. 85  
 lâṭ, i. 248; ii. 49  
 lâtho, i. 269  
 lâlâ, ii. 152  
 lâhanu, i. 269  
 likhnâ, i. 266  
 liṭ, liḍ, iii. 64  
 lito, iii. 138  
 √lip, iii. 59, 138  
 liḍho, iii. 141  
 lîlâ, i. 228  
 luchhâ, ii. 72, 77  
 luhar-dâ, ii. 125  
 luhâ, ii. 15  
 lûkâ, i. 173, 180



lût, i. 248  
 lûn, i. 144, 248  
 lûsañu, iii. 51  
 lûhañu, *ib.*  
 le ( $\sqrt{\text{labh}}$ ), i. 248, 268; iii. 49, 219  
 -lo, ii. 281, 287  
 lok, ii. 8, 28, 200  
 long, i. 143, 191  
 lon, lonâ, i. 143, 144; *ii.* 33,  
     111, 156  
 lohâ, ii. 15, 30  
 lohî, ii. 92  
 lohu, ii. 15  
 lau, ii. 261  
 laung, i. 143  
 launđ, i. 228

## V

*For words not found under V, look  
 under B.*

vakhad, i. 259  
 vagađnâ, i. 273  
 vangal, i. 252  
 vañi, i. 334; ii. 72  
 vaño, i. 164  
 vaño, iii. 138  
 vađhai, i. 334  
 vañati, ii. 53  
 vathu, ii. 202  
 var, ii. 298  
 varihoko, ii. 112  
 varis, i. 173  
 varu, i. 182  
 varttanuk, ii. 44  
 varhyu, ii. 14  
 $\sqrt{\text{vas}}$ , i. 252; iii. 138  
 vasatî, ii. 53  
 vasandî, ii. 54  
 vastu, ii. 190

vah, ii. 118, 334  
 vahân, ii. 336  
 vahitru, ii. 45  
 vahû, i. 183, 267; ii. 55, 161, 190  
 vâi, ii. 54  
 vâü, i. 147; ii. 54, 158, 194  
 -vân, ii. 244, 217  
 vâgh, ii. 170  
 vâghû, ii. 195  
 vâchâlû, ii. 92  
 vâchehhâ, i. 153  
 vâjañu, ii. 45  
 vâñch, iii. 68  
 vâñjh, i. 327  
 vâñanen, i. 164  
 vâñsarû, ii. 192, 217  
 vâđho, i. 334; ii. 30, 202  
 vâñpiko, ii. 111  
 vât, i. 334; ii. 99  
 vâtâl, ii. 99  
 vâđala, i. 145  
 vâpâriko, ii. 111  
 vâph, i. 307  
 vâyađi, ii. 119  
 vâri, i. 147  
 vâryâsâ, ii. 114  
 vâserâ, ii. 99  
 vâhipo, i. 330; ii. 72  
 vikin ( $\sqrt{\text{vikrî}}$ ), iii. 64  
 $\sqrt{\text{vigra}}$ , iii. 61  
 -vich, ii. 292  
 vichu, vinehû, i. 146, 307; ii.  
     193, 203  
 viju, ii. 117, 194  
 vijuli, i. 327  
 vinâñu, ii. 42; iii. 71  
 vîñthal, i. 347  
 viđahañu, ii. 38  
 viraü, i. 166  
 virchhañu, i. 351; ii. 42  
 vih, i. 242; iii. 139

viñu, ii. 8, 174\*  
 vñu, ii. 194  
 viñ, i. 259; ii. 137, 140  
 vuñho, iii. 138  
 vuh, ii. 336  
 ve, ii. 318, 319  
 vekiro, ii. 81  
 vetho, i. 179; iii. 139  
 voru, ii. 112  
 vevasây, i. 143

✓çak, iii. 16, 36  
 çatâvis, i. 289  
 ✓çad, iii. 57  
 çambhar, i. 297; ii. 137  
 çahânapan, ii. 73  
 çânyçi, ii. 140  
 çânnav, ii. 140  
 çâç, i. 358  
 çâl, ii. 50  
 çidi, i. 273  
 çih, ii. 132  
 -çin, ii. 271  
 çîns, i. 354  
 ✓çikh, iii. 68  
 ✓çiv, *ib.*  
 çun, sun (✓çru), i. 357; iii. 15,  
 18, 24, 28, 41  
 ✓çushk, iii. 39  
 çet (kshetra), i. 218, 310; ii. 35  
 ço, ii. 324  
 çoibâ, i. 199

## SH

shâñth, i. 315  
 shola, i. 243; ii. 134

## S

sak, etc (✓çak), iii. 36, 223 •  
 sagar, i. 198, 207  
 sagâ, i. 358  
 sagauti, ii. 108  
 saghanu, ii. 51; iii. 36  
 sauge, i. 184; ii. 275  
 such (satya), i. 327; ii. 109  
 sajyâ, i. 136; ii. 49  
 sujhâto, ii. 103  
 satth, i. 315; ii. 137, 246  
 sad, iii. 57  
 sad-sath, i. 289, 293  
 sandhû, i. 356  
 sat-, satt-, etc. (saptan in comp.),  
 i. 253, 288, 289, 290, 293; ii.  
 133, 134, 137, 141  
 sane, ii. 275  
 sannh, i. 299  
 sapu, i. 319  
 sapeçâ, i. 149  
 sapotâ, ii. 121  
 sab, sabh, etc. (sarva), i. 351, 352;  
 ii. 25, 200, 258, 340, 341  
 samajhnâ, i. 211, 327; ii. 37, 107  
 samaran, i. 347  
 samundar, ii. 21  
 same, i. 140 •  
 samûha, ii. 200  
 sambalâ, iii. 68  
 sar, sâr (✓sri), iii. 55  
 sarason, i. 355  
 sarâhnâ, i. 171, 266, 358  
 savâ, i. 100; ii. 144  
 sasni, i. 358; ii. 194  
 sasur, i. 358; ii. 22  
 sahanu, ii. 38  
 sahanen, i. 155  
 sâin, i. 257; ii. 154  
 sâg, ii. 108

sânjh, i. 273, 328; ii. 50  
 sâth, i. 315; ii. 137  
 sâđhû, i. 356  
 sâđhe, i. 273; ii. 144  
 sât (saptan), i. 133; ii. 236, 288  
 sâmp, i. 319; ii. 121  
 sâmhne, ii. 298  
 sâsurâ, i. 358; ii. 193, 216  
 sâsû, i. 358; ii. 192, 216  
 sikhaṇu, i. 242; iii. 80  
 singh, i. 160, 262; ii. 14  
 sir, ii. 50  
 -sîn, ii. 272  
 sîs, i. 354, 359  
 sukkâ, etc., i. 307; ii. 13; iii. 39  
 suṇaṇu, etc. (√çrû), i. 356; iii.  
     50, 138  
 suntu, ii. 219, 235, 310  
 sûar, i. 206  
 sûi, i. 187, 191, 202  
 sûjha, i. 328  
 -se, ii. 274  
 se, ii. 318, 334  
 sekhâne, ii. 337  
 seṭhâ, *ib.*  
 sendh, i. 134, 299  
 so, ii. 314, 322, 337  
 so (√svap), i. 199; iii. 36  
 soṇâ (suvarṇa), i. 241, 343, 358;  
     ii. 15, 30

sonâr, i. 201; ii. 126  
 solah, i. 243; ii. 134  
 √sthambh, iii. 60  
 √sthâ, iii. 34, 208  
 √sphat, etc., iii. 53, 57

## II

hagâs, ii. 82  
 hachâ, ii. 159, 203  
 hato, iii. 177  
 hattar, i. 291, 293  
 ham, etc., ii. 302, 307, 309, 312  
 halanṇu, ii. 19, 53  
 hâ, ii. 317, 336  
 hâd, i. 317  
 hânḍâ, i. 268; ii. 148  
 hâth, i. 268, 313; ii. 91, 109  
 hâṭni, i. 268, 313; ii. 153, 164  
 hâni, ii. 52  
 hîyâ, i. 202; ii. 117  
 hundî, i. 268  
 huntu, ii. 219, 234  
 heṭh, ii. 298  
 ho, huâ, etc., (√bhû), i. 268; ii.  
     236, 318; iii. 33, 197  
 hai (√as), iii. 173  
 haṇṇu, etc., *ib.*  
 hvai, hvaihaṭ, etc., *ib.*

FINIS.

# LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS

OF

## TRÜBNER & CO.,

57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

**Adi Granth (The);** OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukhī, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP, Professor Regius of Oriental Languages at the University of Munich, etc. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 866. £7 12s. 6d. ●

**Ahlwardt.**—THE DIVĀNS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennābiga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'ol-gais; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

**Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda.** 2 vols. See under HAUG.

**Alabaster.**—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of H.M. Consulate-General in Siam, M.R.A.S. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324. 1871. 14s.

**Alif Lailat wa Lailat.**—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

**Amberley.**—AN ANALYSIS OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF. By VISCOUNT AMBERLEY. 2 vols. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. 496 and 512. 1876. 30s.

**American Oriental Society,** Transactions of. Subscription, £1 5s. per volume.

**Andrews.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

**Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the).** Published Quarterly.

Vol. I., No. 1. January-July, 1871. 8vo. pp. 120-clix, sewed. Illustrated with 11 full-page Plates, and numerous Woodcuts; and accompanied by several folding plates of Tables, etc. 7s.

Vol. I., No. 2. October, 1871. 8vo. pp. 121-264, sewed. 4s.

Vol. I., No. 3. January, 1872. 8vo. pp. 265-427, sewed. 16 full-page Plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1872. 8vo. pp. 136, sewed. Eight two-page plates and two four-page plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 2. July and Oct., 1872. 8vo. pp. 137-312. 9 plates and a map. 6s.

Vol. II., No. 3. January, 1873. 8vo. pp. 113. With 4 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 1. April, 1873. 8vo. pp. 136. With 8 plates and two maps. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 2. July and October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 168, sewed. With 9 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 3. January, 1874. 8vo. pp. 238, sewed. With 8 plates, etc. 6s.

Vol. IV., No. 1. April and July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 308, sewed. With 22 plates. 8s.

Vol. IV., No. 2. April, 1875. 8vo. pp. 200, sewed. With 11 plates. 6s.

Vol. V., No. 1. July, 1875. 8vo. pp. 120, sewed. With 3 plates. 4s.

Vol. V., No. 2. October, 1875. 8vo. pp. 132, sewed. With 8 plates. 4s.

Vol. V., No. 3. January, 1876. 8vo. pp. 156, sewed. With 8 plates. 5s.

Vol. V., No. 4. April, 1876. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. With 2 plates. 5s.

**Anthropological Institute—continued.**

Vol. VI., No. 1. July, 1876. 8vo. pp. 100, sewed. With 5 plates. 5s.

Vol. VI., No. 2. October, 1876. 8vo. pp. 98, sewed. With 4 plates and a map. 5s.

Vol. VI., No. 3. January, 1877. 8vo. pp. 146, sewed. With 11 plates. 5s.

Vol. VI., No. 4. May, 1877. 8vo. pp. iv. and 184, sewed. With 7 plates. 5s.

Vol. VII., No. 1. August, 1877. 8vo. pp. 116, sewed. With three plates. 5s.

Vol. VII., No. 2. November, 1877. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. With one plate. 5s.

Vol. VII., No. 3. February, 1878. 8vo. pp. 193, sewed. With three plates. 5s.

Vol. VII., No. 4. May, 1878. 8vo. pp. iv. and 158, sewed. With nine plates. 5s.

Vol. VIII., No. 1. August, 1878. 8vo. pp. 103, sewed. With one plate. 5s.

Vol. VIII., No. 2. November, 1878. 8vo. pp. 126, sewed. With three plates. 5s.

**Apastambīya Dharma Sūtram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by Apastamba. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.

**Arabic and Persian Books (A Catalogue of).** Printed in the East. Constantly for sale by Trübner and Co., 57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London. 16mo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s.

**Archæological Survey of India.**—See under BURGESS and CUNNINGHAM.

**Arden.**—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 14s.

**Arnold.**—THE ILLIAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S., etc. Fcap. 8vo. sd., pp. 24. 1s.

**Arnold.**—THE INDIAN SONG OF SONGS. From the Sanskrit of the Gita Govinda of Jayadeva. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S. (of University College, Oxford), formerly Principal of Poona College, and Fellow of the University of Bombay. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. and 144. 1875. 5s.

**Arnold.**—A SIMPLE TRANSLITERAL GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from various sources. With Dialogues and Vocabulary. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S. Pott 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 2s. 6d.

**Asher.**—ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN GENERAL, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. 12mo. pp. viii. and 80, cloth. 2s.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. *New Series.* Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 1861-5. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-chhedakā, the “Kin Kong King,” or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—II. The Pāramitā-hridaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, “Mo-ho-pé-yé-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king,” i.e. “The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra.” Translated

from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldamid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power, Esq.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mat. P. J. Ondaatje, of Colombo.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet, Esq.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chälukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rig-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart., M.P., President R.A.S.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Vārahmihira, Brahmagupta, Bhāttotpala, and Bhāskaracharya. By Dr. Bhaṭṭa Daji, Honorary Member R.A.S.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malayag Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda. By Edward Thomas, Esq.

### Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 1866-7. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir, Esq.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitabha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir, Esq.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupāyana and the Legend of King Asamatti. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.

### Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 1868. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastien.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Henry Palmer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.—V. Description of the Amravati, Tōpe in Gunter. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kāśārit-sāgana, Lambaka IX. XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., M.A., D.C.L. Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivadabhangarāya. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Hon. M.R.A.S.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.—X. Account of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammedan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D., Ph.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Captain G. E. Fryer, Madras Staff Corps, M.R.A.S.—XIV. Notes on the Bhojpuri Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumpanun.

### Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 1869-70. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Maṅgar Language of Nepal. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Parsee Literature. By Edward Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By Wm. Frederick Meyers, Esq., of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pāṭha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashaduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Persia. By E. W. West, Esq.—X. Some Account of the Senbyū Pagoda at Mengin, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladen, Political Agent at Mandalay, with Remarks on the Subject by Col. Henry Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brihat-Samhita, or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varaha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of

## *Linguistic Publications of Trubner & Co.,*

Justice in India. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIV. A Translation of a Baetran Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Igdo-Parthian Coins. By E. Thomas, Esq.

**Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. With 10 full-page and folding Plates. 1871-2. 18s. 6d.**

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausboll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-yung kwan, in North China. By A. Wybe.—III. The Bihat Sanhita; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in Southern India. By Charles E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By Charles P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coimandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nuxu in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By John Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tōpe at Sāchi. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions from Mathura. Translated by Professor J. Dowson.—Note to the Mathura Inscriptions. By Major-General A. Cunningham.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the Adi Granth. By Dr. Ernest Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dīpmapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvana. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XIII. The Bihat-Sanhita; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist Athakathās. By the Mudlar L. Comilla Vajrasāha, Government Interpreter to the Rattaputta Court, Ceylon. With an Introduction by R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Captain R. F. Burton.—XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By Charles Horne, M.R.A.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service.—XVIII. The Bhar-Tibe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Benaes. Communicated by C. Horne, M.R.A.S., late B.C.S.—XIX. Of *Jihad* in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

**Vol. VI., Part I., pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1872. 8s.**

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Lassa, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S.—The Bihat-Sanhita; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalties of Tokhānistān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of Adhūn Galūs in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliott from the Persian Text of Nāsir ibn Khwāsir's Safanāmāh by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

**Vol. VI., Part II., pp. 213 to 400 and lxxxiv, sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 1873. 8s.**

CONTENTS.—On Hwuen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalties of Tokhānistān, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The Bihat-Sanhita; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Conquest of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.D. 614-634 (A.D. 1217-1236-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of Dīpañkara Buddha. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxix, and l., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 243-274 on Hwuen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. E. Talbot.

**Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 1874. 8s.**

CONTENTS.—The *Upasampadā-kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. J. Walhouse, late Madras C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Noun-Case. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Pāli Text of the *Māyapannāsāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Bihat-Sanhita; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Chocoma. By L. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imām on the Conquest of Egypt. By H. Sauvaire and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parakrama Kulā the Great from Pulu-tupura, Ceylon (date circa 1180 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the Khawāṣi or Muhammadan Law and Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the Kalilah wa-Dimmah, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.

**Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 1875. 8s.**

**CONTENTS.**—Sigiri, the Lion Rock, near Pulastipura, Ceylon; and the Thirty-ninth Chapter of the Mahāvamsa. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part I. The Origins of the Mongols. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coms. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Notice on the Dinars of the Abbasside Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Origins of the Manchus. By H. H. Howorth.—Notes on the Old Mongolian Capital of Shangtu. By S. W. Bushell, B.Sc., M.D.—Oriental Proverbs in their Relations to Folklore, History, Sociology; with suggestions for their Collection, Interpretation, Publication. By the Rev. J. Long.—Two Old Sinhalese Inscriptions. The Sāsasa Malla Inscription, date 1200 A.D., and the Ruwanweli Dagaba Inscription, date 1191 A.D. Text, Translation, and Notes. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Notes on a Bactrian Pali Inscription and the Samvat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Note on a Jade Drinking Vessel of the Emperor ahāngir. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.

**Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 1876. 8s.**

**CONTENTS.**—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors L. B. Cowell and J. Eegeling.—On the Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon. By T. H. Malesley, Esq., Public Works Department, Ceylon. The Patimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. P. Dickson, B.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No 2. Proofs of the Sanskrit Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.

**Vol. VIII., Part II., pp. 157-308, sewed. 1876. 8s.**

**CONTENTS.**—An Account of the Island of Bah. By R. Friederich.—The Pali Text of the Mahā-parimibhāna Sutta and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III. The Kara khitan. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coms. II. By Stanley Lane Poole.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. de Silva Ekanayaka, Mudaliyar of the Department of Public Instruction, Ceylon.

**Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with a plate. 1877. 8s.**

**CONTENTS.**—Bactrian Coms and Indian Dates. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Tenses of the Assyrian Verb. By the Rev A. H. Sayce, M.A.—An Account of the Island of Bah. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. VIII. s. p. 218).—On Ruins in Makran. By Major Mockler.—Inedited Arabic Coms. III. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Further Note on a Bactrian Pali Inscription and the Samvat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Notes on Persian Belūchistan. From the Persian of Mirza Mehdy Khān. By A. H. Schindler.

**Vol. IX., Part II., pp. 292, sewed, with three plates. 1877. 10s. 6d.**

**CONTENTS.**—The Early Faith of Asoka. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Manchus (Supplementary Notice). By H. H. Howorth.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part IV. The Kin or Golden Tatars. By H. H. Howorth.—On a Treatise on Weights and Measures. By Eliyā, Archbishop of Nisibin. By M. H. Sauvage.—On Imperial and other Titles. By Sir T. F. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Aliments of the Dialects of the Chepang and Kusundah Tribes of Nipāl with those of the Hill Tribes of Aracan. By Captain C. J. F. Forbes, F.R.G.S., M.A.S. Bengal, etc.—Notes on Some Antiquities found in a Mound near Damghan. By A. H. Schindler.

**Vol. X., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1878. 8s.**

**CONTENTS.**—On the Non-Aryan Languages of India. By E. L. Brandreth, Esq.—A Dialogue on the Vedantic Conception of Brahman. By Pramadā Dāsa Muttā, late Officiating Professor of Anglo-Sanskrit, Government College, Benares.—An Account of the Island of Bah. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. IX. N. S. p. 120).—Unpublished Glass Weights and Measures. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—China via Tibet. By S. C. Boulger.—Notes and Recollections on Tea Cultivation in Kumaon and Garhwāl. By J. H. Batten, F.R.G.S., Bengal Civil Service Retired, formerly Commissioner of Kumaon.

**Vol. X., Part II., pp. 146, sewed. 1878. 6s.**

**CONTENTS.**—Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia. By Major-General S. B. Miles, Bombay Staff Corps.—The Maldivé Islands; with a Vocabulary taken from François Pyrrard de Laval, 1602–1607. By A. Gray, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—On Ihibto-Burman Languages. By Captain C. J. F. S. Forbes, of the Burmese Civil Service Commission.—Burmese Transliteration. By H. L. St. Barbe, Esq., Resident at Mandalay.—On the Connexion of the Mons of Pegu with the Koles of Central India. By Captain C. J. F. S. Forbes, of the Burmese Civil Commission.—Studies on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages, with Special Reference to Assyrian. By Paul Haupt.—The Oldest Semitic Verb-Form.—Arab Metrology. II. El-Djabarty. By M. H. Sauvage.—The Migrations and Early History of the White Huns; principally from Chinese Sources. By Thomas W. King-smill.

**Vol. X., Part III., pp. 204, sewed. 1878. 8s.**

**CONTENTS.**—On the Hill Canton of Sālār,—the most Easterly Settlement of the Turk Race. By Robert B. Shaw.—Geological Notes on the River Indus. By Griffin W. Vase, B.A., M.R.A.S., etc., Executive Engineer P.W.D. Panjab.—Educational Literature for Japanese Women. By Basil Hall Chamberlain, Esq., M.R.A.S.—On the Natural Phenomenon Known in the East by



the Names Sub-hi-Kazib, etc., etc. By J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S., Hon. Memb. R.S.L.—On a Chinese Version of the Sāṅkhyā Kārikā, etc., found among the Buddhist Books comprising the Tripitaka and two other works. By the Rev. Samuel Beal, M.A.—The Rock-cut Phrygian Inscriptions at Duganlu. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Index.

Vol. XI., Part. I., pp. 128, sewed. 5s.

CONTENTS.—On the Position of Women in the East in the Olden Time. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Notice of the Scholars who have Contributed to the Extension of our Knowledge of the Languages of British India during the last Thirty Years. By Robert N. Cust, Hon. Librarian R.A.S.—Ancient Arabic Poetry: its Genuineness and Authenticity. By Sir William Muir, K.C.S.I., LL.D.—Note on Manrique's Mission and the Catholics in the time of Shāh Jahān. by H. G. Keene, Esq.—On Sandhi in Pali. By the late R. C. Childers.—On Arabic Amulets and Mottoes. By E. T. Rogers, M.R.A.S.

**Asiatic Society.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum, 4s. each number.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

**Asiatic Society.**—THE JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 35. 7s. 6d. to 10s. 6d. each number.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE CEYLON BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. 8vo. Published irregularly. 7s. 6d. each part.

**Asiatic Society of Japan.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN. Vol. I. From 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates. 1874. Vol. II. From 22nd October, 1873, to 15th July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. Vol. III. Part I. From 16th July, 1874, to December, 1874, 1875. Vol. III. Part II. From 13th January, 1875, to 30th June, 1875. Vol. IV. From 20th October, 1875, to 12th July, 1876. Each Part 7s. 6d.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. New Series. Parts 1 to 11.

**Aston.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE WRITTEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. Aston, M.A., Assistant Japanese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Second edition, Enlarged and Improved. Royal 8vo. pp. 306. 28s.

**Aston.**—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. Aston, M.A., H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.

**Athar-ul-Adhâr.**—TRACES OF CENTURIES; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by SELIM KHURI and SELIM SH-HADE. Geographical Parts I. to IV., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 788 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. *[In course of publication.]*

**Atharva Veda Prātiçākhyā.**—See under WHITNEY.

**Auctores Sanscriti.** Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTUCKER. Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara. Parts I. to VII., pp. 582, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part. Complete in one vol., cloth, £3 13s. 6d. Vol. II. The Institutes of Gautama. Edited with an Index of Words, by A. F. STENZLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Breslau. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. 78. 4s. 6d. Vol. III. Vaitāna Sūtra. The Ritual of the Atharva Veda. Edited with Critical Notes and Indices, by DR. RICHARD GARBE. 8vo. sewed, pp. 119. 5s.

- Axon.**—THE LITERATURE OF THE LANCASHIRE DIALECT. A Bibliographical Essay. By WILLIAM E. A. AXON, F.R.S.L. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 1s.
- Baba.**—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE, with Easy Progressive Exercises. By TATUI BABA. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 92. 5s.
- Bachmaier.**—PASIGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR. By ANTON BACHMAIER, President of the Central Pasigraphical Society at Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 26; 160. 1870. 3s.
- Bachmaier.**—PASIGRAPHISCHES WÖRTERBUCH ZUM GEBRAUCHE FÜR DIE DEUTSCHE SPRACHE. Verfasst von ANTON BACHMAIER, Vorsitzendem des Central-Vereins für Pasigraphie in München. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 32; 128; 120. 1870. 2s. 6d.
- Bachmaier.**—DICTIONNAIRE PASIGRAPHIQUE, PRÉCÉDÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE. Rédigé par ANTOINE BACHMAIER, Président de la Société Centrale de Pasigraphie à Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. vi. 26; 168; 150. 1870. 2s. 6d.
- Baldwin.**—A MANUAL OF THE FOOCHEW DIALECT. By Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, of the American Board Mission. 8vo. pp. viii.—256. 18s.
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST; being a Series of Disconnected Essays on Matters relating to China. By FREDERIC HENRY BALFOUR. 1 vol. demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 224. 10s. 6d.
- Ballad Society (The).**—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.
- Ballantyne.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MAHRATTA LANGUAGE. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.
- Ballantyne.**—ELEMENTS OF HINDI AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.
- Ballantyne.**—FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Second edition. Second Impression. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1873. 3s. 6d.
- Ballantyne.**—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS IN THE NASKHI AND DEVANAGARI Character. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.
- Ballantyne.**—PRINCIPLES OF PERSIAN CALIGRAPHY, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA'LIK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindūstāni. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.
- Banerjea.**—THE ARIAN WITNESS, or the Testimony of Arian Scriptures in corroboration of Biblical History and the Rudiments of Christian Doctrine. Including Dissertations on the Original Home and Early Adventures of Indo-Arians. By the Rev. K. M. BANERJEA. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 236. 8s. 6d.
- Bate.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE. Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.
- Beal.**—TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN, Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratimóksha and the Amithāba Sūtra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. 10s. 6d.

- Beal.**—A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE. By S. BEAL, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.
- Beal.**—THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF ŚĀKHYA BUDDHA. From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. SAMUEL BEAL, Author of "Buddhist Pilgrims," etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.
- Beal.**—THE BUDDHIST TRIPITAKA, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By SAMUEL BEAL, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.
- Beal.**—TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON, commonly known as DHAMMAPADA. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Professor of Chinese, University of London. With accompanying Narrative. Post 8vo. pp. viii. and 176, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Beames.**—OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY. With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 5s.
- Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.
- Beames.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M. R.A.S., &c.  
Vol. I. On Sounds. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi and 360. 16s.  
Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 348. 16s.  
Vol. III. The Verb. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 316. [Just ready.]
- Bede.**—VENERABILIS BEDE HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM. Ad Fidem Codd. MSS. recensuit JOSEPHUS STEVENSON. With plan of the English Historical Society, by the late JOHN MILLER 8v. pp. xxxv., xxi. and 424, and 2 facsimiles. 7s. 6d.  
The same, in royal 8vo., uniform with the publications of the Master of the Rolls. 10s. 6d.
- Bellairs.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.
- Bellew.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto, By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.
- Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.
- Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: a Narrative of a Journey through the Countries of Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoë Language, and a Record of the Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March from the Indus to the Tigris. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon Bengal Staff Corps, Author of "A Journal of a Mission to Afghanistan in 1857-58," and "A Grammar and Dictionary of the Pukkhto Language." Demy 8vo. cloth. 14s.
- Bellew.**—KASHMIR AND KASHGHAR. A Narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashghar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 420. 16s.
- Bellows.**—ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOW. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 6s.

- Bellows.**—OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOW. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.
- Bellows.**—DICTIONARY FOR THE POCKET, French and English, English and French. Both Divisions on same page. By JOHN BELLOW. Masculine and Feminine Words shown by Distinguishing Types. Conjugations of all the Verbs; Liaison marked in French Part, and Hints to aid Pronunciation. Together with Tables and Maps. Revised by ALEXANDRE BELJAME, M.A., and Fellow of the University, Paris. Second Edition. 32mo. roan, with tuck, gilt edges. 10s. 6d. Persian, 10s. 6d. Morocco, 12s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS. By Dr. THEODOR BENFEY. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [*In preparation.*]
- Benfey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—VEDICA UND VERWANDTES. VON THEODOR BENFEY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Beschi.**—CLAVIS HUMANIORUM LITTERARUM SUBLIMIORIS TAMILICI IDIOMATIS. Auctore R. P. CONSTANTIO JOSEPHO BESCHIO, Soc. Jesu, in Madurensi Regno Missionario. Edited by the Rev. K. HILFELD, and printed for A. Burnell, Esq., Tranquebar. 8vo. sewed, pp. 171. 10s. 6d.
- Beveridge.**—THE DISTRICT OF BAKARGANJ; its History and Statistics. By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 460. 21s.
- Bhagavat-Geeta.**—See under WILKINS.
- Bibliotheca Indica.** A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 235. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 408. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.
- Bibliotheca Orientalis:** or, a Complete List of Books, Pamphlets, Essays, and Journals, published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History and the Geography, the Religions, the Antiquities, Literature, and Languages of the East. Edited by CHARLES FRIEDRICH. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, sewed, pp. 100, 2s. 6d.
- Bibliotheca Sanskrita.**—See TRÜBNER.
- Bickell.**—OUTLINES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By GUSTAVUS BICKELL, D.D. Revised by the Author; Annotated by the Translator, SAMUEL IVES CURTISS, junior, Ph.D. With a Lithographic Table of Semitic Characters by Dr. J. EÜTING. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. xiv. and 140. 1877. 3s. 6d.
- Bigandet.**—THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phonygies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo. pp. xi., 538, and v. £1 11s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. £1 16s.
- Bleek.**—A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—REYNARD IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Blochmann.**—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.

**Blochmann.**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. pp. vi, and 100. 2s. 6d.

**Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.

**Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed pp. 62. 3s. 6d.

**Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-70.

1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 6s.

2. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 10s. 6d.

3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 7s. 6d.

4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 7s. 6d.

5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 10s. 6d.

6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT, M.A. 10s. 6d.

7. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.-xxxvii.) pp. 184. 10s. 6d.

8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 10s. 6d.

9. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.-lxix.) 7s. 6d.

10. DANDIN'S DASAKUMARACHARITA. Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Buhler. Part I. 7s. 6d.

11. BHARTṚHARI'S NĪTISATAKA AND VAIRAGYASATAKA, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KASINATH T. TELANG. 9s.

12. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās lxx.-cxxii.) 7s. 6d.

13. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA, with the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 10s. 6d.

14. VIKRAMĀNKADEVACHARITA. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 7s. 6d.

15. BHAVABHŪTI'S MĀLATĪ-MĀDHAVA. With the Commentary of Jagaddhara, edited by RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR. 14s.

- Borooah.**—A PRACTICAL ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH, B.A., B.C.S., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I. A to Falseness. pp. xx.-580-10. £1 11s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A COMPANION TO THE SANSKRIT-READING UNDERGRADUATES of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—BHAVABHUTI AND HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By W. BOTTRELL (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. Scarce.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Second Series. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 300. 6s.
- Bowditch.**—SUFFOLK SURNAMES. By N. I. BOWDITCH. Third Edition, 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 758, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Bretschneider.**—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider.**—NOTES ON CHINESE MÆDÆVAL TRAVELLERS TO THE WEST. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 130. 5s.
- Bretschneider.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCHES ON PEKING AND ITS ENVIRONS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 5s.
- Bretschneider.**—NOTICES OF THE MÆDÆVAL GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND WESTERN ASIA. Drawn from Chinese and Mongol Writings, and Compared with the Observations of Western Authors in the Middle Ages. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 233, with two Maps. 12s. 6d.
- Brhat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brinton.**—THE MYTHS OF THE NEW WORLD. A Treatise on the Symbolism and Mythology of the Red Race of America. By DANIEL G. BRINTON, A.M., M.D. Second Edition, revised. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 331. 12s. 6d.
- British Museum.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS in the British Museum. By Dr ERNST HAAS. Printed by permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to pp. viii. and 188, boards. £1 1s.
- British Museum Publications** (List of) on Sale by TRUBNER & Co. [On application.]
- British Archæological Association (Journal of The).** Volumes 1 to 31, 1844 to 1876, £1 11s. 6d. each. General Index to vols. 1 to 30. 8vo. cloth. 10s. Parts Quarterly, 8s. each.
- Brockie.**—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROCKIE, Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.
- Bronson.**—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M. BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 609. £2 2s.
- Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 61, cloth. 3s. 6d.

- Bühler.**—ELEVEN LAND-GRANTS OF THE CHAULUKYAS OF ANHILVÂP. A Contribution to the History of Gujarât. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.
- Bühler.**—THREE NEW EDICTS OF AŚOKA. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 2s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA. Vol. 1. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgâm and Kaladgi Districts. Jan. to May, 1874. By JAMES BURGESS. With 56 photographs and lith. plates. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 45. £2 2s.
- Vol. 2. Report of the Second Season's Operations. Report on the Antiquities of Kâthiawâd and Kutch. 1874-5. By JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. With Map, Inscriptions, Photographs, etc. Roy. 4to. half bound, pp. x. and 242. £3 3s.
- Vol. 3. Report of the Third Season's Operations. 1875-76. Report on the Antiquities in the Bidar and Aurangabad District. Royal 4to. half bound pp. viii. and 138, with 66 photographic and lithographic plates. £2 2s.
- Burnell.**—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART I. *Vedic Manuscripts*. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.
- Burnell.**—DAYADAÇĀLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT, with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.
- Burnell.**—ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALEOGRAPHY. From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. Second Corrected and Enlarged Edition, 34 Plates and Map, in One Vol. 4to. pp. xiv. 148. £2 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS. Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sâma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sâyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE ARSHEYABRAHMAṆA (being the fourth Brāhmaṇa) of THE SĀMA VEDA. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Sayana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 51 and 109. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sama Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sâyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 31. 5s.
- Burnell.**—THE JAIMINĪYA TEXT OF THE ARSHEYABRĀHMAṆA OF THE Sâma Veda. Edited in Sanskrit by A. C. BURNELL, Ph. D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SAMHITOPANISHADBRĀHMAṆA (Being the Seventh Brāhmaṇa) of the Sâma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. With a Commentary, an Index of Words, etc. Edited by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. stiff boards, pp. 86. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE VAMÇABRĀHMAṆA (being the Eighth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sâma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sâyana, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.

- Butler.**—**HUNGARIAN POEMS AND FABLES FOR ENGLISH READERS.** Selected and translated by E. D. BUTLER, of the British Museum. With Illustrations by A. G. BUTLER. Fcap. limp cloth, pp. vi+88. 1877. 2s.
- Buttmann.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK.** By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 1873. 14s.
- Butrus-al-Bustâny.**—**كتاب وَائِزَةُ الْمَعَارِفِ** An Arabic Encyclopædia of Universal Knowledge, by BUTRUS-AL-BUSTÂNY, the celebrated compiler of Mohit ul Mohit (محيط الموحى), and Katr el Mohit (قطر المحيط). This work will be completed in from 12 to 15 Vols., of which Vols. I. to III. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter ا to ب; Vol. II. ب to ر; Vol. III. ر to غ. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.
- Byington.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE CHOCTAW LANGUAGE.** By the Rev. CYRUS BYINGTON. Edited from the Original MSS. in Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. Cr. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.
- Calcutta Review (THE).**—Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d. per number.
- Caldwell.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES.** By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. A Second, corrected, and enlarged Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 805. 1875. 28s.
- Callaway.**—**IZINGANKWANE, NENSUNANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU** (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus) In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.
- Callaway.**—**THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.**  
 Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.  
 Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127. sewed. 1869. 4s.  
 Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.  
 Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Calligaris.**—**LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE.** Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 716. Turin. £4 4s.
- Campbell.**—**SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier.** By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.
- Carletti.**—**IDH-HAR-UL-JAQQ, Ou Manifestation de la Vérité de El-hage Rahmat-ullah Effendi de Delhi (un des Descendants du Calife Osman-ben-'Affan).** Traduit de l'Arabe, par un éminent, quoique très-jeune, Orientaliste de Tunis. Revu sur le texte, retouché en plusieurs endroits et augmenté d'une préface et d'un appendice. Par P. V. Carletti. In Two Vols. 8vo. [In the press.
- Carpenter.**—**THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJA RAMMOHUN ROY.** By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.



- Carr.**—అంధ్రలోకేష్వరిచంద్రిక. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devnāgarī and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 31s. 6d.
- Catlin.**—O-KEE-PA. A Religious Ceremony of the Mandans. By GEORGE CATLIN. With 13 Coloured Illustrations. 4to pp. 60, bound in cloth, gilt edges. 14s.
- Chalmers.**—A CONCISE KHANG-HSI CHINESE DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. CHALMERS, LL.D., Canton. Three Vols. Royal 8vo. bound in Chinese style, pp. 1000. 21s.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Chalmers.**—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU TSE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—VERBA NOMINALIA; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.
- Charnock.**—THE PEOPLES OF TRANSYLVANIA. Founded on a Paper read before THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, on the 4th of May, 1869. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. 36, sewed. 1870. 2s. 6d.
- Chaucer Society's (The).**—Subscription, two guineas per annum. List of Publications on application.
- Childers.**—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Imperial 8vo. Double Columns. Complete in 1 Vol., pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. 1875. £3 3s.  
The first Pali Dictionary ever published.
- Childers.**—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.
- Childers.**—ON SANDHI IN PALI. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1s.
- Childers.**—THE MAHĀPARINIBBĀNASUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PĪṬAKA. The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 5s.
- China Review;** OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. EITEL. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.
- Chintamon.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.
- Christaller.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asánté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fánté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.  
Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ | Enliši, Otšui ke Gā  
nsem - asekyere - nhōma. | wiemoi - ašišitšomq - wolo.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOOHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN.  
16mo. 7s. 6d.

**Christaller.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi): based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. \*By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.

**Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 15s.

**Clarke.**—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND UDE. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.

**Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHAEOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad of Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.

**Clarke.**—SERPENT AND SIVA WORSHIP, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia. By HYDE CLARKE, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1s.

**Cleasby.**—AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Based on the MS. Collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFÚSSON. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. WEBBE DASENT, D.C.L. 4to. £3 7s.

**Cleasby.**—APPENDIX TO AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. See Skeat.

**Colebrooke.**—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P., The Essays edited by Professor Cowell. In 3 vols.

Vol. I. The Life. With Portrait and Map. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 492. 14s.

Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. 544, and x. 520. 1873. 28s.

**Collecao de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro, do Rio Grande do Sul, no Brasil.** 12mo. pp. 32, sewed. 1s.

**Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS. In 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Part I. Modern Greek-English, pp. 460. Part II. English-Modern Greek, pp. 582. £1 7s.

**Conway.**—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 4th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 12s.

**Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSÁ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.

**Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSÁ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.

**Coomára Swamy.**—SUTTA NIPÁTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

**Cotton.**—ARABIC PRIMER. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 30 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General Sir ARTHUR COTTON, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.

- Cowell and Eggeling.**—CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL, and J. EGGELING. 8vo. sd., pp. 56. 42s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.
- Cunningham.**—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.
- Cunningham.**—THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opeling and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Rev.-Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineers. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxvi. 370, cloth. 1854. £2 2s.
- Cunningham.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Four Reports, made during the years 1862-63-64-65. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. 1 to 5. 8vo. cloth. £6.
- Cust.**—A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES. Accompanied by Two Language Map-. By R. CUST. Post 8vo. pp. xii. and 198, cloth. 12s.
- Da Cunha.**—MEMOIR ON THE HISTORY OF THE TOOTH-RELIC OF CEYLON; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 70. With 1 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.
- Da Cunha.**—THE SAHYADRI KHANDA OF THE SKANDA PURANA; a Mythological, Historical and Geographical Account of Western India. First edition of the Sanskrit Text, with various readings. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., L.R.C.P. Edinb., etc. 8vo. bds. pp. 580. £1 1s.
- Da Cunha.**—NOTES ON THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF CHAUL AND BASSEIN. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.
- Dalton.**—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By EDWARD TUTE DALTON, C.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 3s Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 310. £6 6s.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—THREE INSCRIPTIONS OF PARÂKRAMA BÂHU THE GREAT, from Pulastipura, Ceylon. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 20. 1s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—SIGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHÂVAMSA. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.
- Delepierre.**—SUPERCHERIES LITTÉRAIRES, PASTICHES SUPPOSITIONS D'ACTEUR, DANS LES LITTÉRIS ET DANS LES ARTS. Par OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. Fcap. 4to. paper cover, pp. 328. 14s.
- Delepierre.**—TABLEAU DE LA LITTÉRATURE DU CENTON, CHEZ LES ANCIENS et chez les Modernes. Par Octave Delepierre. 2 vols. small 4to. paper cover, pp. 324 and 318. 21s.
- Delepierre.**—ESSAI HISTORIQUE ET BIBLIOGRAPHIQUE SUR LES RÉBUS. Par Octave Delepierre. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. With 15 pages of Woodcuts. 1870. 3s. 6d.

- Dennys.**—CHINA AND JAPAN. A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, and Residents in general; with 56 Maps and Plans. By WM. FREDERICK MAYERS, F.R.G.S. H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. In one volume. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc, Author of "The Folklore of China," "Handbook of Cantonese," etc., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 204. £1 1s.
- Dennys.**—THE FOLK-LORE OF CHINA, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., author of "A Handbook of the Canton Vernacular," etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 168. 10s. 6d.
- De Vere.**—STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHULE DE VIRE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 12s. 6d.
- De Vere.**—AMERICANISMS: THE ENGLISH OF THE NEW WORLD. By M. SCHELE DE VIRE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. pp. 685, cloth. 12s.
- Dickson.**—THE PĀTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Dinkard (The).**—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By PESHOTEN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. cloth. £2 2s.
- Döhne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious Illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.
- Döhne.**—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 203, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5s.
- Doolittle.**—A VOCABULARY AND HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Romanized in the Mandarin Dialect. In Two Volumes comprised in Three parts. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE. Author of "Social Life of the Chinese." Vol. I. 4to. pp. viii. and 548. Vol. II. Parts II. and III., pp. vii. and 695. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D. Glasg., Missionary of the Presbyterian Church in England. 1 vol. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. 43 3s.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 118. 1875. 5s.
- Douglas.**—THE LIFE OF JENGHIZ KHAN. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction, by ROBERT KENNAWAY DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese, King's College, London. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi.—106. 1877. 5s.

**Douse.**—GRIMM'S LAW; A STUDY: or, Hints towards an Explanation of the so-called "Lautverschiebung." To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-European *K*, and several Appendices. By G. LE MARCHANT Douse. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 230. 10s. 6d.

**Dowson.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.

**Dowson.**—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Dwight.**—MODERN PHILOLOGY: Its Discovery, History, and Influence. New edition, with Maps, Tabular Views, and an Index. By BENJAMIN W. DWIGHT. In two vols. cr. 8vo. cloth. First series, pp 360; second series, pp. xi. and 554. £1.

**Early English Text Society's Publications.** Subscription, one guinea per annum.

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS. In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE CONCERNYNG YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc. By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE; a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, by ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8s.
7. THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. MORTE ARTIFURE; the Alliterative Version. Edited from ROBERT THORNTON's unique MS. (about 1410 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES, reprinted in 1598; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq, M.D., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 10s.
10. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited from the first edition by JOHNE SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

13. **SAINTE MARHERETE, þE MEIDEN ANT MARTYR.** Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. **KYNG HORN,** with fragments of Floriz and Blauncheffur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.
15. **POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS,** from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. **A TRETICE IN ENGLISH** breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, þ Heriys þ prophæe and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophis, hadde by reuelacioun of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. **PARALLEL EXTRACTS** from 29 Manuscripts of **PIERS PLOWMAN**, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. **HALL MEIDENHEAD,** about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. **THE MONARCHIE,** and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. **SOME TREATISES** BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. **THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. **DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT,** or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. **HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS,** and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. **THE STACIONS OF ROME,** and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. **RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE.** Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language,** by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN,** together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

29. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde and the Wohunge of Ure Louerd: Urcisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series. Part I.* 7s.
30. PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
31. INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS. By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. THE BABEES BOOK, Aristotle's A B <sup>6</sup>, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Chil'renes Lytil Boke THE BOOKS OF NURTURE of Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Kervynge, The Booke of Demeanor, The Boke of Curtasye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVAL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Louerd: Urcisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series. Part 2.* 8s.
35. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. The Historie of ane Nobil and Waileand Sqwyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umquhyle Laird of Cleische and Bynnis, compylit be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mount *alias* Lyon King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Sqwyer, compylit alsua be Sir David Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. Part IV. Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maud be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mount, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinburgh Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.
39. THE "GEST HYSTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY. An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

40. **ENGLISH GILDS.** The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds : Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynchestre ; The Ordinances of Worcester ; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol ; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.
41. **THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER**, Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. **BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULARIS**, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. **RATIS RAVING**, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. **JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE**: otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail. an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde ; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516 ; and "The Lyte of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 5s.
45. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE.** With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. **LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD ; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS.** In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries ; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay.** Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. **THE TIMES' WHISTLE : or, A Newe Daunce of Seven Satires, and other Poems :** Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral ; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER 6s.
49. **AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE.** Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
51. **DE LIPLADE OF ST. JULIANA**, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.



**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

52. **PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE**, from the unique MS., *æb.* 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
53. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES**, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. **THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN**, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative Poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. **GENEYRYDEN**, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., *ab.* 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.
56. **THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY**, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Gottingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. **THE BLICKLING HOMILIES**, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Gottingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. **MEDITACYUNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE** (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.
61. **THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE**, printed from Five MSS. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10s. 6d.
62. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in Four Texts. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15s.
63. **THE BLICKLING HOMILIES**. Edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4s.
64. **FRANCIS THYNNE'S EMBLEMES AND EPIGRAMS**, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4s.
65. **BE DOMES DEGE** (Bede's *De Die Judici*) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces. Edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. 2s.
66. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part IV. 10s.
67. **NOTES ON PIERS PLOWMAN**. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 21s.
68. **The Early English Version of the "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part V. 25s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

69. ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. THE LIFE OF SAINT ALEXIUS. Solomon's Book of Wisdom. St. Jerome's 15 Tokens before Doomsday. The Lamentation of Souls. Edited from the Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian Library, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 5s.

*Extra Series.* Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xlv. and 328. £1 6s.
2. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types, including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvth, xviith, and xviiiith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
3. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
5. CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE." Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS. Ii. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii and 38. 3s.
7. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the xiiiith and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, by SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 8vo. 13s.

## Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

9. THE FRATERNITYE OF VACABONDES, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Commen Cursetors vulgarely called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIERRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYERDYNE, from the Lausdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caueat*. Edited by EDWARD VALES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
10. THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCCION OF KNOWLEDGE, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HEALTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrew Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNIS IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answerynge the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuyary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
11. THE BRUCE; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broyss, King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen. A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.
12. ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH. A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s. (*Part I., Starkey's Life and Letters, is in preparation.*)
13. A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS. Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplicacion to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kyng Henry the Eyght (1514 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
14. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspere, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
15. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc., 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
16. A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE; addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
17. THE COMPLAINTE OF SCOTLANDE, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
18. THE COMPLAINTE OF SCOTLANDE, etc. Part II. 8s.
19. OURE LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

20. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIRS ROBIEKS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College. Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. M.A. Part I. 8s.
  21. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE**. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
  22. **HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS**, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euell Custom, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and **THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITE OF LONDON**, made by Rodrigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9s.
  23. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
  24. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIRS ROBIEKS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.
  25. **THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK**. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. Part I. 20s.
  26. **THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK**. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. (The 2nd or 15th century version.) Part II. 11s.
  27. **THE ENGLISH WORKS OF JOHN FISHER**, Bishop of Rochester (died 1535). Edited by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I., the Text. 16s.
  28. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL**. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part III. 10s.
  29. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE**. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest Printed Edition, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part III. 21s.
  30. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL**. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part IV. 15s.
  31. **ALEXANDER AND DINDIMUS**. Translated from the Latin about A.D. 1340-50. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
- Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda**—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Peking, China. Roy. 8vo. pp. 310, paper boards. 18s.
- Edkins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo., pp. xxi.—103, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT. By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.

- Edkins.**—**PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN THE CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE.** With Lists of Common Words and Phrases. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Third edition, 8vo. pp. 120. 1869. 14s.
- Edkins.**—**RELIGION IN CHINA.** A Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance.** Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.
- Egyptian Calendar for the Year 1295 A.† (1878 A.D.),** corresponding with the years 1594, 1595, of the Koptic Era. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 98. 5s.
- Eitel.**—**A CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT.** By ERNEST JOHN EITEL, Ph.D. Tubing. Will be completed in four parts. Part I. (A—K). 8vo. sewed, pp. 202. 12s. 6d. Part II. (K—M). pp. 202. 12s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—**HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM.** By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Crown 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl., 18s.
- Eitel.**—**FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China.** By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Eitel.**—**BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects.** In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.
- Elliot.**—**THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians.** The Muhammadan Period. Complete in Eight Vols. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., East India Company's Bengal Civil Service, by Prof. JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst.
- Vols. I. and II. With a Portrait of Sir H. M. Elliot. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 542, x. and 580, cloth. 18s. each.
- Vo. III. 8vo. pp. xii. and 627, cloth. 24s.
- Vo. IV. 8vo. pp. x. and 563, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. V. 8vo. pp. xii. and 576, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. VI. 8vo. pp. viii. and 574, cloth. 21s.
- Vo. VII. 8vo. pp. viii. and 574, cloth. 21s.
- Vo. VIII. 8vo. pp. xxxii., 444, and lxviii. cloth. 24s.
- Elliot.**—**MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA;** being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir HENRY M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the Hon. East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by JOHN BEAMES, M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service; Member of the German Oriental Society, of the Asiatic Societies of Paris and Bengal, and of the Philological Society of London. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Lithographic Plates, one full-page coloured Map, and three large coloured folding Maps. 36s.
- Ellis.**—**ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—**PERUVIA SCYTHICA.** The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

**Ellis.**—ETRUSCAN NUMERALS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

**English and Welsh Languages.**—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH AND Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.

**English Dialect Society's Publications.** Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum.

1873.

1. Series B. Part I. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words by J. H.; five Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.

1874.

4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.
- 6\*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.

1875.

7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
8. Series A. Part II. Containing a List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. 6s.
9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part I. 7s. 6d.
10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. 3s. 6d.

1876.

11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. MORRIS. 6d.
12. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part III. Containing Five Original Provincial English Glossaries. 7s.
13. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part II. 6s. 6d.
14. A Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar. By C. CLOUGH ROBINSON. 9s.

1877.

15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire. By EDWARD PEACOCK, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A Glossary of Holderness Words. By F. ROSS, R. STEAD, and T. HOLDERNES. With a Map of the District. 4s.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a new Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince LOUIS LUCIEN BONAPARTE. With Two Maps. 1s.
18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. NODAL. 4s. 6d.
19. An Outline of the Grammar of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 5s.

1878.

20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By WILLIAM DICKINSON, F.L.S. 6s.
21. Tusser's Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Glossary, by W. PAINE and SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s. 6d.
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S., and ROBERT HOLLAND. Part I. (A to F). 8s. 6d.

1879.

23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. DICKINSON, F.L.S. 1s.

**Etherington.**—THE STUDENT'S GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, Benares. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv., 255, and xiii., cloth. 1873. 12s.

**Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE of the MEAN, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Mollendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.

**Facsimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes.** With a Translation by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A., Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, Academies of Berlin, Herculeaneum, etc., and an Account of their Discovery. By A. HENRY RHIND, Esq., F.S.A., etc. In large folio, pp. 30 of text, and 16 plates coloured, bound in cloth. 21s.

**Fallon.**—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLON, Ph.D. Halle. Parts I. to XIX. Roy. 8vo. Price 4s. 6d. each Part.

To be completed in about 25 Parts of 48 pages each Part, forming together One Volume.

**Farley.**—EGYPT, CYPRUS, AND ASIATIC TURKEY. By J. LEWIS FARLEY, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. + 270. 10s. 6d.

**Fausböll.**—THE DASARATHA-JĀTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of King Rāma. The original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

**Fausböll.**—FIVE JĀTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Pāli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.

- Fausböll.**—TEN JÁTAKAS. The Original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.
- Fausböll.**—JÁTAKA. See under JÁTAKA.
- Fiske.**—MYTHS AND MYTH-MAKERS: Old Tales and Superstitions interpreted by Comparative Mythology. By JOHN FISKE, M.A., Assistant Librarian, and late Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 252. 10s. 6d.
- Fornander.**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE POLYNESIAN RACE: Its Origin and Migrations. By A. FORNANDER. Vol. I. Post 8vo., cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Forsyth.**—REPORT OF A MISSION TO YARKUND IN 1873, under Command of SIR T. D. FORSYTH, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Amier of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.
- Foss.**—NORWEGIAN GRAMMAR, with Exercises in the Norwegian and English Languages, and a List of Irregular Verbs. By FRITHJOF FOSS, Graduate of the University of Norway. Crown 8vo., pp. 50, cloth limp. 2s.
- Foster.**—PRE-HISTORIC RACES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. By J. W. FOSTER, LL.D., Author of the "Physical Geography of the Mississippi Valley," etc. With 72 Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 416. 14s.
- Fryer.**—VUTTODAYA. (Exposition of Metre.) By SAṄGHARAKKHITA THERA. A Páli Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. FRYER. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.
- Furnivall.**—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.
- Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.
- Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By JOHN GARRETT, Director of Public Instruction at Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.
- Gautama.**—THE INSTITUTES OF GAUTAMA. See *Auctores Sanscriti*.
- Gesenius.**—HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, including the Biblical Chaldee, from the Latin. By EDWARD ROBINSON. Fifth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii and 1160. £1 16s.
- Gesenius.**—HEBREW GRAMMAR. Translated from the Seventeenth Edition. By DR. T. J. CONANT. With Grammatical Exercises, and a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.—364. £1.
- Giles.**—CHINESE SKETCHES. By HERBERT A. GILES, of H.B.M.'s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 204. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—SYNOPTICAL STUDIES IN CHINESE CHARACTER. By HERBERT A. GILES. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.
- Giles.**—CHINESE WITHOUT A TEACHER. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 60. 5s.
- Giles.**—RECORD OF THE BUDDHIST KINGDOMS. Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi.—129. 5s.



**Giles.**—THE SAN TZU CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'Jen Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. 2s. 6d.

**Giles.**—A GLOSSARY OF REFERENCE ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE FAR EAST. By H. A. GILES, of H.M. China Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. v.—183. 7s. 6d.

**Giles.**—HEBREW AND CHRISTIAN RECORDS. An Historical Enquiry concerning the Age and Authorship of the Old and New Testaments. By the Rev. Dr. GILES, Rector of Sutton, Surrey, and formerly Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Now first published complete, 2 Vols. Vol. I., Hebrew Records; Vol. II., Christian Records. 8vo. cloth, pp. 442 and 440. 1877. 24s.

**Gliddon.**—ANCIENT EGYPT, Her Monuments, Hieroglyphics, History, Archæology, and other subjects connected with Hieroglyphical Literature. By GEORGE R. GLIDDON, late United States Consul, at Cairo. 15th Edition. Revised and Corrected, with an Appendix. 4to. sewed, pp. 68. 2s. 6d.

**God.**—BOOK OF GOD. By ☉. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I.: The Apocalypse. pp. 647. 12s. 6d.—Vol. II. An Introduction to the Apocalypse, pp. 752. 14s.—Vol. III. A Commentary on the Apocalypse, pp. 854. 16s.

**Goldstücker.**—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. II. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each.

**Goldstücker.**—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.

**Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW, being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.

**Gover.**—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 299, cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Grammatography.**—A MANUÆ OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

|                             |                          |                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Afghan (or Pushto).         | Czechian (or Bohemian).  | Hebrew (current hand).      | Polish.                       |
| Amharic.                    | Danish.                  | Hebrew (Judeo-Ger-)         | Pushto (or Afghan).           |
| Anglo-Saxon.                | Demotic.                 | Hungarian.                  | [man], Romaine (Modern Greek) |
| Arabic.                     | Estrangelo.              | Illyrian.                   | Russian.                      |
| Arabic Ligatures.           | Ethiopic.                | Irish.                      | Runes.                        |
| Aramaic.                    | Etruscan.                | Italian (Old).              | Samaritan.                    |
| Archaic Characters.         | Georgian.                | Japanese.                   | Sanscrit.                     |
| Armenian.                   | German.                  | Javanese.                   | Serbian.                      |
| Assyrian Cuneiform.         | Glagolitic.              | Letish.                     | Slavonic (Old).               |
| Bengali.                    | Gothic.                  | Mantshu.                    | Sorbian (or Wendish).         |
| Bohemian (Czechian).        | Greek.                   | Median Cuneiform.           | Swedish.                      |
| Bûgic.                      | Greek Ligatures.         | Modern Greek (Romaine)      | Syriac.                       |
| Burmese.                    | Greek (Archaic).         | Mongolian.                  | Tamil.                        |
| Canarese (or Carnâtaça).    | Gujerati (or Guzeratte). | Nundian.                    | Telugu.                       |
| Chinese.                    | Hieratic.                | Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic). | Tibetan.                      |
| Coptic.                     | Hieroglyphics.           | Palmyrean.                  | Turkish.                      |
| Croat-Glagolitic.           | Hebrew.                  | Persian.                    | Wallachian.                   |
| Cuñe.                       | Hebrew (Archaic).        | Persian Cuneiform.          | Wendish (or Sorbian).         |
| Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic). | Hebrew (Rabbinical).     | Phœnician.                  | Zend.                         |

**\*Grassmann.**—WÖRTERBUCH ZUM RIG-VEDA. VON HERMANN GRASSMANN, Professor am Marienstifts-Gymnasium zu Stettin. 8vo. pp. 1775. £1 10s.

**Green.**—SHAKESPEARE AND THE EMBLEM-WRITERS: an Exposition of their Similarities of Thought and Expression. Preceded by a View of the Emblem-Book Literature down to A.D. 1616. By HENRY GREEN, M.A. In one volume, pp. xvi. 572, profusely illustrated with Woodcuts and Photolith. Plates, elegantly bound in cloth gilt, large medium 8vo. £1 11s. 6d; large imperial 8vo. 1870. £2 12s. 6d.

**Grey.**—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.

Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Latu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.

Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.

Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. vii. and 24. 2s.

Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.

**Grey.**—MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

**Griffin.**—THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB. Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEPEL H. GRIFFIN, Bengal Civil Service, Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 21s.

**Griffis.**—THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE. Book I. History of Japan from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-74. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Illustrated. 8vo cl., pp. 626. £1.

**Griffith.**—SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC. Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravana Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Hermit—Mandhara's Guide—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

**Griffith.**—THE RAMAYAN OF VALMIKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 5 vols.

Vol. I., containing Books I. and II. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxii. 440, cloth. 1870. 18s.

Vol. II., containing Book III. with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s.

Vol. III. Demy 8vo. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.

Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.

Vol. V. Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.

**Griffith.**—THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. A Poem by KALIDASA. Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second edition, post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 116. 5s.

- Grout.**—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gundert.**—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDELT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.
- Haas.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.
- Hafiz of Shiráz.**—SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEMS. Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT, R.A. £2 2s.
- Haldeman.**—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.
- Hall.**—MODERN ENGLISH. By FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., Hon. D.C.L., Oxon. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 394. 10s. 6d.
- Hall.**—ON ENGLISH ADJECTIVES IN -ABLE, with Special Reference to RELIABLE. By FITZEDWARD HALL, C.E., M.A., Hon. D.C.L. Oxon.; formerly Professor of Sanskrit Language and Literature, and of Indian Jurisprudence, in King's College, London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 238. 7s. 6d.
- Hans Breitmann.**—See under LELAND.
- Hardy.**—CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED. By the late Rev. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd. pp. 138. 6s.
- Hassoun.**—THE DIWAN OF HATIM TAI. An Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.
- Haswell.**—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.
- Haug.**—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.
- Haug.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (YASNA 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.
- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmins on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 514. £2 2s.

**Haug.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Rev. with Notes and Intro. by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Publ. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.

**Haug.**—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Ed., with Alphabetical Index, by DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa. Rev. and Enl., with Intro. Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by M. HAUG, Ph.D. Pub. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sd. 1870. 28s.

**Haug.**—ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Second Edition. Edited by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Post 8vo. pp. xvi. and 428, cloth, 16s.

**Hawken.**—UPA-SASTRA: Comments, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. HAWKEN. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-288. 7s. 6d.

**Heaviside.**—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES; or, the New World the Old, and the Old World the New. By JOHN T. C. HEAVISIDE. 8vo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s. 6d.

**Hebrew Literature Society (Publications of).** Subscription £1 1s. per Series. 1872-3. *First Series.*

Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 228. 10s.

Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra on Isaiah. Edited from MSS., and Translated with Notes, Introductions, and Indexes, by M. FRIEDLANDER, Ph.D. Vol. I. Translation of the Commentary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 332. 10s. 6d.

Vol. III. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. II. The Anglican Version of the Book of the Prophet Isaiah according to the Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 112. 4s. 6d.

1877. *Second Series.*

Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Vol. II. Edited by the Rev. A. LOWY. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 276. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. III. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 172. 7s.

Vol. III. Ibn Ezra Literature. Vol. IV. Essays on the Writings of Abraham Ibn Ezra. By M. FRIEDLANDER, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. x.-252 and 78. 12s. 6d.

**Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. £8 8s.

**Hepburn.**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author from his larger work. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 206. 1873. 18s.

**Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.

The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.

**Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo.; pp. 44, sewed. 1s.

**Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; together with further Papers on the Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce of those Countries. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepál. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 14s.

**Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 5s.

**Hoffmann, J. J.**—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. Second Edition. Large 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 368, with two plates. £1 1s.

**Holbein Society.**—Subscription £1 1s. per annum. A List of Publications to be had on application.

**Hopkins.**—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. With a few Easy Exercises. By F. L. HOPKINS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 48. 7s. 6d.

**Howse.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Hunter.**—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF BELGAL. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., LL.D. Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India; one of the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society; M.R.G.S.; and Honorary Member of various Learned Societies.

## VOL.

- I. 24 Parganás and Sundarbans.
- II. Nadia and Jessor.
- III. Midnapur, Hâgl and Haurah.
- IV. Bardwân, Burbhûm and Bânkurâ.
- V. Dacca, Bâkarganj, Faridpur and Maimansingh.
- VI. Chittagong Hill Tracts, Chittagong, Noakhâlî, Tipperah, and Hill Tipperah State.
- VII. Meldah, Rangpur and Dinâjpur.
- VIII. Râjshâhî and Bogrâ.
- IX. Murshidâbâd and Pâbnâ.

## VOL.

- X. Dârljîng, Jalpâiguri and Kuch Behar [State.
- XI. Patnâ and Sâtan.
- XII. Gayâ and Shâhâbâd
- XIII. Tuhut and Champâran.
- XIV. Bhâgalpur and Santâl Parganâs.
- XV. Monghyr and Purnah.
- XVI. Hazâribâgh and Lohârdâgâ.
- XVII. Singbhûm, Chutiâ, Nâgpur Tributary States and Mânbhûm.
- XVIII. Cuttack and Balasor.
- XIX. Puri and Orissa Tributary States.
- XX. Fisheries, Botany, and General Index.

Published by command of the Government of India. In 20 Vols. 8vo. half-morocco. £5.

**Hunter (F. M.)**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT OF ADEN in Arabia. Compiled by Captain F. M. HUNTER, F.R.G.S., F.R.A.S., Assistant Political Resident, Aden. Demy 8vo. half-morocco, pp. xii.-232. 7s. 6d.

**Ikhwân-u-s Safî; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY.** Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustânî by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.

**Indian Antiquary (The).**—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by JAMES BURGESS, M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £2.

**Ingleby.**—SHAKESPEARE: the Man and the Book. By C. M. INGLEBY, M.A., LL.D. 8vo boards, pp. 172. 6s.

**Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara** —See under AUCTORES SANSCRITI.

**Jami, Mulla.**—SALĀMĀN U ABSĀL. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Āurang of Mullâ Jāmî, now first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by FORBES FALCONER, M.A., M.R.A.S. 4to. cloth, pp. 92. 1850. 7s. 6d.

**Jataka (The);** together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. FAUSNOLL, and Translated by T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. Vol. I. Text. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 28s.

The "Jataka" is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha's transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 246 B.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the Panchatantra and Pilpay's fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhistic studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want — *Athenæum*.

**Jenkins's Vest-Pocket Lexicon.** — AN ENGLISH DICTIONARY of all except Familiar Words; including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Moneys, Weights and Measures. By JABEZ JENKINS. 64mo., pp. 564, cloth. 1s. 6d.

**Johnson.** — ORIENTAL RELIGIONS. See Trübner's Oriental Series.

**Kalid-i-Afghani.** — TRANSLATION OF THE KALID-I-AFGHANI, the Text-book for the Pakkhto Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By TREVOR CHICHELE PLOWDEN. Imp. 8vo. pp. xx. and 406, with a Map. Lahore, 1875. £2 2s.

**Kāśikā.** — A COMMENTARY ON PĀNINI'S GRAMMATICAL APHORISMS. By PANDIT JAYĀDITYA. Edited by PANDIT BĀLA ŚĀSĒRI, Prof. Sansk. Coll., Benares. First part, 8vo pp. 490. 16s.

**Kellogg.** — A GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE, in which are treated the Standard Hindi, Braj, and the Eastern Hindi of the Ramayan of Tulsi Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kumaon, Avadh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, etc., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. KELLOGG, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 21s.

**Kern.** — THE ĀRYABHĀTIYA, with the Commentary Bhatadipikā of Paramadigvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.

**Kern.** — THE BRHAT-SANHITĀ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part 1. 8vo pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.

**Khird-Afroz** (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A new edition of the Hindustānī Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustānī at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.

**Kidd.** — CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.

**Kielhorn.** — A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xiv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260, cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.

**Kielhorn.** — KĀTĪYĀNA AND PATANJALI. Their Relation to each other and to Panini. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.

**Kilgour.** — THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

**Kistner.** — BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OITO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.

**Koch.**—A HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By C. F. KOCH. Translated into English. Edited, Enlarged, and Annotated by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., M.A. [Nearly ready.]

**Koran (The).** Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 7s. 6d.

**Koran (The).**—See Sale, and Trübner's Oriental Series.

**Kramers' New Pocket Dictionary of the English and Dutch LANGUAGES.** Royal 32mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 714. 4s.

**Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.

CONTENTS.—CHAPTER I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's 'Tristan and Isolde.'

**Lacombe.**—DICTIONNAIRE ET GRAMMAIRE DE LA LANGUE DES CRIS, par le Rév. Père ALB. LACOMBE. 8vo. paper, pp. xx. and 713, iv. and 190. 21s.

**Laghu Kaumudī.** A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 424, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

**Land.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By J. P. N. LAND, Professor of Logic and Metaphysic in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by REGINALD LANE POOLE, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Legge.**—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper Read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.

**Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols.

Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281—736, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. IV. Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 182—244. £2 2s.

Vol. IV. Part II. containing the 2nd, 3rd and 4th Parts of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 540. £2 2s.

Vol. V. Part I. containing Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Seuen, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s.

Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Dukes Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. £2 2s.

**Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 412. 12s.

Vol. III. The She King, or The Book of Poetry. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. viii. and 432. 12s.

**Legge.**—INAUGURAL LECTURE ON THE CONSTITUTING OF A CHINESE CHAIR in the University of Oxford. Delivered in the Sheldonian Theatre, Oct. 27th, 1876, by Rev. JAMES LEGGE, M.A., LL.D., Professor of the Chinese Language and Literature at Oxford. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 6d.

**Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.

**Leitner.**—INTRODUCTION TO A PHILOSOPHICAL GRAMMAR OF ARABIC. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. LEITNER. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. Lahore. 4s.

**Leitner.**—SININ-I-ISLAM. Being a Sketch of the History and Literature of Muhammadanism and their place in Universal History. *For the use of Maulvis.* By G. W. LEITNER. Part I. The Early History of Arabia to the fall of the Abbassides. 8vo. sewed. Lahore. 6s.

**Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSYES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—THE BREITMANN BALLADS. THE ONLY AUTHORIZED EDITION. Complete in 1 vol., including Nineteen Ballads illustrating his Travels in Europe (never before printed), with Comments by Fritz Schwackenhammer. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xxviii. and 292. 6s.

HANS BREITMANN'S PARTY. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Tenth Edition. Square, pp. xvi. and 74, cloth. 2s. 6d.

HANS BREITMANN'S CHRISTMAS. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1s.

HANS BREITMANN AS A POLITICIAN. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.

HANS BREITMANN IN CHURCH. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. With an Introduction and Glossary. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1s.

HANS BREITMANN AS AN UHLAN. Six New Ballads, with a Glossary. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.

**Leland.**—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—ENGLISH GIPSY SONGS. In Rommany, with Metrical English Translations. By CHARLES G. LELAND, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. PALMER; and JANET TUCKEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Fcap, 8vo. cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

**Leo.**—FOUR CHAPTERS OF NORTH'S PLUTARCH. Containing the Lives of Caius Marcius Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, Marcus Antoninus, and Marcus Brutus, as Sources to Shakespeare's Tragedies, Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, and Antony and Cleopatra; and partly to Hamlet and Timon of Athens. Photolithographed in the size of the Edition of 1595. With Preface, Notes comparing the Text of the Editions of 1579, 1595, 1603, and 1612; and Reference Notes to the Text of the Tragedies of Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. F. A. LEO, Ph.D. In one volume, folio, elegantly bound, pp. 22 of letterpress and 130 pp. of facsimiles. £1 11s. 6d.

The Library Edition is limited to 250 copies, at the price £1 11s. 6d.

Of the Amateur Edition 50 copies have been struck off on a superior large hand-made paper, price £3 3s. per copy.



**Leonowens.**—THE ENGLISH GOVERNESS AT THE SIAMESE COURT being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By ANNA HARRIETTE LEONOWENS. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 332. 1870 12s.

**Leonowens.**—THE ROMANCE OF SIAMESE HAREM LIFE. By MRS. ANNA H. LEONOWENS, Author of "The English Governess at the Siamese Court." With 17 Illustrations, principally from Photographs, by the permission of J. Thomson, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 278. 14s.

**Literature.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LITERATURE OF the United Kingdom. First Series, 6 parts, in 3 vols. 4to. plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 10 vols. or 30 parts, and vol. xi. parts 1 and 2, 8vo. plates, 1843-76. A complete set, as far as published, £10 10s. A list of the contents of the volumes and parts on application.

**Lobscheid.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., etc., Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. £8 8s.

**Lobscheid.**—CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. 1 vol. imp. 8vo. double column, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.

**Ludewig.**—THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES. By HERMAN E. LUDEWIG With Additions and Corrections by Professor WM. W. TURNER. Edited by NICOLAS TRÜBNER. 8vo. fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor's Preface, pp. iv.—xii.; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii.—xiv.; and Introductory Biographical Notices, pp. xiv.—xxiv., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and List of Errata, pp. 257, 258. Handsomely bound in cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Luzzatto.**—GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDAIC LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD BABYLONICAL IDIOMS. By S. D. LUZZATTO. Translated from the Italian by J. S. GOLDBAMMER. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 122. 7s. 6d.

**Macgowan.**—A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvii. and 200. Amoy, 1871. £1 1s.

**Mackay.**—THE GAELIC ETYMOLOGY OF THE LANGUAGES OF WESTERN Europe, and more especially of the English and Lowland Scotch, and of their Slang, Cant, and Colloquial Dialects. By CHARLES MACKAY, LL.D. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 604. 42s.

**McClatchie.**—A TRANSLATION OF SECTION FORTY-NINE OF THE "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. THOMAS MCCLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 12s. 6d.

**MacLay and Baldwin.**—AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCHOW DIALECT. By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.

**Mahabharata.** Translated into Hindi for MADAN MOHUN BHATT, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN of Benares. (Containing all but the Harivansā.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.

**Maha-Vira-Charit**; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By JOHN PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

**Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the)**.—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

**Maltby**.—A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF THE URIYA OR ODIYA LANGUAGE. By THOMAS J. MALTBY, Esq., Madras C.S. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 201. 1874. 10s. 6d.

**Manava-Kalpa-Sutra**; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.

**Manipulus Vocabulorum**; A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370. cloth. 14s.

**Manning**.—AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.

**March**.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE: in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

**Mariette**.—THE MONUMENTS OF UPPER EGYPT. A Translation of the Itineraire de la Haute Egypte, of Auguste Mariette Bey. By ALPHONSE MARRIETTE. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vii.—261. 7s. 6d.

**Markham**.—QUICHUA GRAMMAR and DICTIONARY. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yncas of Peru; collected by CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chile. Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol. crown 8vo., pp. 223. cloth. £1. 11s. 6d.

**Markham**.—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128. cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Markham**.—A MEMOIR OF THE LADY ANA DE OSORIO, Countess of Chinchon, and Vice-Queen of Peru, A.D. 1629–39. With a Plea for the Correct Spelling of the Chinchona Genus. By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S., Comendador da Real Ordem de Christo, Socius Academiæ Cæsariæ Naturæ Curiosorum Cognomen Chinchon. Small 4to, pp. 112. With a Map, 2 Plates, and numerous Illustrations. Roxburghe binding. 28s.

**Markham**.—THE NARRATIVES OF THE MISSION OF GEORGE BOGLE, B.C.S., to the Teshu Lama, and of the Journey of Thomas Manning to Lhasa. Edited, with Notes and Introduction, and lives of Mr. Bogle and Mr. Manning, by CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S. Demy 8vo., with Maps and Illustrations, pp. clxi. 314. cl. 21s.

**Marsden's Numismata Orientalia**. New International Edition. See under NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.

- Mason.**—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANONICALS, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.
- Mathurāprasāda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdū, and Hindī, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdū and Hindī in the Roman Character. By MATHURĀ-PRASĀDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.
- Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. *Contents* :—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE LAMAIST SYSTEM IN TIBET, drawn from Chinese Sources. By WILLIAM FREDERICK MAYERS, Esq., of Her Britannic Majesty's Consular Service, China. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. 1869. 1s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE READER'S MANUAL. A Handbook of Biographical, Historical, Mythological, and General Literary Reference. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H. B. M.'s Legation at Peking, F.R.G.S., etc., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 410. £1 5s.
- Mayers.**—TREATIES BETWEEN THE EMPIRE OF CHINA AND FOREIGN Powers, together with Regulations for the Conduct of Foreign Trade. etc. Edited by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. 8vo. cloth, pp. 246. 1877. 25s.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, Categorically arranged, and Explained with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-160. 1878. £1 8s.
- Mayers.**—THE ANGLO-CHINESE CALENDAR MANUAL. A Handbook of Reference for the Determination of Chinese Dates during the period from 1860 to 1879. With Comparative Tables of Annual and Mensual Designations, etc. Compiled by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Peking. 2nd Edition. Sewed, pp. 28. 7s. 6d.
- Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.
- Megasthenēs.**—ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY MEGASTHENĒS AND ARRIAN. Being a Translation of the Fragments of the Indika of Megasthenēs collected by Dr. SCHWANBERG, and of the First Part of the Indika of Arrian. By J. W. McCrindle, M.A., Principal of the Government College, Patna, etc. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-224. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- Megha-Duta (The).** (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.

- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1863  
1864. 8vo., pp. 42, cloth. 21s.
- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1865-6.  
Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.
- Mills**—THE INDIAN SAINT; OR, Buddha and Buddhism.—A Sketch  
Historical and Critical. By C. D. B. MILLS. 8vo. cl., pp. 192. 7s. 6d.
- Minocheherji**.—PAHLAVI, GUJARATI, AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By  
JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI JAMANP ANANA, Fellow of the University of  
Bombay, and Member of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.  
Vol. I. (To be completed in three volumes.) Demy 8vo. pp. clxxix and 168,  
with Photographic Portrait of the Author. 14s.
- Mirkhond**.—THE HISTORY OF THE ATÁBEKS OF SYRIA AND PERSIA.  
By MUHAMMED BEN KHÁWENDSHÁH BEN MAHMUD, commonly called  
MIRKHOND. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by  
W. H. MORLEY, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series  
of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atábeks, arranged and described  
by W. S. W. VAUX, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 plates, pp. 118.  
1848. 7s. 6d.
- Mitra**.—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA.  
Vol. I. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth,  
pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. £1 4s.
- Molesworth**.—A DICTIONARY, MARATHI AND ENGLISH. Compiled by  
J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition,  
revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922,  
boards. Bombay, 1857. £3 3s.
- Molesworth**.—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY. By BAHÁ PÁPMANJÍ. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged.  
Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 624. 21s.
- Möllendorff**.—MANUAL OF CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY, being a List of  
Works and Essays relating to China. By P. G. and O. F. VON MÖLLENDORFF,  
Interpreters to H.I.G.M.'s Consulates at Shanghai and Tientsin. 8vo. pp. viii.  
and 378. £1 10s.
- Morley**.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS  
in the ARABIC AND PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal  
Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY,  
M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Morris**.—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY  
DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras. By HENRY MORRIS, formerly of the  
Madras Civil Service. Author of a "History of India for Use in Schools"  
and other works. 8vo. cloth (with a map), pp. xii. and 390. 1878. 12s.
- Morrison**.—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev  
R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828  
cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Muhammed**.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn  
Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTEN-  
FELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction,  
Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each  
part sold separately.
- The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has  
been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.
- Muir**.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the  
People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and  
Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.
- Vol. I. Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an Inquiry

into its existence in the Vedic Age. Second Edition, re-written, and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. 532, cloth. 1868. 21s.

Vol. II. *The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race.* Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 512, cloth. 1871. 21s.

Vol. III. *The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority.* Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.

Vol. IV. *Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities.* Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524, cloth. 1873. 21s.

Vol. V. *Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age.* 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth. 1870. 21s.

**Müller.**—*THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS*, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Samhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford; Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc. etc. Volume I. *Hymns to the Maruts or the Storm Gods.* 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d.

**Müller.**—*THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA in the Samhita and Pada Texts.* Reprinted from the Editio Princeps. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., etc. Second edition. With the Two Texts on Parallel Pages. In 2 vols. 8vo., pp. 1700, sewed. 32s.

**Müller.**—*LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM.* By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.

**Nagananda**; OR *THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD.* A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.

**Nalopakhyaṇam.**—*STORY OF NALA*; an Episode of the Mahā-Bhārata. The Sanskrit Text, with Vocabulary, Analysis, and Introduction. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. MILMAN, D.D. 8vo. cl. 15s.

**Naradiya Dharma Sastram**; OR, *THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA.* Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By Dr. JULIUS JOLLA, University, Würzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Newman.**—*A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC*—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.

**Newman.**—*A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC*, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.

**Newman.**—*THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS*, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 2s.

**Newman.**—**ORTHOPEPY**: or, a simple mode of Accenting English, for the advantage of Foreigners and of all Learners. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1869. 1s.

**Nodal.**—**ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS.** Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 1s.

**Nodal.**—**LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KCUYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA.** Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Notley.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES.** By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

**Numismata Orientalia.**—**THE INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.** Edited by EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Vol. I. Illustrated with 20 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. £3 13s. 6d.

Also in 6 Parts sold separately, viz.:—

Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84, with a Plate and a Map of the India of Manu. 9s. 6d.

Part II.—Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans. By STANLEY LANE POOLE, Corpus Christi College Oxford. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s.

Part III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenidæ. By BARCLAY V. HEAD, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d.

Part IV. The Coins of the Tuluni Dynasty. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s.

Part V. The Parthian Coinage. By PERCY GARDNER, M.A. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 65, with 8 Autotype Plates. 18s.

Part VI. On the Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha's Death. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS, Barrister-at-Law, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 60, with Plate. 10s.

**Nutt.**—**FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM.** Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

**Nutt.**—**A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE.** Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.

**Nutt.**—**TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS** by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilla, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.

**Oera Linda Book,** from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Helder. The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTEMA, accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation, by WILLIAM R. SANDBACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.

**Qllanta:** A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.

**Oriental Congress.**—Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874. By. 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.

**Oriental Congress**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS, held in London in September, 1874. Edited by ROBERT K. DOUGLAS, Honorary Secretary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 456. 21s.

**Osburn.**—THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY of EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 461; vii. and 643, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.

Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

**Otté.**—HOW TO LEARN DANISH (Dano-Norwegian). A Manual for Students of Danish (Dano-Norwegian). Based on the Ollendorffian System of Teaching Languages, and adapted for Self-Instruction. By E. C. OTTÉ. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix.—338. 7s. 6d.

Key to the Exercises. Cloth, pp. 84. 3s.

**Palmer.**—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.

**Palmer.**—A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Square 16mo. pp. viii. and 364, cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Palmer.**—LEAVES FROM A WORD HINTER'S NOTE BOOK. Being some Contributions to English Etymology. By the Rev A. SMYTHE PALMER, B.A., sometime Scholar in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. xii.—316. 7s. 6d.

**Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. pp. 208, handsomely bound in cloth. 5s.

Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Kheiyâm, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

**Pand-Námah.**—THE PAND-NÁMAH; or, Books of Counsels. By ÁDARHÁD MÁRÁSPAND. Translated from Pehlevi into Gujerathi, by Harbad Sheriarjee Dadabhoy. And from Gujerathi into English by the Rev. Shapurji Edalji. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

**Pandit's (A) Remarks on Professor Max Müller's Translation of the "RIG-VEDA."** Sanskrit and English. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

**Paspati.**—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANÉS (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. Par ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

**Patanjali**—THE VYÁKARANA-MAHÁBHÁSHYA OF PATANJALI. Edited by F. KIPFHOHN, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Deccan College. Vol. I., Part I. pp. 200. 8s. 6d.

**Patell.**—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.

**Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, and 1877. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.

# **errey.—BISHOP ERREY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES.**

Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. 13. 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.

# **Pfounes.—Fu So Mimi Bukuro.—A BUDGET OF JAPANESE NOTES.**

By CAPT. PFOUNES, of Yokohama. 8vo. sewed, pp. 84. 7s. 6d.

# **Philological Society (Transactions of The). A Complete Set, including the Proceedings of the Philological Society for the years 1842-1853. 6 vols. The Philological Society's Transactions, 1854 to 1876. 15 vols. The Philological Society's Extra Volumes. 9 vols. In all 30 vols. 8vo. £19 13s. 6d.**

Proceedings (The) of the Philological Society 1842-1853. 6 vols. 8vo. £3.

Transactions of the Philological Society, 1854-1876. 15 vols. 8vo. £10 16s.

\*\*\* The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are only to be had in complete sets, as above.

## *Separate Volumes.*

For 1854: containing papers by Rev. J. W. Blakesley, Rev. T. O. Cockayne, Rev. J. Davies, Dr. J. W. Donaldson, Dr. Theod. Goldstucker, Prof. T. Hewitt Key, J. M. Kemble, Dr. R. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

For 1855: with papers by Dr. Carl Abel, Dr. W. Bleek, Rev. Jno. Davies, Miss A. Gurney, Jas. Kennedy, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. R. G. Latham, Henry Malden, W. Ridley, Thos. Watts, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. In 4 parts. 8vo. £1 1s.

\*\*\* Kamilaroi Language of Australia, by W. Ridley; and False Etymologies, by H. Wedgwood, separately. 1s.

For 1856-7: with papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Lewis Kr. Daa, M. de Haan, W. C. Jourdain, James Kennedy, Prof. Key, Dr. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Rev. J. J. S. Perowne, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, Jos. Yates, etc. 7 parts. 8vo. (The Papers relating to the Society's Dictionary are omitted.) £1 1s. each volume.

For 1858: including the volume of Early English Poems, Lives of the Saints, edited from MSS. by F. J. Furnivall; and papers by Ern. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Rev. Francis Crawford, M. de Haan Hettema, Dr. R. G. Latham, Dr. Lottner, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1859: with papers by Dr. E. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herb. Coleridge, F. J. Furnivall, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Prof. De Morgan, F. Pulszky, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1860-1: including The Play of the Sacrament; and Pascon agan Arluth, the Passion of our Lord, in Cornish and English, both from MSS., edited by Dr. Whitley Stokes; and papers by Dr. E. Adams, T. F. Barham, Rev. Deiwent Coleridge, Herbert Coleridge, Sir John F. Davis, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Bishop Thirlwall, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1862-3: with papers by C. B. Cayley, D. P. Fry, Prof. Key, H. Malden, Rich. Morris, F. W. Newman, Robert Peacock, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1864: containing 1. Manning's (Jas.) Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English, etc.; 2. Newman's (Francis W.) Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with Interlinear Latin Translation; 3. Barnes's (Dr.



**Philological Society (Transactions of The)—continued.**

W.) Grammar and Glossary of the Dorset Dialect; 4. Gwrean: An Bys—The Creation: a Cornish Mystery, Cornish and English, with Notes by Whitley Stokes, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

\* Separately: Manning's Inquiry, 3s.—Newman's Iguvine Inscription, 3s.—Stokes's Gwreans An Bys, 8s.

For 1865: including Wheatley's (H. B.) Dictionary of Reduplicated Words in the English Language; and papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Ed. Brock, C. B. Cayley, Rev. A. J. Church, Prof. T. H. Key, Rev. H. H. Knowles, Prof. H. Malden, Hon. G. P. Marsh, John Rhys, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, H. B. Wheatley, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1866: including 1. Gregor's (Rev. Walter) Banffshire Dialect, with Glossary of Words omitted by Jamieson; 2. Edmondston's (T.) Glossary of the Shetland Dialect; and papers by Prof. Cassal, C. B. Cayley, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

\* \* The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873 4, are out of print. Besides contributions in the shape of valuable and interesting papers, the volume for 1867 also includes: 1. Peacock's (Rob. B.) Glossary of the Hundred of Lonsdale; and 2. Ellis (A. J.) On Palaeotype representing Spoken Sounds; and on the Diphthong "Oy." The volume for 1868-9—1. Ellis's (A. J.) Only English Proclamation of Henry III. in Oct. 1258; to which are added "The Cuckoo's Song and "The Prisoner's Prayer," Lyrics of the XIII. Century, with Glossary; and 2. Stokes's (Whitley) Cornish Glossary. That for 1870-2—1. Murray's (Jas. A. H.) Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland, with a linguistical map. That for 1873-4—Sweet's (H.) History of English Sounds.

For 1875-6: containing the Rev. Richard Morris (President), Fourth and Fifth Annual Addresses. 1. Some Sources of Aryan Mythology by E. L. Brandreth; 2. C. B. Cayley on Certain Italian Diminutives; 3. Changes made by four young Children in Pronouncing English Words, by Jas. M. Menzies; 4. The Maux Language, by H. Jenner; 5. The Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy; 6. English Metre, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; 7. Words, Logic, and Grammar, by H. Sweet; 8. The Russian Language and its Dialects, by W. R. Morfill; 9. Relics of the Cornish Language in Mount's Bay, by H. Jenner. 10. Dialects and Prehistoric Forms of Old English. By Henry Sweet, Esq. 11. On the Dialects of Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire Gloucestershire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, South Warwickshire, South Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, and Surrey, with a New Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte (with Two Maps), Index, etc. Part I., 6s.; Part II., 6s.; Part III., 2s.

For 1877 8-9: containing the President's (Henry Sweet, Esq.) Sixth and Seventh Annual Addresses. 1. Accadian Phonology, by Professor A. H. Sayce; 2. On *Here* and *There* in Chaucer, by Dr. R. Weymouth; 3. The Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy, Esq.; 4. English Metre, by Professor J. B. Mayor; 5. The Malagasy Language, by the Rev. W. E. Cousins; 6. The Anglo-Cymric Score, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. 8vo. Part I., 3s.; Part II., 7s.

*The Society's Extra Volumes.*

Early English Volume, 1862-64, containing: 1. Liber Cure Cocorum, A.D. c. 1440.—2. Hampole's (Richard Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, A.D. c. 1340.—3. The Castell off Love, A.D. c. 1320.. 8vo. cloth. 1865. £1.

Or separately: Liber Cure Cocorum, Edited by Rich. Morris, 3s.; Hampole's (Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, edited by Rich. Morris, 12s.; and The Castell off Love, edited by Dr. R. F. Weymouth, 6s.

**Philological Society (Transactions of the)**—*continued.*

Dan Michel's *Ayenbite of Inwytt, or Remorse of Conscience*, in the Kentish Dialect, A.D. 1344. From the Autograph MS. in Brit. Mus. Edited with Introduction, Marginal Interpretations, and Glossarial Index, by Richard Morris. 8vo. cloth. 1866. 12s.

Levins's (Peter, A.D. 1570) *Manipulus Vocabulorum: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language*. With an Alphabetical Index by H. B. Wheatley. 8vo. cloth. 1867. 16s.

Skeat's (Rev. W. W.) *Mæso-Gothic Glossary*, with an Introduction, an Outline of Mæso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and old and modern English Words etymologically connected with Mæso-Gothic. 1868. 8vo. cl. 9s.

Ellis (A. J.) on Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer: containing an Investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the Present Day, etc. 4 parts. 8vo. 1869-75. £2.

Medieval Greek Texts: A Collection of the Earliest Compositions in Vulgar Greek, prior to A.D. 1500. With Prolegomena and Critical Notes by W. Wagner. Part I. Seven Poems, three of which appear for the first time. 1870. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Phillips.**—THE DOCTRINE OF ADDAI THE APOSTLE Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Picard.**—A NEW POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH AND DUTCH LANGUAGES. By H. PICARD. Revised and augmented by A. B. MAATJES and H. J. VOGIN. Fifth edition. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 1186. 1877. 10s.

**Pimentel.**—CUADRO DESCRIPTIVO Y COMPARATIVO DE LAS LENGUAS INDÍGENAS DE MÉXICO, o Tratado de Filología Mexicana. Por FRANCISCO PIMENTEL. 2 Edición única completa. 3 Volume 8vo. *México*, 1875. £2 2s.

**Pischel.**—HEMACANDRA'S GRAMMATIK DER PRÁKRITSPRACHEN (Siddhamacandram Adhyāya VIII.) mit Kritischen und Erläuternden Anmerkungen. Herausgegeben von RICHARD PISCHEL. Part I. Text und Wortverzeichnis. 8vo. pp. xiv. and 236. 8s.

**Pope.**—A TAMIL HANDBOOK; or, Full Introduction to the Common Dialect of that Language, on the plan of Ollendorff and Arnold. With copious Vocabularies, Appendices, containing Reading Lessons, Analyses of Letters, Deeds, Complaints, Official Documents, and a Key to the Exercises. By Rev. G. U. POPE. Third edition, 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 388. 21s.

**Prakrita-Prakasa;** or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorāma) of Bhamaha. The first complete edition of the Original Text with Various Readings from a Collation of Six Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit words, to which is prefixed an easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By E. B. COWELL. Second issue, with new Preface, and corrections. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 204. 14s.

**Priaulx.**—QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE BEAUVOIR PRIAULX. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

**Rāmāyan of Vālmiki.**—5 vols. See under GRIFFITH.

- Ram Jasan.**—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.
- Ram Raz.**—ESSAY on the ARCHITECTURE of the HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.
- Rask.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Rawlinson.**—INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir H. RAWLINSON, Fox Talbot, Esq., Dr. Hincks, and Dr. Oppert. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd., pp. 74. 2s.
- Rawlinson.**—NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. sd., pp. 48. 1s.
- Redhouse.**—THE TURKISH CAMPAIGNER'S VADE-MECUM OF OTTOMAN COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE; containing a concise Ottoman Grammar; a carefully selected Vocabulary, alphabetically arranged, in two parts, English and Turkish, and Turkish and English; also a few Familiar Dialogues; the whole in English characters. By J. W. REDHOUSE, F.R.A.S. Oblong 32mo. limp cloth, pp. iv. and 332. 6s.
- Redhouse.**—كتاب لعدة المعاني لجيمس رد حاوص الانكليزي. A Lexicon English and Turkish, showing in Turkish the Literal, Incidental, Figurative, Colloquial, and Technical Significations of the English Terms, indicating their pronunciation in a new and systematic manner, and preceded by a Sketch of English Etymology to facilitate to Turkish Students the acquisition of the English Language. By J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. Second edition, pp. xvii. and 827. 15s.
- Redhouse.**—A VINDICATION OF THE OTTOMAN SULTAN'S TITLE TO "CALIPH," showing its Antiquity, Validity, and Universal Acceptance. By J. W. REDHOUSE. 8vo. paper, pp. 20. 3d.
- Renan.**—AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHÆAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Revue Celtique (The).**—A Quarterly Magazine for Celtic Philology, Literature, and History. Edited with the assistance of the Chief Celtic Scholars of the British Islands and of the Continent, and Conducted by H. GAIDOOZ. 8vo. Subscription, £1 per Volume.
- Rhys.**—LECTURES ON WELSH PHILOLOGY. By JOHN RHYNS, M.A., Professor of Celtic at Oxford. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 466. 15s.
- Rig-Veda.**—*See* Müller.

**Rig-Veda-Sanhita:** THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMAN. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. HYMNS TO THE MARUTS, OR THE STORM-GODS. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. cloth. 1869. 12s. 6d.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.

*A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.*

**Riola.**—HOW TO LEARN RUSSIAN. A Manual for Students of Russian, based upon the Ollendorffian system of teaching languages, and adapted for self instruction. By HENRY RIOLA, Teacher of the Russian Language. With a Preface by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 576. 1878. 12s.

Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.

**Roberts.**—ARYAN PHILOLOGY, according to the most recent Researches (Glottologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facolta de Filosofia e lettere della R. Universit. di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 199. 6s.

**Roe and Fryer.**—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 7s. 6d.

**Rœhrig.**—THE SHORTEST ROAD TO GERMAN. Designed for the use of both Teachers and Students. By F. L. O. RœHRIG. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. vii. and 225. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Rogers.**—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ARABASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.

**Rosny.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By Professor LEON DE ROSNY. 8vo. pp. 48. 1874. 3s.

**Ross.**—A MANDARIN PRIMER. Being Easy Lessons for Beginners, Transliterated according to the European mode of using Roman Letters. By Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. 8vo. wrapper, pp. 122. 6s.

**Ross**—A COREAN PRIMER. Being Lessons in Corean on all Ordinary Subjects. Transliterated on the principles of the Mandarin Primer by the same author. By the Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. Demy 8vo. stitched. pp. 90. 10s.

**Routledge.**—ENGLISH RULE AND NATIVE OPINION IN INDIA. From Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By JAMES ROUTLEDGE. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 10s. 6d.

**Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom** (Transactions of The). First Series, 6 Parts in 3 Vols., 4to., Plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 10 Vols. or 30 Parts, and Vol. XI. Parts 1 and 2, 8vo., Plates; 1843-76.

A complete set, as far as published, £10 10s. Very scarce. The first series of this important series of contributions of many of the most eminent men of the day has long been out of print and is very scarce. Of the Second Series, Vol. I.-IV., each containing three parts, are quite out of print, and can only be had in the complete series, noticed above. Three Numbers, price 4s. 6d. each, form a volume. The price of the volume complete, bound in cloth, is 13s. 6d.

*Separate Publications.*

- I. **FASTI MONASTICI Aevi SAXONICI**: or an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1872. 7s. 6d.
  - II. **LI CHANTARI DI LANCELOTTO**; a Troubadour's Poem of the XIV. Cent. Edited from a MS. in the possession of the Royal Society of Literature, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1874. 7s.
  - III. **INQUISITIO COMITATUS CANTABRIGIE<sup>nsis</sup>**, nunc primum, e Manuscripto unico in Bibliotheca Cottoniensi asservato, typis mandata: subjicitur Inquisitio Ehenensis: curâ N. E. S. A. Hamilton. Royal 4to. With map and 3 facsimiles. 1876. £2 2s.
  - IV. **A COMMONPLACE BOOK OF JOHN MILTON**. Reproduced by the autotype process from the original MS. in the possession of Sir Fred. U. Graham, Bart., of Netherby Hall. With an Introduction by A. J. Horwood. Sq. folio. Only one hundred copies printed. 1876. £2 2s.
  - V. **CHRONICON ADÆ DE USK, A.D. 1377-1404**. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by ED. MAUNDE THOMPSON. Royal 8vo. 1876. 10s. 6d.
- Rudy.**—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Sabdakalpadruma**, the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJÂH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.
- Sakuntala.**—KÂLIDÂSA'S ÇAKUNTALÂ. The Bengali Recension. With Critical Notes. Edited by RICHARD FISCHER. 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 210. 14s.
- Sakuntala.**—A SANSKRIT DRAMA IN SEVEN ACTS. Edited by MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.
- Sale.**—THE KORAN; commonly called THE ALCORAN OF MOHAMMED. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By GEORGE SALE, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.
- Sâma-Vidhâna-Brahmana.** With the Commentary of Sâyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Sanskrit Works.**—A CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.
- Sarva-Sabda-Sambodhini**; or, THE COMPLETE SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. In Telugu characters. 4to. cloth, pp. 1078. £2 15s.
- Satow.**—AN ENGLISH JAPANESE DICTIONARY OF THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By ERNEST MASON SATOW, Japanese Secretary to H.M. Legation at Yedo, and ISHIBASHI MASAKATA, of the Imperial Japanese Foreign Office. Imp. 32mo., pp. xx. and 366, cloth. 12s.

- Sayer.**—AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 7s. 6d.
- Sayer.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.
- Scarborough.**—A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS. Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xlv. and 278. 10s. 6d.
- Schleicher.**—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the Third German Edition by HERBERT BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. Part I. Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.
- Part II. Morphology. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 101. 6s.
- Schmeil.**—EL MUBTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHMEIL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.
- Schlagintweit.**—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.
- Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Tran-literation. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H., A., and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. £4.
- Semitic (Songs of The).** In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 110. 5s.
- Shakspere Society (The New).**—Subscription £1 1s. per annum. List of publications on application.
- Shápurjí Edaljí.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÁTÍ LANGUAGE. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.
- Shápurjí Edaljí.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJRATÍ AND ENGLISH. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.
- Shaw.**—A SKETCH OF THE TURKÍ LANGUAGE. As Spoken in Eastern Turkistan (Káshghar and Yarkand) By ROBERT BARKLAY SHAW, F.R.G.S., Political Agent. In Two Parts. With Lists of Names of Birds and Plants by J. SCULLY, Surgeon, II.M. Bengal Army. 8vo. sewed, Part I., pp. 130. 7s. 6d.
- Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 21s.
- Sherring.**—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, Feap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.
- Singh.**—SAKHEE BOOK; or, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

- Skeat.**—A LIST OF ENGLISH WORDS, the Etymology of which is illustrated by Comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., English Lecturer and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; and M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; one of the Vice-Presidents of the Cambridge Philological Society; and Member of the Council of the Philological Society of London. 1876. Demy 4to. sewed. 2s.
- Smith.**—A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES IN CHINESE AND ENGLISH. of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B., London, Medical Missionary in Central China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Smith.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE MATERIA MEDICA AND NATURAL HISTORY OF CHINA. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.
- Sophocles.**—A GLOSSARY OF LATER AND BYZANTINE GREEK. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 4to., pp. iv. and 624, cloth. £2 2s.
- Sophocles.**—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196.
- Sophocles.**—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIODS (from B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Imp. 8vo. pp. xvi. 1188, cloth. 1870. £2 10s.
- Spurrell.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. 3rd Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. viii.-206. 1870. 3s.
- Spurrell.**—A WELSH DICTIONARY. English-Welsh and Welsh-English. With Preliminary Observations on the Elementary Sounds of the English Language, a copious Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, a list of Scripture Proper Names and English Synonyms and Explanations. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. Third Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. xxv. and 732. 8s. 6d.
- Steele.**—AN EASTERN LOVE STORY. KUSA JĀTAKAYA: a Buddhistic Legendary Poem, with other Stories. By THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. 1871. 6s.
- Steere.**—SHORT SPECIMENS OF THE VOCABULARIES OF THREE UNPUBLISHED African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Collected by EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.
- Steere.**—COLLECTIONS FOR A HANDBOOK OF THE NYAMWEZI LANGUAGE, as spoken at Unyanyembe. By EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. Fcap. cloth, pp. 100. 1s. 6d.
- Stent.**—THE JADE CHAPLET, in Twenty-four Beads. A Collection of Songs, Ballads, etc. (from the Chinese). By GEORGE CARTER STENT, M.N.C.B.R.A.S., Author of "Chinese and English Vocabulary," "Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary," "Chinese Lyrics," "Chinese Legends," etc. Cr. 8o. cloth, pp. 176. 5s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. 8vo. pp. ix. and 677. 1871. £1 10s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Stoddard.**—GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE, as spoken in Oroomiah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. STODDARD, Missionary of the American Board in Persia. Demy 8vo. bds., pp. 190. 10s. 6d.

- Stokes.**—**BEUNANS MERIASEK.** The Life of Saint Meriassek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi., 280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Stokes.**—**GOIDELICA**—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 18s.
- Strangford.**—**ORIGINAL LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE LATE VISCOUNT STRANGFORD**, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by VISCOUNTESS STRANGFORD. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 284. 1878. 12s. 6d.
- Stratmann.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** Compiled from the writings of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. Third Edition. 4to. In wrapper. £1 10s.
- Stratmann.**—**AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE.** Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- Strong.**—**SELECTIONS FROM THE BOSTAN OF SADI**, translated into English Verse. By DAWSONNE MELANCTHON STRONG, Captain H.M. 10th Bengal Lancers. 12mo. cloth, pp. ii. and 56. 2s. 6d.
- Sunjana.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE PAHLVI LANGUAGE**, with Quotations and Examples from Original Works and a Glossary of Words bearing affinity with the Semitic Languages. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA, Principal of Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeeboy Zurthosi Madressa. 8vo. cl., pp. 18. 457. 25s.
- Surya-Siddhanta** (Translation of the).—See WHITNEY.
- Sweet.**—**A HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS**, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and full Word Lists. By HENRY SWEET. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.
- Syed Ahmad.**—**A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED**, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allypore Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. £1 10s.
- Syro-Egyptian Society.**—Original Papers read before the Syro-Egyptian Society of London. Volume 1. Part 1. 8vo. sewed, 2 plates and a map, pp. 141. 3s. 6d.
- Including, among other papers, Remarks on the Obelisks of Ancient Egypt. By W. H. Yates, M.D.—Notes on the Hieroglyphics of Horapollo Nilous. By S. Sharpe.—Remarks on the Weigh Inscription recently discovered on the Upper Euphrates. By G. F. Grotefend, Ph.D. (With a Copy of the Original Inscription).
- Tāittiriya-Pratiçakhya.**—See WHITNEY.
- Tarkavachaspati.**—**VACHASPATYA**, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to VII. 4to. paper. 1873. 6s. 18s. each Part.
- Technological Dictionary.**—**POCKET DICTIONARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARTS AND SCIENCES.** English-German-French. Based on the larger Work by KARMARSH. 3 vols. imp. 16mo. cloth. 12s.



**Technological Dictionary** of the terms employed in the Arts and Sciences; Architecture, Civil, Military and Naval; Civil Engineering, including Bridge Building, Road and Railway Making; Mechanics; Machine and Engine Making; Shipbuilding and Navigation; Metallurgy, Mining and Smelting; Artillery; Mathematics; Physics; Chemistry; Mineralogy, etc. With a Preface by Dr. K. KARMAHSCH. Second Edition. 3 vols. "

Vol. I. English—German—French. 8vo. cloth, pp. 666. 12s.

Vol. II. German—English—French. 8vo. cloth, pp. 646. 12s.

Vol. III. French—German—English. 8vo. cloth, pp. 618. 12s.

**The Boke of Nurture.** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460–1470 Anno Domini. **The Boke of Keruyng.** By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. **The Boke of Nurture.** By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 12. 11s. 6d.

**Thibaut.**—THE SÚLVASÚTRAS. English Translation, with an Introduction. By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D., Anglo-Sanskrit Professor Benares College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 47, with 4 Plates. 5s.

**Thibaut.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EXPLANATION OF JYOTISHA-VEDÂNGA. By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 27. 1s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Arde-shir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hâjîâbad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHÂN KINGS OF DELHI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. £1 8s.

**Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathân Kings of Delhi." By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Demy 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT Pehlvi DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristân. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. "With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.

**Thomas.**—RECORDS OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY. Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Folio, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. Price 14s.

**Thomas.**—JAINISM; or, The Early Faith of Asoka. With Illustrations of the Ancient Religions of the East, from the Pantheon of the Indo-Scythians. To which is added a Notice on Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. viii., 24 and 82. With two Autotype Plates and Woodcuts. 7s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 135. 12s.

**Thorburn.**—BANNÚ; or, Our Afghán Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 18s.

**Thorpe.**—DIPLOMATARIUM ANGLICUM ÆVI SAXONICI. A Collection of English Charters, from the reign of King Æthelberht of Kent, A.D., DGV., to that of William the Conqueror. Containing: I. Miscellaneous Charters. II. Wills. III. Guilds. IV. Manumissions and Acquittances. With a Translation of the Anglo-Saxon. By the late BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 8vo. pp. xlii. and 682, cloth. 1865. £1 1s.

**Tiele.**—OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGIONS to the Spread of the Universal Religions. By C. P. TIELE, Dr. Theol. Professor of the History of Religions in the University of Leiden. Translated from the Dutch by J. ESTLIN CARPENTER, M.A. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 249. 7s. 6d.

**Tindall.**—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.

**Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita.** A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pali Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.

#### Trübner's Oriental Series.

I. ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Edited by Dr. E. W. WEST. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 428. 1878. 16s.

II. TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON, commonly known as Dhammapada. With accompanying Narratives. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Professor of Chinese, University College, London. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 176. 1878. 7s. 6d.

III. THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE. By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by JOHN MANN, M.A., and THEODOR ZACHARIAE, Ph.D., with the sanction of the Author. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 360. 1878. 18s.

IV. A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES. By ROBERT CUST. Accompanied by Two Language Maps. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 198. 1878. 12s.

V. THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. A Poem by KÁLIDÁSA. Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-116. 1879. 5s.

#### *The following Works are in Preparation.*

A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., late Professor in the Staff College. In One Volume, post 8vo., about 500 pages, price not to exceed 21s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE KU-RAN. With a COMMENTARY. Translated by the late EDWARD WILLIAM LANE, Author of an "Arabic-English Lexicon," etc. A New Edition, Revised, with an Introduction on the History and Development of Islam, especially with reference to India. By STANLEY LANE POOLE. Post 8vo. cloth.

PASSAGES RELIGIOUS, MORAL, PRUDENTIAL, AND NARRATIVE, from the Mahabharata and other Sanskrit Works. Freely Translated or Paraphrased in English Verses. With an Appendix containing Prose Version of the Original Texts. By JOHN MUIR, LL.D. Post 8vo. cloth.

**Trübner's Oriental Series—continued.**

**ORIENTAL RELIGIONS** in their Relation to Universal Religion. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. First Section—India. Second Section—China. In Two Volumes, post 8vo. cloth.

**MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS** Relating to Indian Subjects. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. In Two Volumes, post 8vo. cloth.

**THE GULISTAN**; or, Rose Garden of Shekh Mushliu'd-din Sadi of Shiraz. Translated for the first time into Prose and Verse, with an Introductory Preface, and a Life of the Author, from the Atish Kadah, by EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. Second Edition, post 8vo. cloth.

**THE JATAKA STORIES.** With the Commentary and Collection of Buddhist Fairy Tales, Fables, and Folk Lore. Translated from the original Pali by T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. (The first part of the Commentary contains the most complete account we yet have of the Life of Buddha.) Vol. I., post 8vo. cloth.

**CHINESE BUDDHISM.** A Volume of Sketches, Historical and Critical. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Author of "China's Place in Philology," "Religion in China," etc., etc. Post 8vo. cloth.

**BUDDHIST RECORDS OF THE WESTERN WORLD.** Being the SI-YU-KI by HYEN TSHANG. Translated from the original Chinese, with Introduction, Index, etc. By SAMUEL BEAL, Trinity College, Cambridge; Professor of Chinese, University College, London. In Two Vols., post 8vo. cloth.

**THE POEMS OF HAFIZ OF SHIRAZ.** Translated from the Persian into English Verse by E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Post 8vo. cloth.

**HISTORY OF THE PORTUGUESE IN INDIA.** Based upon Documentary Evidence, now for the first time made available. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.D. Post 8vo. cloth.

**INDIAN TALES FROM THIBETAN SOURCES.** Translated from the Thibetan into German by ANTON SCHIEFNER. Rendered into English, with Notes, by W. R. S. RALSTON. In One Volume, post 8vo.

**ON THE VICISSITUDES OF ARYAN CIVILISATION IN INDIA.** One of the Florence Prize Essays. By Dr. J. GERSON DA CUNHA. In Two Volumes, post 8vo.

**Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PASTO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Irānian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.

**Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.

**Van der Tuuk.**—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

**Van der Tuuk.**—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

**Vedarthayatna (The)**; or, an Attempt to Interpret the Vedas. A Marathi and English Translation of the Rig Veda, with the Original Saṁhitā and Pada Texts in Sanskrit. Parts I. to XXVIII. 8vo. pp. 1—896. Price 3s. 6d. each.

**Vishnu-Purana (The)**; a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD

- HALL.** In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxi. and 200. Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III. pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, containing the Index, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth, pp. 268. • 12s.
- Vissering, W.**—ON CHINESE CURRENCY. Coin and Paper Money. With Facsimile of a Bank Note. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 219. *Leiden*, 1877. 18s.
- Wade.**—YÜ-YEN Tzŭ-ERH CHI. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 296 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.
- Wade.**—WEN-CHIEN Tzŭ-ERH CHI. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv, 72, and 52. £1 16s.
- Wake.**—CHAPTERS ON MAN. With the Outlines of a Science of comparative Psychology. By C. STANILAND WAKE, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 344, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Wake.**—THE EVOLUTION OF MORALITY. Being a History of the Development of Moral Culture. By C. STANILAND WAKE, author of "Chapters on Man," etc. Two vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 506, xii. and 474. 21s.
- Watson.**—INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By JOHN FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. £1 11s. 6d.
- Weber.**—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By DR. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. Boyd, M.A. Reprinted from "The Indian Antiquary." Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s. •
- Weber.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE. By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by JOHN MANN, M.A., and Dr. THEODOR ZCHARIAE, with the Author's sanction. Post 8vo. pp. xviii. and 360, cloth, 1878. 18s.
- Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Third Edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., double column, pp. lxxii. and 716. 21s.
- Wedgwood.**—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of ~~Christ~~ College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- West.**—GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF THE PAHLAVI TEXTS OF THE BOOK OF ARD YUAF, The Tale of Gosht-I Fryano, The Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-Kard and Nirangistan; prepared from Dastur Hoshangji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namak, and from the Original Texts, with Notes on Pahlavi Grammar. By E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Revised by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 352. 25s.
- West and Buhler.**—A DIGEST OF THE HINDU LAW OF INHERITANCE and Partition, from the Replies of the Sāstris in the several Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With Introduction, Notes and Appendix. Edited by RAYMOND WEST and J. G. BUHLER. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 674. £1 11s. 6d.

**Wheeler.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Secretary to the Indian Record Commission, author of "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl. "

Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 576.

Vol. II. The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s.

Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s.

Vol. IV. Part I. Mussulman Rule. pp. xxxii. and 320. 14s.

Vol. IV. Part II. In the press.

**Wheeler.**—EARLY RECORDS OF BRITISH INDIA. A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 392. 1878. 15s.

**Whitmee.**—A GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY OF THE SAMOAN LANGUAGE. By Rev. GEORGE PRATT, forty years a Missionary of the London Missionary Society in Samoa. Second Edition. Edited by Rev. S. J. WHITMEE, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 388. 18s.

**Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College. First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. x. and 118. 12s.

Second Series.—The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindu Astronomy. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 446. 12s.

**Whitney.**—ATHARVA VEDA PRÁTICĀKHYA; or, Āunakhyā Caturādhyāyikā (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By W. D. WHITNEY. Third Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii and 504. 10s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Tables of Declension and Conjugation, Grimm's Law with Illustration, and an Index, by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxii. and 318. 5s.

**Whitney.**—SURYA-SIDDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—TĀITTHIRĪYA-PRÁTICĀKHYA, with its Commentary, the Tribhāshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. £1 5s.

**Williams.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. 1851. £3 3s.

**Williams.**—A SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186. £4 14s. 6d.

**Williams.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

**Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Pang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.

**Williams.**—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE. With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 98. cloth. 5s.

**Williams.**—MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIA. Being a Series of Impressions, Notes, and Essays. By MONIER WILLIAMS, D.C.L. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 241. 1878. 7s. 6d.

**Wilson.**—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford.

Vols I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi and 416. 21s.

Vols. III, IV, and V. ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL, AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 408, 406, and 390. cloth. Price 36s.

Vols. VI, VII, VIII, IX and X. Part I. VISHNU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION. Vols I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānās. By the late H. H. WILSON, Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. 8vo., pp. exl. and 260, 311, 314; 316. cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.

Vol. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purānā, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth pp. 268. 12s.

Vols. XI. and XII. SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxi. and 381; and iv. and 418. cl. 21s.

**Wilson.**—SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxi. and 384, iv. and 418. cloth. 21s.

## CONTENTS.

Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus. Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mitrachakra, or the Toy Cart—Vikram and Urvash, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rama Charitra, or continuation of the History of Rāma.

Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malātī and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnāvalī, or the Neeklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

**Wilson.**—THE PRESENT STATE OF THE CULTIVATION OF ORIENTAL LITERATURE. A Lecture delivered at the Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society. By the Director, Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. London, 1852. 6d.

**Wilson.**—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagannamohana Tarkalankara and Khetramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £3 3s.

**Wilson (H. H.)**.—See also Megha Duta, Rig-Veda, and Vishnu-Purānā.

**Wise.**—COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Wise.**—REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE. By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xcvi. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.

**Withers.**—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE SPELLED AND PRONOUNCED, with enlarged Alphabet of Forty Letters. With Specimens. By GEORGE WITHERS. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 84. 1s.

**Wordsworth.**—THE CHURCH OF THIBET, and the Historical Analogies of Buddhism and Christianity. A Lecture delivered at Bombay by W. WORDSWORTH, B.A., Principal of Elphinstone College. 1877. 8vo. pp. 51. 2s. 6d.

**Wright.**—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.

**Wright.**—THE HOMES OF OTHER DAYS. A History of Domestic Manners and Sentiments during the Middle Ages. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. With Illustrations from the Illuminations in contemporary Manuscripts and other Sources, drawn and engraved by F. W. FAIRHOLT, Esq., F.S.A. 1 Vol. medium 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xv. and 512. 350 Woodcuts. £1 1s.

**Wright.**—THE CELT, THE ROMAN, AND THE SAXON; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Romans brought to Light by Recent Research. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc., etc. Third Corrected and Enlarged Edition. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 562. 14s.

**Wright.**—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, collated, and corrected by RICHARD WULCKER. [In the press.]

**Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 16s.

**Yajurveda.**—THE WHITE YAJURVEDA IN THE MADHYANDINA RECENSION. With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo. pp. 571. £ 10s.

**Yates.**—A BENGALÍ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengálí Language Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo., pp. iv. and 150, bds. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d.











